



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 07591806 4



Armed with

7-12-72





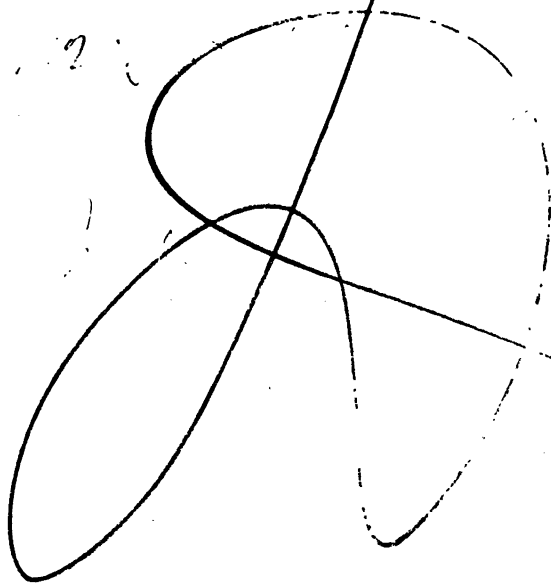






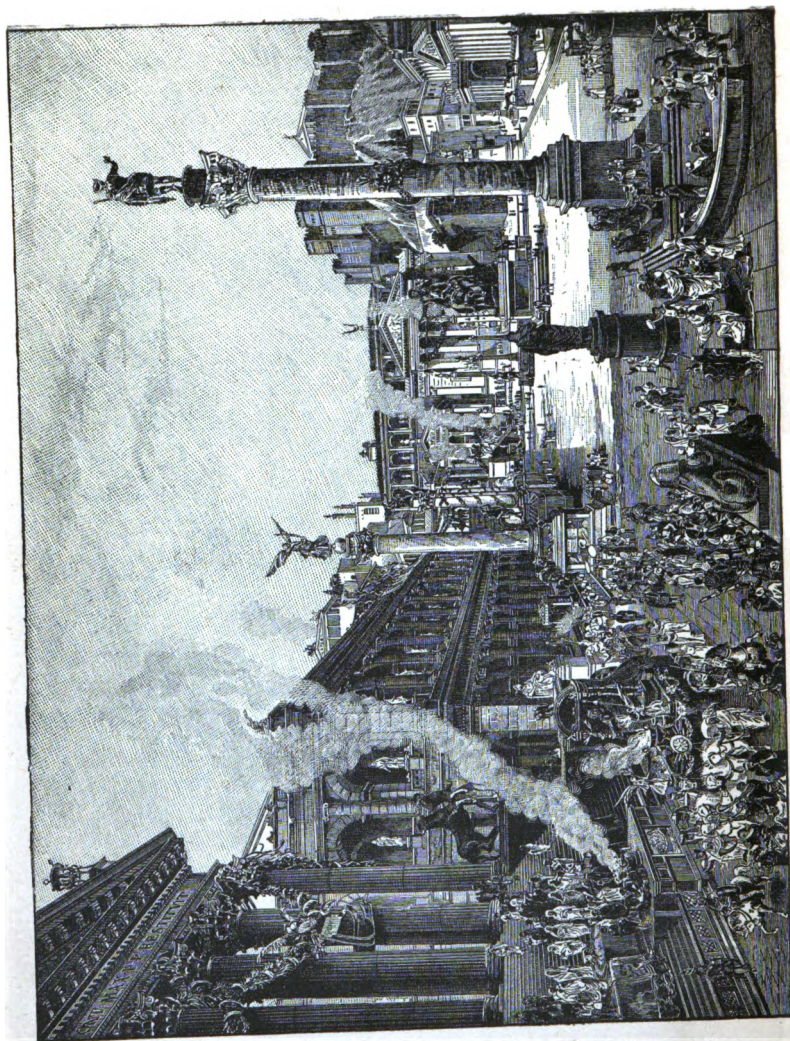


Mr. B. A. 1



Arrowsmith

RDP



THE ROMAN FORUM, RESTORATION. (*Von Falke.*)

Not in H.D. 1041  
24 10  
OB

0604

# FIRST LATIN READINGS

BY

ROBERT <sup>P.C.</sup>ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TEACHERS' COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

AND

<sup>D.C.</sup>GEORGE M. WHICHER, M.A.

INSTRUCTOR IN CLASSICS, PACKER COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE, BROOKLYN, N.Y.

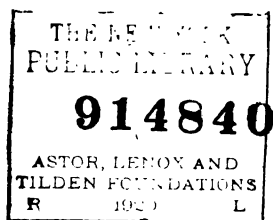
171



NEW YORK  
CHICAGO  
CINCINNATI

NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY





COPYRIGHT, 1894, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

A. & W. FIRST LAT. READ.

NEW YORK  
JUL 24  
1894

Printed by  
William Ivison  
New York, U. S. A.

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

---

THE present volume is put forth as an attempt at the partial solution of the vexed question of early reading material in Latin. The call for variety in the Latin authors read in American Preparatory Schools has recently been accentuated by the Report of the Committee on Secondary School Studies, presented to the National Educational Association in 1893. The objections to the exclusive use of Caesar's Commentaries as an introduction to the Latin language are set forth at length in that Report, and are so well known that a repetition of them here is not necessary.

The opinion held by many teachers that, as now used, Caesar's great work is out of its proper relation to the scheme of secondary education does not conflict with the recognition of the important place occupied by the Commentaries in the study of the language, history, and literature of Rome. It cannot be maintained that there is general agreement among teachers in this matter. But whether the object is to enrich or to rearrange the present scheme of Latin readings, or merely to provide a more gradual introduction to the Commentaries, there is a wide demand for some change from the inherited limitations in our schools, and the greatest obstacles in the way of any changes for the better are gradually giving way. Of these, the most formidable to the minds of some is the possible substitution of authors outside the confines of the classical period. It is held that a departure, in however small degree, from classical usage is most detrimental to the acquisition of that "classical style," which is considered the *summum bonum* in the teaching of Latin.

\* Mrs. Geo. W. Kitchin, Aug. 24. 1909

If, however, the student's introduction to the literature of the Romans is to arouse a desire for further acquaintance with that literature, the material offered him should be attractive in itself, and of enough variety to sustain his interest. If he is to appreciate the beauties of language and construction, he should be equipped with the widest range of thought, vocabulary, and construction possible. He should be made to feel that his highest end is to gain, not alone a mastery of the mechanism of the language, but an insight into the thought and life of a people which contributed so largely to our present civilization—to study *what* is said not solely *how* it is said.

It is on these lines that the editors have attempted to construct this book. The selections have been carefully made with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, in great part, their relation to Roman life and customs. They are in all cases episodes of sufficient length to acquaint the student with the author's vocabulary and construction. In the use of this volume, the student should be urged to consult the works of reference indicated in the notes, and encouraged to observe from his own reading all matters which throw light on the stories of Rome and illustrate the similarities or contrasts in constructions and expressions in English and Latin. The aid thus given to an appreciation of English usage is evident, and is largely increased if the modern languages, and particularly German, can be drawn upon for purposes of comparison.

The grammatical references which accompany the text are not intended as a final arbitrary settlement of grammatical constructions. The fact that, in many instances, neither the makers of grammars nor the editors of texts agree among themselves in grammatical divisions and in the explanation of certain usages (*e.g.* the uses of the ablative and certain subjunctives) emphasizes the danger of insisting too strongly on one interpretation to the exclusion of all others. Experience shows that the wisest method is to insure a comprehension of the essential use and general scope

of the case or mode, and then in specific instances to encourage the greatest, instead of the least, variety of interpretation. When teachers and grammarians and editors are frequently unable to reach a common ground of agreement, over-refining and arbitrary classification can be but barren in results to the pupil.

The vocabulary, as far as possible, has been prepared with the aim of leading the student to appreciate first the primary meaning of the word and to trace its development through its secondary and derived significations. In the case of compound verbs, this has been done by placing all compounded forms under the simple verb, where the original verb value may be more readily traced.

In the case of variations in the text, those readings have been selected which seemed most helpful to the student. No changes whatever have been made in the language of the author, but in some cases, especially in the selections from Cicero and Livy, omissions have been made to avoid the introduction of undesirable matter or quotations from the Greek.

In a book intended for beginners, it has seemed best to have the spelling and assimilation of all the texts conform to one standard. With the exception of a very few words, the excellent *Elementary Latin Dictionary* of Dr. Charlton T. Lewis has been followed, as being accessible to most teachers and students. For the same reasons all quantities, especially 'hidden quantities,' have, except in the case of obvious errors, been marked by the same guide. At the present stage of the study, the quantities assigned must necessarily, in many cases, be tentative and subject to correction. Even in such quantities as are definitely settled, the great difficulty of securing absolute accuracy is evident, and corrections in this as well as in all other points will be gratefully received.

The editors wish to acknowledge their indebtedness to Professors Peck and Egbert, of Columbia College, to Dr. Knapp, of Barnard College, and to Professor Lodge, of Bryn Mawr, for many suggestions and for their services in the ungrateful task of proof reading; to Professor Lodge for

early proof sheets of his revision of Gildersleeve's *Latin Grammar*; and to Dr. Knapp, who has placed the results of his long study of Gellius at their disposal. These gentlemen, however, are not responsible for any misstatements or errors.

While conscious of the defects which will be found in this volume, the editors trust that it may nevertheless have some small part in bringing about that broader view of the province of Latin teaching, which regards the language not as material for mental training alone, but as an essential part of the world's literature, and as a most important agent in securing the broadest culture and widest human sympathy.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH.  
GEORGE M. WHICHER.

AUGUST, 1894.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

EUTROPIUS. *Breviarium.*

PAGE

BOOK I.	Founding of Rome . . . . .	13
	Expulsion of the Kings . . . . .	15
	War with Tarquin . . . . .	16
	Coriolanus. Cincinnatus . . . . .	19
	The Gauls at Rome . . . . .	20
BOOK II.	Corvinus . . . . .	21
	Wars with the Samnites . . . . .	22
	War with Pyrrhus . . . . .	23
	First Punic War . . . . .	25
	The Heroism of Regulus . . . . .	26
BOOK III.	Second Punic War. Battle of Cannae . . . . .	28
	Scipio . . . . .	30
BOOK IV.	Third Punic War. Destruction of Carthage . . . . .	31
BOOK V.	Mithridates . . . . .	32
BOOK VI.	Catiline's Conspiracy . . . . .	33
	Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War . . . . .	35
	Conquest and Death of Pompey . . . . .	36
	Death of Caesar . . . . .	37
BOOK VII.	Rise of Octavianus . . . . .	39
	Philippi . . . . .	40
	Antony and Cleopatra. Reign of Augustus . . . . .	41

CORNELIUS NEPOS. *De Viris Illustribus.*

PAGE

Miltiades . . . . .	43
Themistocles . . . . .	45
Aristides . . . . .	55
Hamilcar . . . . .	56
Hannibal . . . . .	58
Cato . . . . .	67
Atticus . . . . .	69

CAESAR. *De Bello Gallico.*

BOOK II. Campaign against the Nervii . . . . .	76
BOOK III. War with the Veneti . . . . .	84
BOOK IV. First Invasion of Britain . . . . .	91
BOOK V. Second Invasion of Britain . . . . .	101
Two Brave Rivals . . . . .	110
BOOK VI. Customs of the Gauls . . . . .	111
Customs of the Germans . . . . .	116
The Hercynian Forest . . . . .	118
BOOK I. The German Manner of Fighting . . . . .	120
BOOK IV. Description of the Suebi . . . . .	120
The Gauls' Love of Gossip . . . . .	121

AULUS GELLIUS. *Noctes Atticae.*

BOOK I. Fabricius and the Samnite Gold . . . . .	123
Socrates and Xanthippe . . . . .	123
The Sibylline Books . . . . .	123
Papirius Praetextatus . . . . .	124
BOOK II. The Difference . . . . .	125
BOOK III. The Meaning of the Palm . . . . .	125
Pyrrhus and the Poisoner . . . . .	126
BOOK IV. Scipio's Haughty Spirit . . . . .	127
BOOK V. Bucephalus . . . . .	128
Hannibal's Witty Answer . . . . .	129
The Roman Crowns . . . . .	129

AULUS GELLIUS—*continued.*

	PAGE
BOOK VI. The Sacredness of Roman Oaths . . . . .	132
BOOK VII. A Snake Story . . . . .	134
Some Early Libraries . . . . .	134
BOOK IX. Some Barbarous Superstitions . . . . .	135
How Corvinus got his Name . . . . .	136
BOOK X. Claudia's Impudence . . . . .	137
The Ring Finger . . . . .	138
War or Peace ? . . . .	139
The Ages of Man . . . . .	139
BOOK XV. A Strange Death . . . . .	140
Second Sight . . . . .	140
The White Deer . . . . .	141

CICERO. *De Natura Deorum.*

BOOK II. The Gods appear to Men . . . . .	143
Other Proofs of Divine Existence . . . . .	144
The Deities . . . . .	145
The Wonders of the Universe . . . . .	147
BOOK III. The Gods do not always Punish . . . . .	148

*De Divinatione.*

BOOK I. Divination . . . . .	149
Augury. Portents. Dreams . . . . .	150

LIVY. *Historiae.*

BOOK I. Kings of Alba Longa . . . . .	152
Romulus and Remus . . . . .	153
Hercules and Cacus . . . . .	156
Reign of Numa . . . . .	158
BOOK II. Horatius at the Bridge . . . . .	160
The Gauls at Rome . . . . .	161

NOTES . . . . .	167
-----------------	-----

VOCABULARY . . . . .	211
----------------------	-----



## SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT.

---

IN beginning the reading of Latin the student meets certain difficulties which do not present themselves so prominently in his own language, and which he must master in order to gain the power of reading intelligently and readily. The chief of these difficulties are (1) the variety of meanings which may be expressed by the same case forms, instead of by prepositions, as in English; (2) the similarity of certain case endings; and (3) the order of words in the Latin sentences.

The same features may be seen to some extent in English. The word *him* has two distinct uses, as may be seen by completing the sentence "Bring *him* —" in two different ways; and, until the idea is completed, the mind, consciously or unconsciously, must hold the interpretation in suspense. If this principle, which is still more prominent in the Latin sentence, is thoroughly grasped and applied, the first difficulty will be much decreased. The first step, then, should be to understand the chief meanings of the different cases and modes, and the second to keep these meanings in mind in reading until some other word helps to decide which one of them to select.

The second difficulty is rare in English, owing to the almost complete absence of case endings, except in pronouns, where the same form serves for the direct and for the indirect object. A glance at the Latin declensions shows that similarity in forms occurs chiefly between the nominative and accusative, and between the dative and ablative. The case is to be decided as before, by the sense when completed.

The difficulties arising from the order of words are greater in appearance than in reality. The usual order of subject, verb, and object is often overthrown even in English, in poetry and in ordinary conversation, where there is a tendency to obtain emphasis by placing parts of the sentence in unusual positions; e.g. "*That* I like," instead of "I like *that*," "a sailor bold," etc. In Latin, the greater flexibility of the language allows a much wider application of this principle, which is of great assistance in determining the full meaning of the sentence. Examining the opening sentence

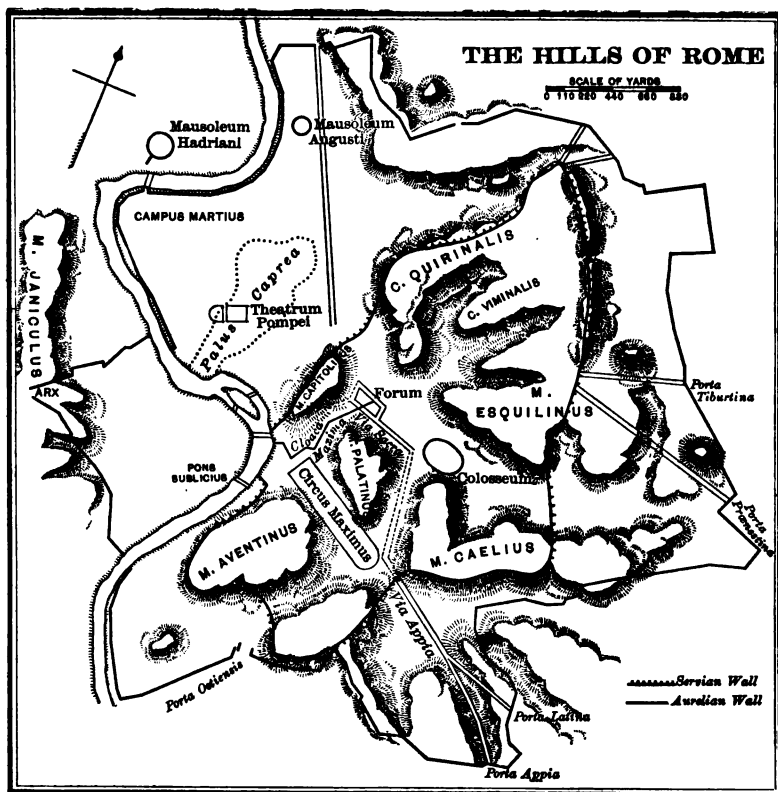
on page 13, "*Romanum imperium . . . a Romulo exordium habet*," we can trace clearly the reasons for the order of words. The author, beginning his work on the history of *Rome*, naturally places the leading idea of the book in the most prominent position: "the ROMAN Empire";—"Imperium Romanum" would lay most stress on *imperium*: "the Roman EMPIRE." So also the important fact is not that the empire had an *origin*, but that it had its origin in ROMULUS, which is indicated by the position of a *Romulo*. Attention to these details of order is of the greatest value in understanding the author's point of view, and therefore the spirit of his writings. Difficulties in the order of words may best be overcome by a literal translation, which will often develop the meaning, even though in awkward English. But throughout all the operations by which we try to arrive at the meaning, it must be borne in mind that the chief aim is *not* to translate the words into English, but to *understand the thought in Latin*; and this power of *feeling* the Latin thought will come surely, even if slowly at first, by close attention to the structure of the sentence.

In studying the grammatical references which accompany the text the student will sometimes find that the form or construction treated may be explained according to other principles than those referred to. In some cases the Notes call his attention to this possibility, and he will find it of great profit and interest to discover the changes in sense which are thus developed.

The Vocabulary is so arranged that compound verbs are found once in their proper alphabetical position, but without translation, and again under the simple verb. So, for instance, the meanings of *conficio* will be found only under *facio*. This is done in order that the student may see how the derived, and sometimes apparently unconnected, uses of a verb are really connected with its original meaning.

The Notes are intended not to explain all constructions and allusions found in the text, but principally to call attention to important points which the student may follow out independently, in the works recommended and in his own observation of similarities in thought and usage in English. Particularly, in reading the selections contained in this book, he should draw as widely as possible on his outside reading, on pictures and descriptions, and on his own observation, in order to gain a real appreciation of the interest which Rome and Roman things have always had for educated men.

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use; those to Harkness being in full-face type, (300); those to Allen & Greenough in plain type, (300); and those to Gildersleeve, last edition, 1894, in italics, (300).



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. Ancus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column,' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Landoni, *Ancient Rome*, p. 86.

# EUTROPIUS.

## BREVIARIUM.

### BOOK I.

#### *Founding of Rome. Rape of the Sabines.*



HUT-URN.

(Vase in British Museum.)

1. Rōmānum imperium, quō<sup>1</sup> neque ab exōrdiō ullum ferē minus, neque incrēmentis<sup>2</sup> tōtō orbe<sup>3</sup> amplius hūmāna potest memoria recordārī, ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, filius et (quantum putātus est) Mārtis, cum Remō frātre unō partū ēditus est.

Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,<sup>4</sup> octō-decim annōs<sup>5</sup> nātus, urbem exiguam in Palātīnō mōnte cōstituit, B.C.  
753.  
XI. Kal. Māiās,<sup>6</sup> Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō.

2. Conditā cīvitāte,<sup>7</sup> quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem finitimōrum in cīvitātem recēpit, centum ex seniōribus lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō<sup>8</sup> omnia ageret,<sup>9</sup> quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,<sup>10</sup> invitāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum

**Special Study.** — Note uses of the ablative: Roman dates.

<sup>1</sup> 417: 247: 398.

<sup>2</sup> 424: 253: 397.

<sup>3</sup> 425, II, 2: 258, f, 2: 387.

<sup>4</sup> 521, 2: 325: 585.

<sup>5</sup> 379: 256: 336.

<sup>6</sup> 642-4: 376: *Appendix.*

<sup>7</sup> 431: 255: 409.

<sup>8</sup> 420: 248, 8: 401.

<sup>9</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>10</sup> 517: 326: 586.

vicinās urbi Rōmae nātiōnēs, atque eārum virginēs rapuit. Com-  
mōtis bellis propter raptārum iniūriam, Caeninēnsēs vicit, Antem-  
nātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fidēnātēs, Veientēs. Haec omnia  
oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn com-  
pāruisset, annō rēgnī tricēsīmō septimō ad deōs trānsisse crēditus<sup>1</sup>  
est et cōsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae<sup>2</sup> per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs  
imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

*Growth of the city.*

3. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est, qui bellum quidem  
nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati,<sup>3</sup> quam Rōmulus, profuit.  
Nam et lēgēs Rōmānis<sup>4</sup> mōrēsque cōstituit, qui cōsuētūdine  
proeliōrum iam latrōnēs ac sēmibarbari putābantur, et annum  
dēscripsit in decem mēnsēs, prius sine aliquā supputātiōne  
cōnfūsum, et infinīta Rōmae sacra ac templa cōn-  
stituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsīmō tertiō im-  
periī annō.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella  
reparavit, Albānōs vicit, qui ab urbe Rōmā duo-  
decimō milīariō<sup>5</sup> sunt, Veientēs et Fidēnātēs, quō-  
rum alii sextō milīariō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, alii  
octāvō decimō, bellō superavit, urbem ampliavit  
adiectō Caeliō mōnte. Cum trigintā et duos  
annos rēgnasset,<sup>6</sup> fulmine ictus cum domō suā  
arsit.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex filiā nepōs, suscepit  
imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dimicāvit, Aventīnum mōntem civi-



MILIARIUM.

**Special Study.** — Ablative: locative.

<sup>1</sup> 534, 1: 330, b: 528.

<sup>2</sup> 425, II: 258, c, 2: 411.

<sup>3</sup> 386: 228: 346.

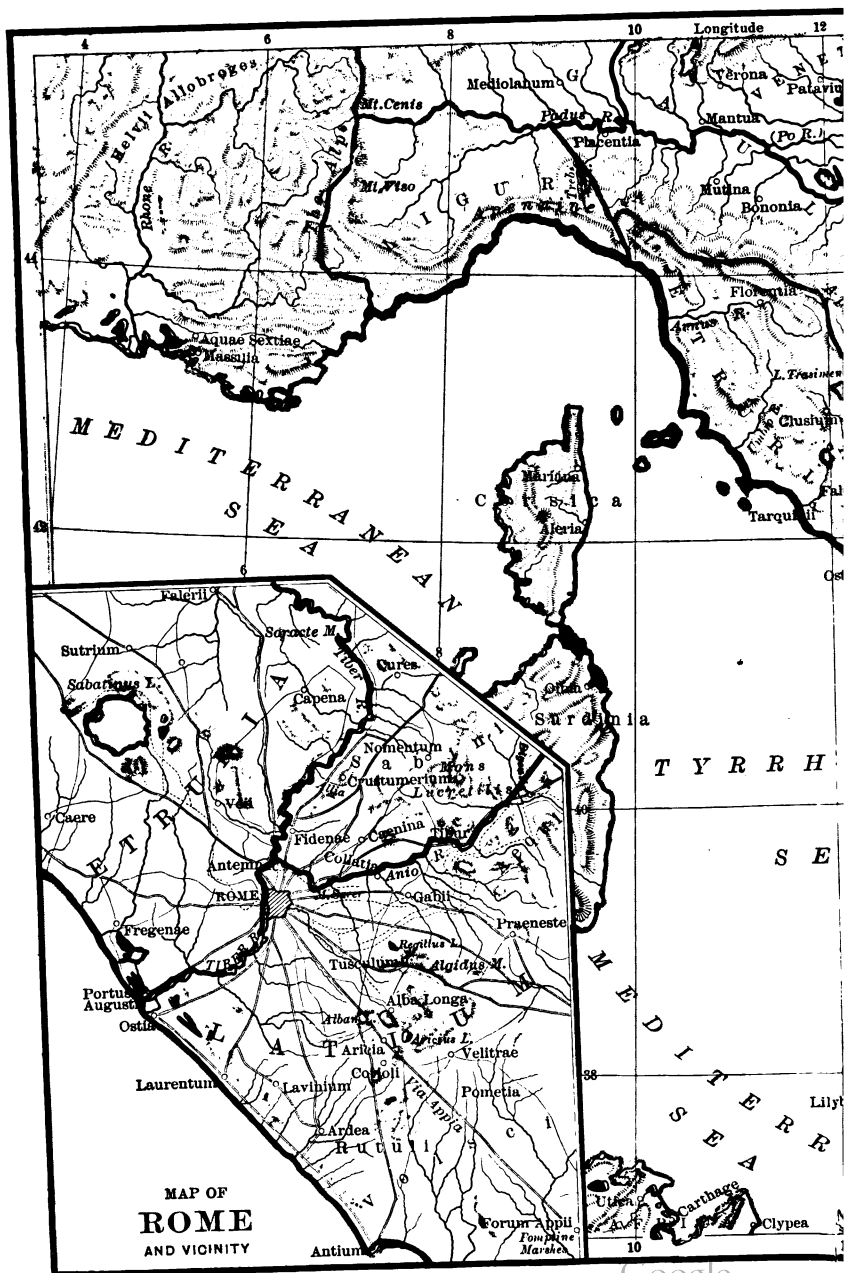
<sup>4</sup> 394, 4, n. 2: 235: 345.

<sup>5</sup> 425, II, 2, n. 2: 258, 4, f: 385, n.

<sup>6</sup> 235: 128, a: 131, 1.

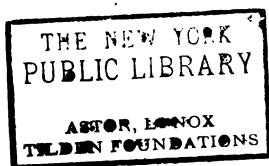
THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

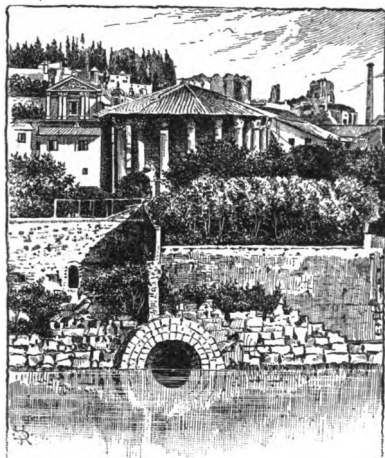








tāti adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis cīvitātem suprà mare sextō decimō mīliārīō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vicēsīmō quartō annō imperīi morbo periit.



CLOACA MAXIMA, SUPPOSED TEMPLE OF VESTA, AND RUINS OF THE PALATINE.

6. Deinde rēgnum Prīscus <sup>B.C. 616.</sup> Tarquinius accēpit. Hic numerum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs Rōmānōs instituit, quī ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vicit idem etiam Sabīnōs et nōn parum agrōrum,<sup>1</sup> sublātum iisdem,<sup>2</sup> urbis Rōmae territoriō adiūnxit, prīmusque triumphāns urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloacās, Capitōlium incohāvit. Tricēsīmō octāvō imperīi annō per<sup>3</sup>

Ancī filiōs occīsus est, rēgis eius cui ipse successerat.

### *Census. Expulsion of the kings.*

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex <sup>B.C. 578.</sup> nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et ancillā. Hic quoque Sabīnōs subēgit, mōntēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Viminālem, Ēsquilinū, urbi adiūnxit, fossās circā mūrū dūxit. Prīmus omnium cēsum ordināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum incōgnitus erat. Sub eō Rōma, omnibus in cēsum delātis, habuit capitū LXXXIII. milia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum iis, quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus

### **Special Study.** — Dative of separation.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 4: 216, 4: 369.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R.

<sup>3</sup> 415, I, 1, N.: 246, b: 401. end.

est scelere generi sui Tarquini Superbi, filii eius regis, cui ipse successerat, et filiae, quam Tarquinius habebat uxorem.

B.C. 584. 8. Lūcius Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus regum, Volscōs, quae gens ad Campāniam euntibus<sup>1</sup> nōn longē ab urbe est, vicit, Gabiōs civitatem<sup>2</sup> et Suessam Pōmētiam subēgit, cum Tūscis pacem fēcit, et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Postea Ardeam oppugnāns, in octāvō decimō miliariō ab urbe positam civitatem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum filius eius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior, nobilissimam fēminam Lucrētiam, eandemque<sup>3</sup> pudicissimam, Collātini uxorem, stuprasset, eaque de iniuriā maritō et patri et amicis quæsta fuisset, in omnium cōspectū se occidit. Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse 510. Tarquini, populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō<sup>4</sup> adēmit imperium. Mox exercitus quoque eum, qui civitatem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge oppugnābat, reliquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portis clausis exclusus est, cumque imperasset annōs quattuor et vīginti cum uxore et liberis suis fugit. Ita Rōmae regnātum est<sup>5</sup> per septem rēgēs annis<sup>6</sup> ducentis quadrāgintā tribus, cum adhuc Rōma, ubi plurimum, vix usque ad quīntum decimū miliārium possidēret.

*Consuls. War with Tarquin.*

B.C. 509. 9. Hinc cōsulēs coepere prō ūnō rēge duo hāc causā creārī, ut, si ūnus malus esse voluisset,<sup>7</sup> alter eum habēns potestatem similem coērceret.<sup>8</sup> Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annuum habērent,<sup>9</sup> nē per diūturnitatem potestātis insolentiōrēs redderentur,<sup>8</sup> sed civīlēs semper essent, qui se post annum scīrent<sup>10</sup>

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of purpose : accusative and ablative of time.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 3: 235, b: 353.

<sup>2</sup> 383: 184: 321, r.

<sup>3</sup> 481, 3: 195, e: 310.

<sup>4</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r.

<sup>5</sup> 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 379, 1: 256, 2, b: 393, r. 2.

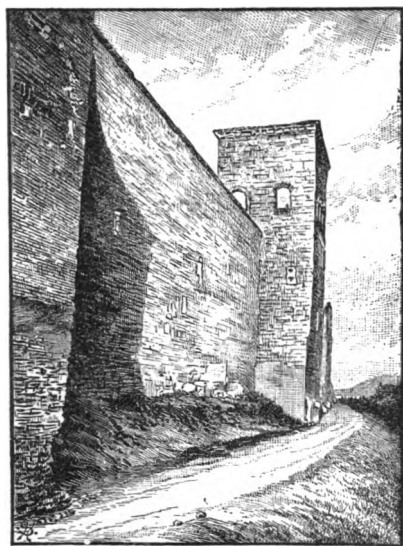
<sup>7</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 497: 317: 545, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 498, I: 331: 546.

<sup>10</sup> 517: 320, e: 633.

futūrōs esse privātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō primō ab expulsis<sup>1</sup> rēgibus cōsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat, ut Tar-



ROMAN WALL.

quinius pellerētur,<sup>2</sup> et Tarquinius Collātinus, marītus Lucrētiaē. Sed Tarquiniō Collātīnō<sup>3</sup> statim sublāta est dignitās. Placuerat enim, nē quisquam in urbe manēret,<sup>4</sup> quī Tarquinius vocārētur.<sup>5</sup> Ergō acceptō omni patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsius factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōsul.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbi<sup>6</sup> Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, quī fuerat expulsus, et collēctis multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnum posset restitui, dīmīcāvit. In primā pūgnā

Brūtus cōsul et Ārūns, Tarquiniī filius, in vicem sē occidērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum Rōmānae mātṛōnae, dēfēnsōrem pudicitiae suae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcit, Lucrētiaē patrem, quō morbo mortuō, iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi sūmpsit. Ita primus annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus urbe cessisset propter nōmen, Brūtus in proeliō perīisset, Sp. Lucrētius morbo mortuus esset.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive by attraction.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, N. 2: 292, a: 325, R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 501, II: 332: 553.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R.

<sup>4</sup> 498, I: 331: 546.

<sup>5</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 386: 228: 347.

*Further attempts of Tarquin.*

B.C. 508. 11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperētur in rēgnū, bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxiliū eī ferente Porsenā, Tūsciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērūm tum quoque victus est. Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs<sup>1</sup> Tarquinius, cum suscipī nōn posset in rēgnū, neque eī Porsena, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcerat, auxiliū praestāret, Tūsculū<sup>2</sup> sē contulit, quae civitās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs privātus cum uxōre cōsensuit. Quartō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellum intulissent, victi sunt, et dē his triumphātum est. Quīnto annō L. Valerius ille, Brūtī conlēga et quater cōsul, fātālīter mortuus est, adeō pauper, ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit<sup>3</sup> sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae, sicut Brūtū, annūm lūxerunt.

B.C. 501. 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum gener Tarquiniī ad iniūriam socerī vindicandam<sup>4</sup> ingentem conlēgisset exercitū, nova Rōmae dignitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior quam cōsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitū factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequerētur.<sup>5</sup> Neque quicquam similis potest dīcī quam dictātūra antiq̄ua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō postea dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint.<sup>6</sup> Dictātōr autem Rōmae primus fuit T. Larcus, magister equitū primus Sp. Cassius.

B.C. 494. 13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditionem populus Rōmae fēcit, tamquam ā senātū atque cōsulibus premerētur.<sup>7</sup> Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēn-

**Special Study.** — Participle for abstract noun.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, N. 2: 292, a: 325, R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.

<sup>3</sup> 495, VI: 287, c, N.: 513.

<sup>4</sup> 542, III, N. 2; 544, 1: 300: 427.

<sup>5</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>6</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>7</sup> 513, II: 312: 602, 4.

sōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et cōsulēs tūtus esse posset.

14. Sequentī annō Volseī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et victi aciē etiam Coriolōs civitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

*Coriolanus. Cincinnatus.*

15. Octāvō decimō annō post rēgēs ēiectōs, expulsus ex urbe <sup>B.C.</sup> Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānōrum, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum <sup>491.</sup> civitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit irātus, et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit, Rōmānōsque saepe vicit. Usque ad quintum miliārium urbis accessit, oppugnāturus<sup>1</sup> etiam patriam, lēgātīs, quī pācem petēbant, repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,<sup>2</sup> quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit, quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.<sup>3</sup>

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōsulibus trecentī nōbilēs hominēs, <sup>B.C.</sup> quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum solī suscepē- <sup>479.</sup> runt, prōmittentēs senātui et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse debērent,<sup>3</sup> in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerilem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt civium capita cxvii. milia cccxix.

17. Sequentī annō, cum in Algidō mōnte, ab urbe duodecimō <sup>B.C.</sup> fermē miliāriō, Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cin- <sup>458.</sup> cinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm<sup>4</sup> possidēs manibus suis colēbat. Is cum in opere et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesis hostibus liberāvit exercitum.

**Special Study.** — Future participle in apodosis.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

<sup>3</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 510: 308: 597

<sup>4</sup> 52, 3: 40, e: 33, 4.

*Decemvirs. Virginia. Gauls capture Rome.*

B.C. 451. 18. Annō trecentēsīmō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōsulibus decem facti sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent,<sup>1</sup> decemvirī nōmināti. Sed cum primō annō bene ēgissent, secundō ūnus ex iīs, Appius Claudius, Virginiī cūiusdam, quī honestis iam stīpendiis contrā Latīnōs in mōnte Algidō militārat,<sup>2</sup> filiā virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occīdit, nē stuprum ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad milites mōvit tumultum. Sublāta est decemvirīs<sup>3</sup> potestās ipsique damnāti sunt.

B.C. 396. 20. Post vigintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāyērunt. Dictātor contrā ipsōs mīssus est Furius Camillus quī primum eōs



TRIUMPH.

vicit aciē, mox etiam civitātem diū obsidēns cēpit, antiquissimā Ītaliæ atque ditissimā. Post eam cēpit et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem civitātem. Sed commōta est ei invidia, quasi prædam male dīvisisset, damnātusque ob eam causam et expulsus civitāte.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 235: 128, a: 131, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 220: 345, n. 1.

Statim Galli Senonēs ad urbem vērunt, et victōs Rōmānōs <sup>B.C.</sup> undecimō mīliārīō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī etiam <sup>890.</sup> urbem occupārent. Neque dēfendī quicquam, nisi Capitōlium, potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rōmānī famē labōrarent, acceptō etiam aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidērent, recessērunt, sed ā Camillō, quī in vicinā cīvitāte exsulābat, Gallīs<sup>1</sup> superventum est<sup>2</sup> gravissimēque victī sunt. Postea tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecidit, ut et aurum, quod iis datum fuerat, et omnia, quae cēperant, mīlitāria signa revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse patriae conditor.

## Book II.

*Corvinus.*

6. Cēsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī ā Rōmānīs subācti erant, mīlītēs praestāre nōllent,<sup>3</sup> ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus,<sup>4</sup> tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversus Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quidam ex Gallīs ūnum ex <sup>B.C.</sup> Rōmānīs, quī esset<sup>5</sup> optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius <sup>849.</sup> tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus ei suprā dextrum brachium sēdit. Mox commīssā adversus Gallum pūgnā idem corvus ālīs et unguibus Galli oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspīcere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn solum victōriam ei, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam

**Special Study.** — Impersonal passive.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5: 230: 217.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 326: 536.

<sup>2</sup> 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 431: 255: 409.

<sup>5</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.



postea idem Corvus est dictus. Ac propter hoc meritum annorum trium et viginti cōsul est factus.

*Wars with the Samnites.*

B.C. 324. 8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsīmō et tricēsīmō ferē mīliārīō ab urbe apud Samnītēs gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, praecēpit, nē sē absente<sup>1</sup> pūgnāret. Ille occāsione repertā<sup>1</sup> felicissimē dimicāvit et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis<sup>2</sup> damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāset,<sup>3</sup> ingentī favōre militum et populī liberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditione commōtā, ut paene ipse interficeretur.

B.C. 321. 9. Postea Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōsulibus ingentī dēdecōre vicērunt et sub iugum mīsērunt. Pax tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Postea Samnītēs victī sunt ā L. Papīriō cōsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum mīssa. Papīrius primus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium Māximum vicērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Postea, cum pater ei Fabius Māximus lēgātus<sup>4</sup> datus fuisset, et Samnītēs vicit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfinus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōsulēs, contrā Samnītēs mīssī ingentibus proeliis eōs cōnfēcēre. Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sustulērunt. Neque ūllus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliā, quī Rōmānam virtutē magis fatigāverit.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive in informal indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 431: 255: 409-410.

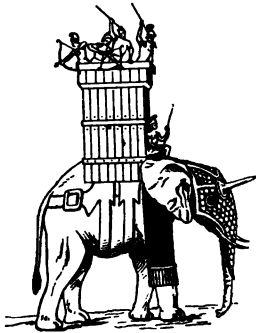
<sup>2</sup> 410, III, n. 2: 220, a: 378, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>4</sup> 363: 184: 321.

*War with Pyrrhus.*

11. Eodem tempore Tarentinis, qui iam in ultimā Italiā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia legātis Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent.<sup>1</sup> Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpiri rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis originem trahēbat. Is mox ad Itāliam vēnit, tumque primum Rōmānī cum trāsmarinō hoste dīmīcāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, qui

B.C.  
282.

cum explorātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum, tumque dīmīttī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.<sup>2</sup> Commīssā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, quōs incōgnītōs<sup>3</sup> Rōmānī expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō finem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mille octīngentōs cēpit eōsque summō honōre tractāvit, occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō

vulnere<sup>4</sup> et truci vultū etiam mortuōs iacere vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: *sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potuisse,<sup>5</sup> sī tālēs sibi milītēs contīgissent.<sup>6</sup>*

*Pyrrhus returns the captives. They are disgraced.*

12. Postea Pyrrhus coniūctis sibi Samnitibus, Lūcānīs, Brutiīs Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō ignīque vāstāvit, Campāniam populātus est atque ad<sup>7</sup> Praeneste vēnit, miliārīō ab urbe octāvō

**Special Study.** — Indirect questions.

<sup>1</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>2</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 5: 292, R.: 666.

<sup>4</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

<sup>5</sup> 527, III, N. 2: 308, c; 336, 2: 597, R. 3; 650.

<sup>6</sup> 510: 308: 597.

<sup>7</sup> 380, II, 1: 258, b, N. 2: 337, 4.

decimō. Mox terrōre exercitūs, quī eum cum cōsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē redimēdis captivīs mīssī ab eō honorificē susceptī sunt. Captivōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsit. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fabricium, sic admirātus, cum eum pauperem esse cōgnōvisset, ut quartā parte rēgnī prōmissā sollicitārē voluerit, ut ad sē trānsīret,<sup>1</sup> contemp-  
tusque est ā Fabriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admirātiōne tenerētur, lēgātum mīsit, quī pācem aequīs condi-  
ciōnibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine, ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītalīae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.<sup>2</sup>

13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset, pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captivōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent,<sup>3</sup> nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam binōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent.<sup>4</sup> Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dixit *rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scilicet tālēs illic ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.*

*Fabricius rejects an offer to poison Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus is conquered.*

Missī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōsulēs. Certāmine commīssō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī milia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque milia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fabricius est mīssus, quī prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quartā rēgnī parte prō-

**Special Study.** — Temporal clauses with *antequam*.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>2</sup> 497, II: 319, b: 552, R. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>4</sup> 520: 327: 577.

missā. Tum, cum vicīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occisūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicerētur. Quem Fabricius vinetum redūci iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dici quae contrā caput eius medicus spoondisset.<sup>1</sup> Tum rēx admirātus eum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āverti potest.*" Tum rēx ad Siciliam profectus est. Fabricius victis Lucānis et Samnitibus triumphāvit.

Cōsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus. et Cornēlius Lentulus B.C. 275. adversum Pyrrhum missi sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum eius cecidit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīginti tria milia. Curius in cōsulātū triumphāvit. Primus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae civitātem, occisus est.

### *First Punic War.*

18. Annō quadringentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Italiam mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cōgnōscerētur, quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt civium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo milia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.<sup>2</sup>

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est primum Ap. Claudiō Q. B.C. 264. Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum<sup>3</sup> est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfris et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

21. L. Māniō Vulsōne M. Atiliō Rēgulō cōsulibus bellum in B.C. 256. Āfricam trāslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, in mari pūgnātum,<sup>3</sup> victusque est. Nam perditis sexāgintā

**Special Study.** — Accusative of limit of motion.

<sup>1</sup> 529, 1: 334: 467.

<sup>2</sup> 515, III, n. 1, 2): 313, g: 605, n.

<sup>3</sup> 301, I: 146, d: 208, 2.

quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmisērunt. Sed cum in Āfricā trānsissent, prīmā Clypeam, Āfricae cīvitatē, in dēditionē accēpērunt. Cōsulēs usque ad Carthāginem prōcessērunt, multisque castellis vāstātis Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et vīgintī septem mīlia captīvōrum redūxit, Atilius Rēgulus in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem instrūxit. Contrā trēs Carthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmican̄s victor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecidit, quīque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantis cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitatēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victī Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānis petīvērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimis condiciōnibus<sup>1</sup> dare, Āfri auxilium ā Lacedaemoniis petīvērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, qui ā Lacedaemoniis missus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ultimā perniciē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omni Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīngenti cum imperātōre Rēgulō capti sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

*The heroism of Regulus.*

B. C.  
250.

25. Post haec mala Carthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petiērunt, ut Rōmam proficisceretur,<sup>2</sup> et pācem ā Rōmānis obtinēret, ac permūtatiōnem captīvōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit, dixitque sē ex illā diē, quā in potestatem Āfrōrum vēnisset,<sup>3</sup> Rōmānum esse dēsiisse. Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit, et senātui suāsīt nē pāx cum Poenis fieret<sup>2</sup>; illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nūllam habere; sē tantū<sup>4</sup> nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, qui ex Rōmānis

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute used for condition.

<sup>1</sup> 431, 3: 310, a: 593, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>4</sup> 405: 252, a: 380.

*capti fuerant,<sup>1</sup> redderentur.<sup>2</sup>* Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs nullus admisit. Ipse Carthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs, ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit *sē in eā urbe mānsūrum,<sup>3</sup> in quā, postquam Āfrīs<sup>4</sup> servierat,<sup>1</sup> dignitatem honesti civis habere nōn posset.<sup>5</sup>* Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciis exstinctus est.

27  
*Battle of Lilybaeum. Interchange of captives.*

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōsulibus, annō n.c.  
242. belli Pūnicī vicēsīmō et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs cōmīssum est. Profectus est cum trecentis nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in mari tantis cōpiis pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, civitatem Siciliae, pūgnātum est ingentī virtute<sup>6</sup> Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII. Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, cxxv. dēmersae, xxxii. milia hostium capta, xiii. milia occīsa, infīnitum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestatem Rōmānōrum redātum. Ex classe Rōmānā xii. nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est vi. Īdūs Mārtiās. Statim pācem Carthāginiēnsēs petivērunt tribūtaque est hīs pāx. Captivī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Etiam Carthāginiēnsēs petivērunt, ut redimī eōs captīvōs licēret,<sup>7</sup> quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī, quī in publicā cūstodiā essent; quī autem ā privātis tenērentur, ut pretiō dominīs redditō Carthāginem redirent atque id pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Carthāginiēnsibus solverētur.<sup>7</sup>

**Special Study.** — Substantive clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 524, 2, 2): 336, d: 628, R.

<sup>2</sup> 500: 319, 1: 552.

<sup>3</sup> 537: 288: 281.

<sup>4</sup> 385: 227: 346.

<sup>5</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III: 248: 399.

<sup>7</sup> 496, 1: 331: 546.

## BOOK III.

*Second Punic War.*B.C.  
218.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōsulibus Histris bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānis inlātum est per Hannibalem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae civitatem Rōmānis amicam, oppugnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vicēsimum aetātis, cōpiis congregātis CL. milium. Huic Rōmāni per lēgātōs dēnūntiāverunt, ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmāni etiam Carthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibali,<sup>1</sup> nē bellum contrā sociōs populi Rōmāni gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Carthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīni intereā famē victi sunt, captique ab Hannibale ūltimis poenis adficiuntur. Bellum Carthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relictō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhuc eā parte inviās, sibi patefecit. Trāditur ad Ītaliā LXXX. milia peditum, x. milia equitum, septem et xxx. elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Galli Hannibali sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cōgnitō ad Ītaliā Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Ariminum trāiēcit.

*Hannibal's great victories. Battle of Cannae.*

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibali prīmus occurrit. Commīssō proeliō, fugātis suis ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit. Semprōnius

**Special Study.** — Dative with impersonal passive.

<sup>1</sup> 301 : 230 : 217.

Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibal multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tūsciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsuli occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv. milia caesa sunt, cēteri diffūgērunt. Missus adversus Hannibalem postea ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō<sup>1</sup> pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsione vicit.

10. Quīngentēsīmō et quadrāgēsīmō annō ā conditā urbē L. Aemilius Paulus, P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit, ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent,<sup>2</sup> quam proelium differendō.<sup>1</sup> Vērū cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulis contrādicente alterō cōsule apud vicum, quī <sup>B.C. 216,</sup> Cannae appellātur, in Āpuliā pūgnātum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab <sup>Aug.</sup> Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria milia Āfrōrum pereunt; <sup>2.</sup> magna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nullō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periiit enim in eō cōsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī xx., senātōrēs captī aut occīsī xxx., nōbilēs virī ccc., militum xl. milia, equitum iii. milia et quīngentī. In quibus malis nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dignātus est. Servī, quod<sup>3</sup> numquam ante, manūmissī et militēs facti sunt.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit, ut captīvōs redimerent, respōnsūque est ā senātū *eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessariōs, quī cum armātī essent, capī potuissent.* Ille omnēs postea variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs ānūlōrum aureōrum Carthāginem mīsīt, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et militum detrāxerat.

**Special Study.** — Use of the gerund.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV (1): 301, 1: 431.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 7: 200, e, n.: 614, R. 2.



*Successes in Spain. Scipio is recalled to Rome.*

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occisīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur, filius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibidem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posterīore tempore ferē prīmus. Is Carthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātre Hannibalis, ibidem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae ingēns laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānōrum obsidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātre, vīctum<sup>1</sup> fugat et praedam māximam capit.

B.C. 207. 18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātre suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliā cum omnibus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is veniēns eōdem itinere, quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, ā cōsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Liviō Salinātōre apud Sēnam, Picēnī cīvitātem, in insidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occisus est; ingentēs eiūs cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnū pondus aurī atque argenti Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffidere iam dē belli coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

*Scipio conquers in Africa. Peace is declared.*

B.C. 205. 20. Annō quartō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliā Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa in Hispāniā bene ēgerat, cōsul est factus et

**Special Study.** — Use of participle for co-ordinate verb.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1, 2.

in Āfricā missus. Cui virō<sup>1</sup> divinum quiddam inesse existimābatur, adeo ut putāretur etiam cum nūminibus habere sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat, exercitum eius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor milibus et quīngentis militibus, xi. milibus occisis. Syphācem, Numidiaē rēgem, qui sē Āfris coniūnxerat, capit et castra eius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimis Numidis et infinitis spoliis Rōmam ab Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē auditā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Carthāginiēnsibus redire in Āfricā iubetur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

21. Ita annō septimō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia liberāta est. Lēgātī Carthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petivērunt; ab eō ad senātum Rōmam missi sunt; quadrāgintā et quinque diēbus<sup>2</sup> his indūtiae datae sunt, quousque Rōmam ire et regredi possent.<sup>3</sup> Et xxx. milia pondō argenti ab his accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit cum Carthāginiēnsibus fieri. Scīpiō his condiciōibus dedit, *nē amplius quam trigintā nāvēs haberent, ut quīngenta milia pondō argenti darent, captivos et perfugās redderent.*

## BOOK IV.

*Third Punic War. Carthage destroyed.*

10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem suscipitur, B.C. sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō <sup>149.</sup> et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quīnquāgēsīmō primō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profecti Carthāginem oppūgnāverunt. Contrā eos Hasdrubal, dux Carthāginiēnsium, dīmīcābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātui Carthāginiēnsium prae-

**Special Study.** — Dative with compounds: ablative of time.

<sup>1</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>2</sup> 379, 1: 256, 2, b: 393, R. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

erat. Scipiō tunc, Scipiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Hūius apud. omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dimicandum et cōsultissimus habebātur. Itaque per eum<sup>1</sup> multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vitābant, quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere, ubi Scipiō dimicāret.<sup>2</sup>

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rēx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amicus populī Rōmānī, annō vitae nōnāgēsīmō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiis relictis Scipiōnem divīsōrem rēgnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

B.C. 146. 12. Cum igitur clārum Scipiōnis nōmen esset,<sup>3</sup> iuvenis adhūc cōsul est factus et contrā Carthāginem missus. Is eam cēpit ac diruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiis Carthāgō conlēgerat, et ōrnāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Ītalīae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recōgnōscēbant. Ita Carthāgō septingētēsīmō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scipiō nōmen, quod avus eius accēperat, meruit, scilicet ut propter virtutem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

#### BOOK V.

#### *Marius and Sulla. War with Mithridates.*

B.C. 88. 4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō secundō prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvile commōtum est, eōdem annō etiam Mithridāticum. Causam bellō cīvili C. Marius sexiēs cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōsul contrā Mithridātē gestūrus<sup>4</sup> bellum, quī Asiam et Achāiam occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī socialiis, dē quō diximus, quod intrā Ītaliā gestum fuerat, reliquiae tolle-

**Special Study.** — Future participle denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 415, I, 1, n. 1: 246, b: 401, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 629.

<sup>3</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>4</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 2: 670, 3.

rentur, Marius adfectavit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridaticum mitteretur.<sup>1</sup> Quā rē Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illic contrā Marium et Sulpicium dimicavit. Primus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpicium interfecit, Marium fugavit, atque ita cōsulibus ordinātis in futurum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

5. Mithridātēs enim, qui Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam s.c.  
Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum Mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenē- 89.  
bat, primō Nicomēdēn, amicum populi Rōmānī, Bithyniā<sup>2</sup> voluit  
expellere, senātuique mandavit, *bellum sē ei propter iniuriās,*  
*quās passus fuerat, inflātūrum.* Ā senātū respōsum est Mithri-  
dati, si id faceret, quod<sup>3</sup> bellum ā Rōmānis et ipse pateretur.  
Quārē irātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzā-  
nēn, rēgem et amicum populi Rōmānī, fugavit. Mox etiam  
Bithyniam invāsit et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amicis populi  
Rōmānī, Pylaemenē et Nicomēdē. Inde Ephesum contendit et  
per omnem Asiam litterās mīsit, ut, ubicunque inventi essent<sup>4</sup>  
civēs Rōmānī, unō diē occiderentur.<sup>5</sup>

#### BOOK VI.

#### *Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy.*

12. Dum haec geruntur,<sup>6</sup> piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, s.c.  
ut Rōmānis, tōtō orbe victōribus, sōla nāvigatiō tūta nōn esset.<sup>7</sup> 87.  
Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucos  
mēnsēs ingenti et felicitate et celeritate cōnfecit. Mox ei  
dēlātum bellum etiam contrā rēgēs Mithridātēn et Tigranēn.

**Special Study.**— Temporal clauses with *dum*.

<sup>1</sup> 498, II: 331, c: 546.

<sup>4</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>2</sup> 414: 243: 390, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 498, I: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> See Notes.

<sup>6</sup> 467, 4: 276, 3: 570.

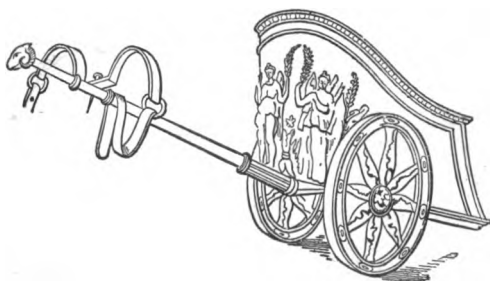
<sup>7</sup> 500, II: 319: 552, 1.

Quō susceptō Mithridātē in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vicit, castra diripuit, quadrāgintā milia eius occidit, viginti tantum dē exercitū suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithridātēs cum uxōre fugit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saeviret, Pharnacis, filii sui, apud milites seditiōne ad mortem coactus venēnum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithridātēs. Periiit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae<sup>1</sup> cōsiliique. Rēgnāvit annis sexāgintā, vixit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā Rōmānōs bellum habuit annis quadrāgintā.

B.C.  
68.

B.C.  
68.

15. M. Tullio Cicerōne oratore et C. Antonio cōss., annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octogēsimo nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nobilissimī generis vir, sed ingenii prāvissimī, ad dēlendā<sup>2</sup> patriam coniūrāvit cum quibusdam, clāris quidem, sed audācibus viris. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Socii eius dēprehēnsi in carcere strangulāti sunt. Ab Antonio, alterō cōsule, Catilīna



TRIUMPHAL CAR.

ipse victus proeliō est interfectus.

16. Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimo annō ab urbe conditā D. Iunio Silānō et L. Mūrēnā cōss., Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō piraticō et

Mithridaticō. Nulla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ducti sunt ante eius currum filii Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis et Aristobulus, rēx Iudaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque argentī infīnitum. Hōc tempore nullum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

**Special Study.** — Genitive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 396, V: 215: 365.

<sup>2</sup> 542, III, N. 2; 544, 1: 300: 427.

*Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War.*

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō nōnāgēsīmō tertiō C. B.C.  
59.  
Mīlius Caesar, quī postea imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō cōsul est factus. Dēcrēta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum legiōnibus decem.  
Is primō vicit Helvētiōs, quī nunc Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō<sup>1</sup> per bella gravissima usque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīciēs centēnā milia passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cōgnitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidibus acceptīs stipendiārīōs fecit. Galliae<sup>2</sup> autem tribūtī nōmine annum imperāvit stipendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānissimīs proeliīs vicit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī eius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per insidiās caesi sunt.

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvile successit exsecrandum et lacrimābile, quō<sup>3</sup> praeter calamitatēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populi Rōmānī fōrtūna mūtata est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōsulātum atque ita, ut sine dubietate aliquā ei dēferrētur.<sup>4</sup> Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iūssusque dimissis exercitibus ad urbem redire. Propter quam iniūriam ab Ariminō, ubi mīlitēs congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nobilitās ex urbe fūgit<sup>5</sup> et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpirum, Mace-

**Special Study.** — Singular verb used with two subjects.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV: 301, footnote: 431, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 425, II, 1, 2: 259, a: 389.

<sup>3</sup> 384, II: 227, f: 345.

<sup>4</sup> See notes.

<sup>5</sup> 463, I: 205, d: 285, 1.

dopiam, Achāiam, Pompēiō duce, senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

*Pompey is conquered, flees to Alexandria, and is killed.*

20. Caesar vacuum urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit. Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēiū exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfrāniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmīcāvit. Prīmō proeliō victus est et fugātus, ēvāsīt tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar: *nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī.* Deinde in Thessaliā apud Palaeopharsālū prōductis utrimque ingentibus cōpiis dīmīcāvērunt. Pompēiū aciēs habuit quadrāgintā mīlia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs, praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innumerōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum victōrēs fuissent.<sup>1</sup> Caesar in aciēs suā habuit peditum nōn integrā trīgintā mīlia, equitēs mille.

B.C.  
48.

21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus<sup>2</sup> convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subāctūrae,<sup>3</sup> sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.<sup>4</sup> Pūgnātum tamen est ingentī contentiōne, victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius et castra eius direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrēam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cui tūtor ā senātū datus fuerat propter iuvenilem eius aetātem, acciperet auxilia. Quī fōrtūnam magis quam amīcitiam secūtus occīdit Pompēium, caput eius et ānulum Caesarī mīsīt. Quō cōspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdīsse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam suū.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

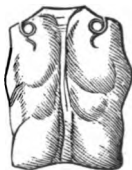
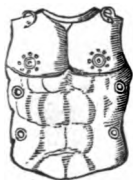
<sup>2</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

<sup>4</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

*Caesar returns to Rome and subdues his enemies.*

22. Mox Caesar Alexandream vēnit. Ipsi quoque Ptolemaeus <sup>B.C.</sup> parāre voluit insidiās, quā causā regi bellum inlātum est. <sup>47.</sup> Vic-



LOBICA.

tus in Nilō periit inventumque est corpus eius cum lōricā aureā. Caesar Alexandrēā potitus rēgnum Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaei sorōri. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacem, Mithridātis Māgni filium, quī Pompēio<sup>1</sup> in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō atque

multās populī Rōmāni prōvinciās occupantem vicit acie, postea ad mortem cōgit.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertiō sē cōsulem fēcit cum M. <sup>B.C.</sup> Aemiliō Lepidō, quī ei magister equitum dictātōri ante annum <sup>46.</sup> fuerat. Inde in Āfricam profectus est, ubi infīnita nōbilitās cum Iubā, Maurētāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. Ducēs autem Rōmāni erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, ex genere antiquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricāni (hic etiam socer Pompēii Māgni fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commīssō proeliō post multās dimicātiōnēs victor fuit Caesar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsi<sup>2</sup> sē occidērunt. Faustus, Pompēii gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

*Caesar is assassinated.*

24. Post annum Caesar Rōmam regressus quartō sē cōsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēii filiī, Cn.

**Special Study.** — Dative of reference: *ipse* agreeing with subject.

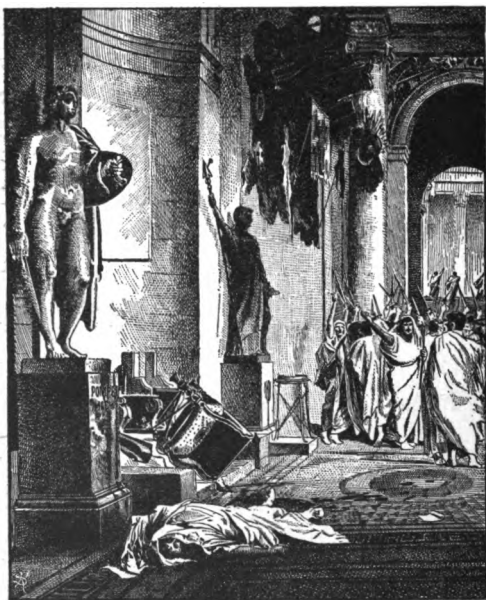
<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 430: 259, d: 403, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> 452, 1: 195, l: 311, 2.



Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa  
 B.C. proelia fuērunt, ūltimum apud<sup>1</sup> Mundam civitātem, in quō adeō  
 45. Caesar paene victus est, ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occidere,  
 nē post tantam rei militāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscentium



DEATH OF CAESAR. — GÉRÔME.

nātus annōs sex et quinquāgintā venīret. Dēnique revocatīs suis  
 vicit. Ex Pompēii filiis māior occisus est, minor fūgit.

25. Inde Caesar bellis cīvilibus tōtō orbe compositīs Rōmam  
 rediit. Agere Insolentius coepit et contrā cōnsuetūdinem Rō-  
 mānae libertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestā-  
 ret, quī ā populō antea dēferēbantur, nec senātui ad sē venienti

**Special Study.** -- Prepositions with names of towns.

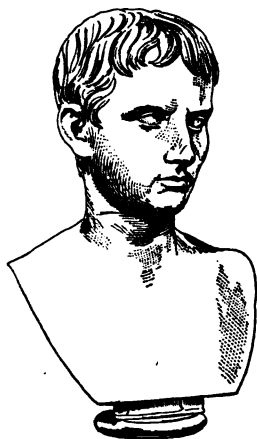
<sup>1</sup> 433, 1: 258, c, n. 1: 416, 4.

adsurgeret, aliaque rēgia ac pæne tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum<sup>1</sup> est in eum à sexāgintā vel amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī, ex eō<sup>44</sup> genere Brūtī, quī primus Rōmae cōsul fuerat et rēgēs expul-<sup>Mar.</sup> rat, C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātūs diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōnfossus est. <sup>15.</sup>

## BOOK VII.

*Rise of Octavianus. Second Triumvirate.*

1. Annō urbis septingentēsīmō ferē ac nōnō interfectō Caesare bella cīvīlia reparāta sunt. Percussōribus<sup>2</sup> enim Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōsul partium Caesaris cīvīlibus bellis



YOUNG AUGUSTUS.  
(Vatican.)

opprimere eōs cōnābatur. Ergō turbātā rē publicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns à senātū hostis iūdicātus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs, Pansa et Hirtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns, annōs duodēvīgintī nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmētō hērēdem reliquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī postea Augustus est dictus et rērum<sup>3</sup> potītus. Quārē profectī contrā Antōnium trēs ducēs vicērunt eum. Eēvenit tamen, ut victōrēs cōsulēs ambō morerentur.<sup>4</sup> Quārē trēs exercitūs unī Caesarī Augustō pārūrunt.

**Special Study.** — Dative with special verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 301: 146, d: 208.

<sup>2</sup> 385: 227: 346.

<sup>3</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, 2, d.

<sup>4</sup> 601, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 3.

B.C. 43. 2. Fugātus Antōnius āmissō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī<sup>1</sup> magister equitum fuerat et tum cōpiās militum grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar cum Antōniō pācem fēcit et quasi vindicāturus patris sui mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit, ut sibi vicēsimo annō cōsulātus darētur.<sup>2</sup> Senātum prōscripsit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, et rem publicam armis tenēre coepit. Per hōs<sup>3</sup> etiam Cicerō orātor occisus est multique alii nōbilēs.

*Battle of Philippi.*

B.C. 42. 3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectorēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profecti sunt igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius (remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliā Lepidus). Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Primō proeliō victi sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et Infinitam nōbilitātem, quae cum illis bellum gesserat, victam interfēcērunt. Ac sic inter eōs divisa est rēs publica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliā tenēret, Antōnius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bellum cīvile commōvit, frāter eius, quī cum Caesare contrā Brūtum Cassiumque dīmīcāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tūsciae civitātem, victus et captus est, neque occisus.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō victus fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam Orientemque tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augusti Octāviāni,

**Special Study.** — Agent considered as means.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 285: 350, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 500, II: 332: 553, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 415, I, 1, n. 1: 246, b: 407, end.

Cleopatram, rēginam Aegypti, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās ipse etiam pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliis vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentia laborāvit et, cum instārent Parthi fugienti, ipse prō victō recessit.

*Antony and Cleopatra. Long and prosperous reign of Augustus.*

7. Hic quoque ingēns bellum civile commōvit cōgente uxōre Cleopatā, rēginā Aegypti, dum cupiditate muliebrī optat<sup>1</sup> etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Victus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpirō est, ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs ad Augustum trānsirent,<sup>2</sup> ipse<sup>3</sup> sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admīsīt et venēnō eius exstincta est. Aegyptus per Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque ei Cn. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc primum Aegyptus Rōmānūm iudicem habuit.

8. Ita bellis tōtō orbe cōfectīs Octāviānus Augustus Rōmam rediit, duodecimō annō, quam<sup>4</sup> cōsul fuerat. Ex eō rem publicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annīs cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initio prīncipātūs eius usque ad finem quīnquāgintā et sex anni fuēre. Obiit autem septuāgēsimo sexto annō morte commūni in oppidō Campāniae Ātellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, quī nōn immeritō ex māximā parte deō similis est putātus. Neque enim facile ullus eō aut in bellis fēlicior fuit aut in pāce moderātor. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annīs, quibus sōlus gessit imperium, cīvilissimē vīxit, in cūctōs liberālissimus, in amīcōs fidissimus, quōs tantīs ēvēxit honōribus, ut paene aequāret fastigiō suō.

**Special Study.** — Expressions for time since.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>3</sup> 452, 1: 195, 1: 311, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 430 (last ex.): 262, n. 2: 563, 2.

10. Scythae et Indi, quibus antea Rōmānōrum nōmen incōgnitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum misērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum antea rēgnū fuisset, prīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre etiam apud barbarōs fuit, ut rēgēs, populī Rōmānī amīcī, in honōrem eius conderent civitatēs, quās Caesarēas nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suis vērērunt, ut ei obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsius eucurrerunt. Moriēns divus appellātus est. Rem pūblicam beātissimam Tiberiō successōrī reliquit, quī prīvignus ei, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne filius fuerat.



# CORNELIUS NEPOS.

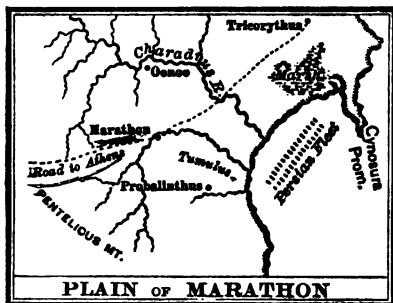
## DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

### MILTIADES.

#### *The battle of Marathon.*

4. Dāreus, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amicis, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quin-

B.C.  
490.



gentārum nāvium comparāvit eiūque Datim praefecit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit, causam intersetens, sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expugnāssent<sup>1</sup> suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illi praefecti rēgiī classe ad Eu-

boeam impulsā celeriter Eretriam cēperunt omnēsque eius gentis civēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem misērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter milia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō permōti auxilium nus-

**Special Study.** — Indicative and subjunctive in causal clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 524 : 336, 2 : 650.

quam nisi à Lacedaemoniis petiverunt Phidippumque cursorem eius generis, qui hemerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem miserunt, ut nuntiaret, quam celeri opus esset auxilio.<sup>1</sup> Domi<sup>2</sup> autem creant decem praetores, qui exercitui praeessent, in iis Miltiadem. Inter quos magna fuit contentio, utrum moenibus se defenderent,<sup>3</sup> an obviam irent hostibus acieque decernerent. Unus Miltiades maxime nitebatur, ut primo quoque tempore castra fierent: id si factum esset,<sup>4</sup> et civibus animum accessurum, cum viderent de eorum virtute non desperari, et hostes eadem re fore tardiores, si animadverterent auderi adversus se tam exiguis copiis dimicari.

5. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus auxilio<sup>5</sup> fuit praeter Plataeenses. Ea mille misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem milia armatorum completa sunt, quae manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate: Quo factum est ut plus quam conlegae Miltiades valeret. Eius ergo auctoritate impulsu Atheniensis copias ex urbe eduxerunt locoque idoneo castra fecerunt. Dein postero die sub montis radicibus acie regione instructa non apertissima (namque arbores multis locis erant rariae) proelium commiserunt hoc consilio, ut et montium altitudine tegerentur et arborum tractu equitatus hostium impediretur, ne multitudine clauderentur. Datis, etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero<sup>6</sup> copiarum suarum configere cupiebat, eoque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemonii subsidio venirent,<sup>7</sup> dimicare utile arbitrabatur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem milia produxit proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto<sup>8</sup> plus virtute valuerunt Atheniensis, ut decemplicem nume-

B.C.  
490.  
Sept.  
12.

**Special Study.** — Ablative in special constructions.

<sup>1</sup> 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

<sup>2</sup> 426: 258, 4, d: 411, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 529, I: 331: 467.

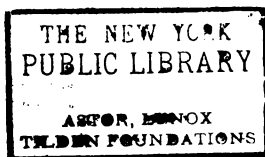
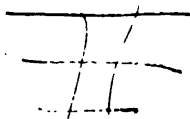
<sup>4</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>5</sup> 390: 233: 356.

<sup>6</sup> 425, 1, 1), N.: 254, b, 2: 401, R. 6.

<sup>7</sup> 520: 327: 577.

<sup>8</sup> 423: 250: 403.









THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

rum hostium profligarint,<sup>1</sup> adeoque eos perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quam pugnam nihil adhuc existit nobilius: nulla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

## THEMISTOCLES.

*His early years. He devotes himself to public affairs.*

1. Themistocles, Neocli filius, Atheniensis. Huius vitia ineuntis adolescentiae magnis sunt emendata virtutibus, adeo ut anteferatur huic nemini, pauci pares putentur. Sed ab initio est ordiendum.<sup>2</sup> Pater eius Neocles generosus fuit. Is uxorem Acarnanam civem duxit, ex qua natus est Themistocles. Qui cum minus esset probatus parentibus, quod et liberius vivebat et rem familiarem neglegebat, a patre exheredatus est. Quae contumelia non fregit eum, sed erexit. Nam cum iudicasset sine summa industria non posse eam extinguere, totum se dedit rei publicae, diligentius amicis famaeque serviens. Multum in iudiciis privatis versabatur, saepe in contionem populi prodibat; nulla res maior sine eo gereretur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiebat, facile eadem oratione explicabat. Neque minus in rebus gerendis promptus quam excogitandis erat, quod et de instantibus, ut ait Thucydides, verissime iudicabat et de futuris callidissime coniciebat. Quod factum est ut brevi tempore illustraretur.

*He strengthens the naval power of Athens. The doubtful response of the oracle.*

2. Primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae bello Corcyrae: ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus non solum.

**Special Study.** — Periphrastic conjugation.

<sup>1</sup> 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

<sup>2</sup> 466, κ.: 294, b: 251.

praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitiōne magistrātuum quotannis interiret,<sup>1</sup> ille persuāsit populō



MINE OR CLAY PIT.

(From pottery found near Corinth.)

ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā primum Corcyræos frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnectandō<sup>2</sup> mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum divitiis ōrnāvit, tum etiam peritissimōs belli<sup>3</sup> nāvālis fecit Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salutis<sup>4</sup> fuerit universae Graeciae, bellō cōguitum est Persicō. Nam cum

Xerxēs et mari<sup>5</sup> et terrā bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis cōpiis, quantās neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam: huius enim classis mille et ducentarum nāvium longarum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequebantur, terrestres autem exercitus septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt:—cuius dē adventū cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et maxime Athēniēnsēs peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathōniam, miserunt Delphos cōsultum,<sup>6</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>7</sup> dē rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se mūnirent.<sup>8</sup> Id respōsum quō valeret<sup>7</sup> cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōsiliū esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs se suaeque cōferrent;<sup>8</sup> eum enim a deo

**Special Study.** — Dative of service: genitive of material.

<sup>1</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>2</sup> 542, IV: 301: 431.

<sup>3</sup> 399: 218: 374.

<sup>4</sup> 390: 233: 356.

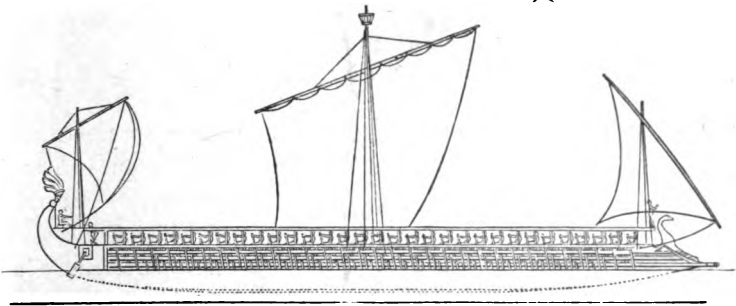
<sup>5</sup> 425, II, 2: 258, 4, d: 385.

<sup>6</sup> 546: 302: 435.

<sup>7</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>8</sup> 496, I: 331: 546.

significārī mūrum ligneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salāmīna,<sup>1</sup> partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem



TRIREME.

sacerdōtibus paucisque māiōribus nātū<sup>2</sup> ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

### *Battle of Thermopylae.*

3. Hūius cōnsilium plērisque civitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī sunt dēlectī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, qui Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredi nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuerunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiāriis rēgiis cōflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitudīne circumīrētur. Hic etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat

B.C.  
480,  
July.

**Special Study.** — Ways of expressing purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.

<sup>2</sup> 424: 253: 397.

A. & W. LAT. R. — 4

periculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāset,<sup>1</sup> ancipiti premerentur periculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamina classem suam cōstituerent.

*Xerxes burns Athens. Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.*

4. At Xerxēs Thermopylis expūgnātis prōtinus accessit astū<sup>2</sup> idque nullis dēfendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus quōs in arce



THE ACROPOLIS.

invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterriti classiarii cum manēre nōn audērent et plurimī hortārentur, ut domōs<sup>2</sup> suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et universōs parēs esse posse aiēbat.

bat, dispersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgi Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suis quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsīt, ut ei nūntiāret suis verbīs, *adversāriōs eius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labore et longinquiore tempore bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulōs cōsectārī cōgerētur: quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī universōs oppressūrum.* Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātis ad dēpūgnandum

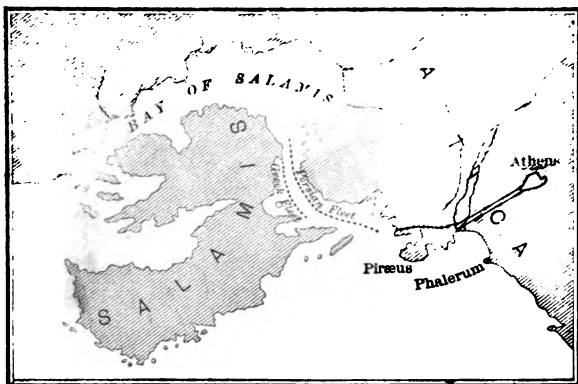
**Special Study.** — Accusative of limit.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II: 842: 663, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.

omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē auditā barbarus, nihil doli subesse  
 crēdēns, postridiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō  
 hostibus adeō angustō marī cōflīxit, ut eius multitudō nāvium

B.C.  
 490,  
 Sept.  
 20.



PLAN OF SALAMIS.

explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōsiliō The-  
 mistocli quam armīs Graeciae.

*Themistocles induces Xerxes to leave Greece.*

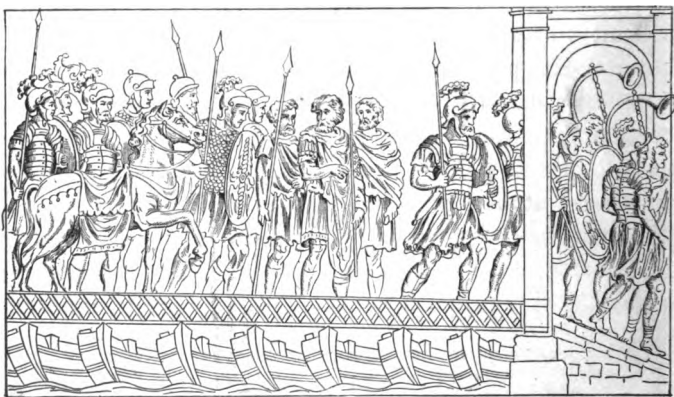
5. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās  
 cōpiārum, ut etiam tum iis opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab  
 eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs verēns nē bellāre  
 perseverāret,<sup>1</sup> certiōrem eum fēcīt id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in  
 Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderē-  
 tur, idque ei persuāsīt. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat,  
 eādē minus diēbus trigintā jn Asiam reversus est sēque ā The-  
 mistocle nōn superātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnūs

**Special Study.** — Construction with verbs of fearing.

<sup>1</sup> 498, III: 331, f: 550, 2.



virī prūdentiā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera victōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salaminā parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvicta.



BRIDGE OF BOATS.

*The fortifications of Athens.*

B.C. 479. 6. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū<sup>1</sup> neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōsiliō triplex Pīraei portus cōstitutus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dignitatē aequiperāret, utilitatē superāret. Idem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō periculō.<sup>2</sup> Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent<sup>3</sup> oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta, quae hostēs possiderent,<sup>4</sup> Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs pro-

**Special Study.** — Clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 421, I: 249: 407.

<sup>2</sup> 419, III: 248: 399.

<sup>3</sup> 503, II, 2: 320, f: 631, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 500, I: 319, 2: 631.

hibere sunt cōnāti. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque<sup>1</sup> vidēri volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriis, Marathōniā et Salaminīā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē principātū sibi cum iis certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam infirmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audierunt mūrōs instrui, lēgātōs Athēnās misērunt, qui id fieri vetārent. His praesentibus dēsierunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs missūrōs dixerunt. Hanc lēgatiōnem suscepit Themistoclēs et sōlus primō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exirent,<sup>2</sup> cum satis altī tuendō<sup>3</sup> mūrī exstructī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent<sup>2</sup> neque ulli locō parcerent, sive sacer [sive profānus], sive privātus esset sive pūbicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrisque cōstārent.

*Themistocles deceives the Spartans until the walls are finished.*

7. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adire ad magistrātū nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēs sē conlégās expectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fieri eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere; interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audisset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iis esse delāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere, quibus fidēs habērētur, qui rem explorārent: intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est ei mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūctī summīs honōribus Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlégās

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with verbs of commanding.

<sup>1</sup> 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 542, II: 299: 429.

suos Themistoclēs iussit proficisci iisque praedixit, ut nō prius Lacedaemoniorum lēgitōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset<sup>1</sup> remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātum senātumque Lacedaemoniorum adiit et apud eos liberrimē professus est: Athēniēsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūni iūre gentium facere possent, deōs publicōs suosque patriōs ac penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpugnāculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis classēs rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniustē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōni quam quod universae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suos lēgātōs recipere velent, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent,<sup>2</sup> aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūri.

*Themistocles is banished from Athens and flees from Greece.*

B.C.  
471. 8. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārū suffrāgiis ē civitate eiectus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs magnā cum dignitatē viveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīserunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crimine absēns prōditiōnis damnātus est. Id ut audiuit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argis vidēbat, Coreyram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum eius principēs animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēsēs indicerent, ad Admētum Molossum rēgem, cum quō ei hospitium erat, cōfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō maiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, filiam eius parvulam adripuit et cum eā sē

**Special Study.** — Use of *quo* in final clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

in sacrarium, quod summā colēbatur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem rēci-peret, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedae-moniis exposceretur publicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tātō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidiū dedit. Hic in nāvem omnibus Ignōtus nautis <sup>B.C. 460.</sup> ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, si eō per-vēnisset, sibi<sup>1</sup> esse pereundum. Hāc necessitatē coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, si sē cōservāsset. At ille clārissimī viri captus misericordiā diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancoris neque quemquam ex eā exire passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit: cui ille prō meritīs postea grātiā rettulit.

*He goes to Artaxerxes.*

9. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcŷdidi<sup>2</sup> crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iis, quī illōrum temporum historiam reliquē-runt, et ēiusdem cīvitatīs fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbis epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēni ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona fēcī, post-quam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamina factō, litteris eum certiōrem fēcī, id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dis-solverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō ille peri-

**Special Study.** — Dative with periphrastic passive.

<sup>1</sup> 338: 232: 355.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II: 227: 346.

culō est liberātus. Nunc autem cōfūgī ad tē exagitatūs ā cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amicitiam: quam si erō adeptus, nō minus mē bonum amicum habēbis quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iis rēbus, quās tēcum conloqui volō, annum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsactō ad tē venire patiāris."

*He is kindly received. Dies at Magnesia.*

10. Huius rēx animi magnitudinem admirāns cupiēsq̄e tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus literis sermōnīq̄e Persarū sē dēdidit: quibus adeō eruditus est, ut multō commodius dicātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam ī poterant, quī in Perside erant nātī. Hic cum multa rēgi esset pollicitus grātissimumq̄e illud, si suis utī cōsiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, magnīs muneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumq̄e Magnēsiae sibi cōstituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rēx dōnarat, his quidem verbis, *quae ei pānem praeberet*<sup>1</sup> (ex quā regiōne quinquāgēna talenta quotannis redibant), *Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sūmeret, Myūta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.*

H. C.  
449.

Huius ad nostram memoriam monumenta māsērunt duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō Magnēsiae. Dē cuius morte multimodis apud plērōsq̄e scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcydidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Magnēsiae morbo mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgi dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset, praestāre posse dēspēraret. Idem ossa eius clam in Atticā ab amicis sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur,<sup>2</sup> quod prōditionis esset<sup>2</sup> damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

**Special Study.** — Forms of the locative, singular and plural.

<sup>1</sup> 497, I: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

## ARISTIDES.

*His rivalry with Themistocles and his banishment.*

1. Aristidēs, Lysimachī filius, Athēniēnsis, aequalis ferē fuit Themistocli. Itaque cum eō dē principatū contendit: namque obtrectāunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō anti-stāret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs. abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus,<sup>1</sup> cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimi concitātam multitudinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scribentem, ut patriā pellerētur,<sup>2</sup> quaesisse ab eō dicitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristidēs commisisset, cūr tantā poenā dignus dūcerētur.<sup>3</sup> Cui ille respondit sē Ignōrāre Aristidēn, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē laborāssēt<sup>4</sup> ut praeter cēterōs iūstus appellārētur. Hic decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

B.C.  
488.

2. Interfuit autem pūgnae<sup>5</sup> nāvālī apud Salaminā, quae facta est prius quam poenā liberārētur.<sup>6</sup> Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō Mardonius fūsus barbarōrumque exercitus interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē militārī inlūstre factum quam hūius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in primis, quod eius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa

B.C.  
479,  
Sept.

**Special Study.** — Indirect question.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I, n. 1: 320, d: 627, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 500, I: 319, 2: 631, 2. See Notes.

<sup>4</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>5</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>6</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

imperii maritimī ab Lacedaemoniis transferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs : namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristidis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societatem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

#### HAMILCAR.

#### *He commands in Sicily, and fortifies Eryx.*

1. Hamilcar, Hannibalis filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, primō Poenico bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum B.C.  
247. adūlescentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante eius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendi dedit, saepeque ē contrariō occāsiōne datā lacēssivit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī amīssissent, ille Erycem sic dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs classe apud insulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pāci<sup>1</sup> serviundum<sup>2</sup> putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vicissent<sup>3</sup> aut victī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum,<sup>4</sup> nisi ille cum suis, quī Erycem tenuerant, armīs relictis Siciliā dēcēderent,

**Special Study.** — Impersonal passive of intransitive verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5: 230: 346, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

<sup>3</sup> 466, N.: 294, C, N.: 251, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 523, footnote 2: 336, A, 1, N.: 532, R. 2.

ut succumbente patriâ ipse peritûrum sē potius dixerit,<sup>1</sup> quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redîret:<sup>2</sup> nōn enim suae esse virtûtis<sup>3</sup> arma ā patriâ accepta adversus hostēs adversâriis tradere. Huius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

*He ends the mercenary war.*

2. At ille, ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externi mali tantum exārsit, intestīnum bellum, ut numquā in pari periculō fuerit Carthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Primō mercennārii militēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs tūi erant, dēscivērunt: quōrum numerus erat vīginti milium. Hi tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppugnārunt. Quibus malis adeō sunt Poeni perterriti, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;<sup>1</sup> eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspēratiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātorem fēcērunt. Is nōn solum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum milia<sup>4</sup> facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustis clausi plūrēs famē quam ferrō interfîrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in his Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtius Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam finēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multis annīs fuisse.

*His successes in Spain.*

3. Rēbus his ex sententiā perāctis fidentī animō atque infestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperîret, effēcit, ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, eoque sēcum dūxit

**Special Study.** — Sequence of tenses in clauses of result.

<sup>1</sup> 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 332, b: 644, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 401: 214, c: 366.

<sup>4</sup> 417, 1, n. 2: 247, c: 296, 4.



filium Hannibalem annorum<sup>1</sup> novem. Erat praeterea cum eo adulescens inlustris, formosus, Hasdrubal. De hoc ideo mentionem fecimus, quod Hamilcare occiso ille exercitui praefuit resque magnas gessit, et princeps largitione vetustos pervertit mores Carthaginiensium, eiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accepit imperium.

4. At Hamilcar, posteaquam mare transiit in Hispaniamque venit, magnas res secundam gessit fortunam: maximas bellicosissimasque gentes subegit, equis, armis, viris, pecuniam totam locupletavit Africam. Hic cum in Italiam bellum inferre meditarentur, nonno anno postquam in Hispaniam venerat, in proelio pugnans adversus Vettones occisus est. Huius perpetuum odium erga  
B.C. 229. Romanos maxime concitasse videtur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius eius, adsiduus patris obtestationibus eo est perductus, ut interire quam Romanos non experiri mallet.

#### HANNIBAL.

#### *His greatness as a general.*

1. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthaginiensis. Si verum est, quod nemo dubitat, ut populus Romanus omnes gentes virtute superaret, non est infitandum Hannibalem tanto<sup>2</sup> praestitisse ceteros imperatores prudentiam, quanto populus Romanus antecedit fortitudine cunctas nationes. Nam quotienscumque cum eo congressus est in Italiam, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domi civium suorum invidia debilitatus esset,<sup>3</sup> Romanos videtur superare potuisse. Sed multorum obtrectatio devicit unius virtutem.

**Special Study.** — Ablative and accusative of time with *postquam*.

<sup>1</sup> 396, V: 215, b: 365.

<sup>2</sup> 423: 250, r.: 402.

<sup>3</sup> 510: 308: 597.

*His oath of hatred toward Rome.*

Hic autem velut hereditate relictum odium patrum erga Rōmānōs sic cōservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnarum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

2. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iis temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā Rubrō Mari arma cōnātus sit inferre Itāliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē eius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in suspiciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptus alia atque antea sentīret<sup>1</sup> neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eique cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāset, hōc adiūnxit: "pater meus," inquit, "Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficiēscēs Carthāgine, Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvina rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficiēscī. Id cum libenter accēpissēm atque ab eō petere coepissēm nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, 'faciam,' inquit, 'sī mihi fidem, quam postulō, dederis.' Simul mē ad arā addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre instituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit, numquam mē in amicitia cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiurandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōservāvī, ut nēmīnī dubium esse dēbeat, quān reliquō tempore eādē mente sim<sup>2</sup> futurus. Quārē sī quid amicē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris, sī mē cēlāris: cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō principem posueris."

**Special Study.** — Comparative clauses with *tamquam*.

<sup>1</sup> 513, II: 312: 602.

<sup>2</sup> 504, 3, 2): 382, g, R.: 555.

*He is made commander-in-chief. Subdues Saguntum. Crosses the Alps.*

3. Hāc igitur quā diximus aetate cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est: cuius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātore suffectō, equitātū omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Carthāginem delātum publicē comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs<sup>1</sup> nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit: Saguntum, foederatam civitatem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsīt, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, tertium in Ītaliā sēcum dūxit. Saltum Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit. Quācumque iter fēcīt, cum omnibus incolīs cōflīxit: nēmīnem nisi vīctum dīmīsīt. Ad Alpēs posteaquam vēnit, quae Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāiū trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concidit, loca patefēcīt, itinera mūniit, effēcīt ut eā elephantus ōrnātus ire posset,<sup>2</sup> quā antea ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāque pervēnit.

*The battle of Trasemenus.*

4. Cōflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum decernit sauciumque inde ac fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō idem Scīpiō cum cōnlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnservit: utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut postea numquam dextrō

**Special Study.** — Ablative of measure.

<sup>1</sup> 417: 247: 296.

<sup>2</sup> 501, II, 1: 332: 553, 1.

aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiam tum premerētur lecticāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū insidiis circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam ei vērunt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōsulārēs, in iis Cn. Servīlium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

*He is victorious in many battles.*

5. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus est nūllō resistente. In propinquīs urbi mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō ei sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustīs noctū sine ūllō dētrimentō exercitūs sē expeditavit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōri, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit eiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātā immisit. Quō repentinō obiectō visū tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercitū Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredi extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multis diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem<sup>1</sup> imperiō,<sup>2</sup> dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānis absēns in insidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquies cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia enumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegi possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō ei in aciēs restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

**Special Study.** — Ablative and genitive of quality.

<sup>1</sup> acc. by attraction.

<sup>2</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

*He is defeated at Zama.*

6. Hinc invictus patriam dēfensum<sup>1</sup> revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium eius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse primō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustis iam patriae facultātibus cupivit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior postea congregeretur. B. C.  
202. In colloquium convēnit: condiciōnes nōn convēnerunt. Post id factum paucis diebus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit: pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter milia passuum trecenta. In hac fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, insidiātī sunt ei: quōs nōn solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit: novis dilēctibus paucis diebus multōs contrāxit.

*He is made chief magistrate.*

7. Cum in apparandō ācerimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānis composuerunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercitui postea praeuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit itemque Māgō frāter eius usque ad P. Sulpiciū C. Aurēliū cōsulēs. Hīs enim magistrātibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vērunt, quī senātui populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iis pācem fēcissent,<sup>2</sup> ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent<sup>3</sup> simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs<sup>4</sup> essent captivīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōsultō respōsum est: *mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futurōs, captivōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret,*<sup>5</sup>

**Special Study.** — Use of former supine.

<sup>1</sup> 548: 302: 435.

<sup>2</sup> 384, II, 2: 225, d: 348.

<sup>3</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>4</sup> 435, II: 258, c, 2: 386.

<sup>5</sup> 204, 2: 119, n.: 116, n. 1, c.

*inimicissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiam nunc cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātre m eius Māgōnem.* Hōc respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocā-  
runt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vicēsimo: ut enim Rōmāe cōsulēs, sic Carthā-  
gine quotannis annuī binī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī diligentīā sē Hannibal prae-  
buit ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effecit, ex novīs vēctigālibus nōn solum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerariō repōneretur. Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Furiō cōsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vēnerunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus sui<sup>1</sup> ex-  
poscendī grātiā missōs, priusquam iis senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, si possent<sup>2</sup> cōsequi, misērunt: bona eius publicā-  
runt, domum ā fundāmentis disiecērunt, ipsum exsulem iudicā-  
runt.

*Antiochus is defeated at Thermopylae.*

8. At Hannibal annō tertiō, postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō, Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in finibus Cŷrēnaeōrum, si forte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum Antiochī spē fiduciāque inducerentur,<sup>3</sup> cui iam persuāserat, ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficisceretur. Hūc Māgōnem frātre m exci-  
vit. Id ubi Poenī rescivērunt, Māgōnem eādē, quā frātre m, absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illi dēspērātis rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventis dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: namque alii naufragiō, alii ā servulis ipsius interfectum eum scrip-

B.C.  
198.

**Special Study.** — Indirect questions with *si*.

<sup>1</sup> 542, I, n. 1: 298, a: 428, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 529, II, 1, n. 1: 334, f: 460, 1, b.

tum<sup>1</sup> reliquerunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in gerendō bellō cōsiliis eius pārere voluisset, quam. in suscipiendō instituerat, <sup>B.C.</sup> propius Tiberi quam Thermopylis de summā imperiī dimicasset. <sup>191.</sup> Quem etsi multa stultē cōnārī videbat, tamen nullā deseruit in rē. Praefuit paucis nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iisque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphylīō Mari cōnfixit. Quō cum multitudine adversariōrum sui superarentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior.

*Hannibal deceives the Cretans.*

9. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dederetur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, si sui fecisset potestatem, Crētā ad Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōferret,<sup>2</sup> cōsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium: māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, de quā sciēbat exisse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās<sup>3</sup> operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus principibus dēponit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fidēi crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductis, statuās aāneās, quās sēcum portābat, omni suā pecūniā complet easque in<sup>4</sup> prōpatulō domī abiecit. Gortyniī templum māgnā cūrā custodiunt, nōn tam ā cēteris quam ab Hannibale, nē ille inscientibus iis tolleret sēcumque dūceret.

*His device to kill Eumenes.*

10. Sic cōservātis suis rēbus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus omnibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Itāliam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armā-

**Special Study.** — Meaning of *summus* and like superlatives.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>3</sup> sc. *amphorās*.

vit et exercuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticis opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānis amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā: quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī. Sed utrobique Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem: quem si remōvisset, faciiliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucis diēbus erant dēcrētūri. Superābātur nāvium multitūdine: dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vivās conligi easque in vāsa fictilia cōnici. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iisque praecepit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēteris tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scirent, sē factūrum: quem si aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iis<sup>1</sup> pollicētur praemiō<sup>1</sup> fore.

*Success of his stratagem.*

11. Tāli cohortātiōne militum factā classis ab utrisque in proelium dēducitur. Quārum aciē cōstitutā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis, quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Qui ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistolamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat, quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scriptum. Tabellārius ducis nāve dēclārātā suis eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistolā nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inridendum eum pertinērent.<sup>2</sup> Cūius etsi

**Special Study.** — Use of *quīn* after verbs of doubt negatived.

<sup>1</sup> 390: 233: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.



causam mirābātur neque reperiebāt, tamen proelium statim committere nō dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bithyniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nō posset. fugā salutem petit: quam cōsecūtus nō esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō litore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repentē in eas vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprà mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnici coepta sunt.<sup>1</sup> Quae iacta initiō risum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegi. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētas cōspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterriti, cum, quid potissimum vitārent, nō vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum solum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiis parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

*His refuge betrayed to the Romans. He commits suicide.*

12. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīntium Flāmininum cōsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iis ūnus diceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāmininus senātui dētulit. Patrēs cōnscripti, quī Hannibale vivō numquam sē sine insidiis futūrōs existimārent,<sup>2</sup> lēgātōs in Bithyniam mīsērunt, in iis Flāmininum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimicissimum suum sēcum habēret sibi quē dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nō est: illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fieri postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitii esset: ipsi, si possent, comprehenderent:<sup>3</sup> locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat in castellō, quod

**Special Study.** — Active and passive of *coepti*.

<sup>1</sup> 297, I, 1: 143, a: 424, R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 320, e: 626, R.

<sup>3</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.



ei à rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sic aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scilicet verēns nē ūsū venīret, quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac multitudine domum eius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dixit plūrēs praeter cōsuētūdinem armātōs apparēre. Qui imperāvit ei, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret ac properē sibi nūntiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renūntiāssset omnēsq̄ exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuitō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi<sup>1</sup> diūtius vitā esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dimitteret, memor pristinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōsuērat, sūmpsit. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfūctus labōribus,<sup>2</sup> annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimo.

B.C.  
188.

## CATO.

*His public offices.*

1. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tūsculō, adulēscēntulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnis, quōd ibi hērēdium à patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flacci, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit cōlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmā dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stipēdium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus militum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnique<sup>3</sup> opera eius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōsuli, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vixit: namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vitā. Aedilis plēbī factus est cum C. Helviō.

B.C.  
234.

**Special Study.** — Genitive and ablative of price and value.

<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 354.<sup>2</sup> 421, 1: 249: 407.<sup>3</sup> 404: 252, a: 379.

Praetor provinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex qua quaestor superiore tempore ex Africa decedens Q. Ennium poetam deduxerat, quod non minoris<sup>1</sup> aestimamus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniensem triumphum.

*His uprightness and reforms.*

B.C. 195. 2. Consulatum gessit cum L. Valerio Flacco; sorte provinciam nactus Hispaniam citeriorem, exque eam triumphum deportavit. Ibi cum diutius moraretur, P. Scipio Africanus consul iterum, cuius in priori consulatu quaestor fuerat, voluit eum de provincia depellere et ipse ei succedere, neque hoc per senatum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipio principatum in civitate obtineret, quod tum non potentia, sed iure res publica administrabatur. Quae ex re iratus senatus, consulatum peracto privatus in urbe mansit. At Cato, censor cum eodem Flacco factus, severe praefuit ei potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit et multas res novas in edictum addidit quae re luxuria reprimeretur,<sup>2</sup> quae iam tum incipiebat pullulare. Circiter annos octoginta, usque ad extremam aetatem ab adolescentia, rei publicae causam suscipere inimicitias non destitit. A multis temptatus non modo nullum detrimentum existimationis fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit.

*His various pursuits. His learning and writings.*

3. In omnibus rebus singulari fuit industria: nam et agricola sollers et peritus iuris consultus et magnus imperator et probabilis orator et cupidissimus litterarum fuit. Quarum studium etsi senior adripuerat, tamen tantum progressum fecit, ut non facile reperiri possit neque de Graecis neque de Italicis rebus,

**Special Study.** — Genitive of value.

<sup>1</sup> 404: 252, a: 379.

<sup>2</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

quod ei fuerit<sup>1</sup> incognitum. Ab adulescentiā confēcit orationēs. Senex historiās scribere instituit. Earum sunt libri septem. Primus continet res gestas regum populi Rōmāni, secundus et tertius unde quaeque civitas orta sit Italica, ob quam rem omnes *Originēs* videtur appellasse. In quartō autem bellum Poenicum est primum, in quintō secundum: atque haec omnia capitulatim sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella pari modō persecutus est usque ad praetūram Servii Galbae, quī diripuit Lusitanos: atque horum bellorum ducēs nō nominavit, sed sine nominibus res notavit. In iisdem exposuit, quae in Italiā Hispaniisque aut fierent aut viderentur admiranda: in quibus multa industria et diligentia comparet, nulla doctrina.

Huius dē vitā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecuti sumus, quem separātīm dē eō fecimus rogātū T. Pompōniū Atticū. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen delēgāmus.

## ATTICUS.

*His love of learning.*

1. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab origine ultimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō a maiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre usus est diligente et, ut tum erant tempora, diti in primisque studiōsō litterarum. Hic, prout ipse amabat litteras, omnibus doctrinīs, quibus puerilis aetās impertiri debet, filium erudit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitatem ingenii summa suāvitās oris atque vocis, ut nō solum celeriter acciperit quae tradēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex re in pueritiā nobilis inter aequālēs ferēbatur clāriusque exsplendescēbat, quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent.<sup>2</sup>

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with comparatives.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 637, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 332, b: 637, 3.

Itaque incitabat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicerō: quōs cōsuētudine suā sic dēvinxit, ut nēmō iis perpetuō fuerit cārior.

*He becomes the heir of his uncle.*

5. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, divitem, difficillimā naturā: cuius sic asperitatem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset,<sup>1</sup> huius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectutem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietātis fructum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmētō adoptavit eum hērēdemque fecit ex dōdrante: ex quā hērēditate accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Attici Q. Tullio Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō a condiscipulātū vivēbat coniūctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iudicārī possit plūs in amicitia valēre similitudinem mōrum quam adfinitatem. Utēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iis temporibus prīncipātum eloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset, uter eum plūs diligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius: et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulatiō, nulla intercēderet obtrectatiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

*His dignity and indifference to public honors.*

6. In rē publicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium<sup>2</sup> et esset et existimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvilibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestātē existimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimis iactārentur. Honorēs nōn petiit, cum ei patērent propter vel grātiā vel dignitā-

**Special Study.** — Force of subjunctive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II; 342: 663.

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, c: 366.

tem: quod neque peti mōre mājōrum neque capi possent<sup>1</sup> cōservātis lēgibus in tam effusī ambitūs largitiōnibus neque geri ē rē publicā sine periculō corruptis cīvitatīs mōribus. Ad hastam publicam numquam accessit. Nullius rei neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēmīnem neque suō nōmine neque subscribēns accūsāvit: in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit: iudicium nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sic accēpit, ut nēmīnem in provinciā sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, rei familiāris dēspēxerit fructum: qui nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit<sup>2</sup> ire in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābatur, cum praetūram gerere nōlisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn solum dignitatī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitatī, cum suspiciōnēs quoque vitāret criminum. Quō fiēbat ut eius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōri neque spei tribui vidērent.

*The simplicity and refinement of his private life.*

13. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in primīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimis rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditate relictam, cuius amoenitās nōn aedificiō,<sup>3</sup> sed silvā cōnstābat: ipsum enim tēctum antiquitus cōstitūtum plus salis quam sūmptūs habēbat: in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi si quid vetustate coactus est. Ūsus est familiā, si utilitate iudicandum est, optimā, si fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anagnōstae

**Special Study.** — Idiomatic use of *utor*.

<sup>1</sup> 516, II: 321: 547.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 320, e: 633.

<sup>3</sup> 415, III: 244, c: 396, x. 1.

optimi et plurimi librarii, ut ne pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, qui non utrumque horum pulchre facere posset,<sup>1</sup> pari modo artifices ceteri, quos cultus domesticus desiderat, apprime boni. Neque tamen horum quemquam nisi domi natum domique factum habuit: quod est signum non solum continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et non intemperanter concupiscere, quod a plurimis videas,<sup>2</sup> continentis<sup>3</sup> debet duci, et potius diligentia quam pretio parare non mediocris est industriae. Elegans, non magnificus, splendidus, non sumptuosus: omnisque diligentia munditiam, non adfluentiam adfectabat. Supellex modica, non multa, ut in neutram partem conspici posset. Nec praeteribō, quamquam nonnullis leve visum iri<sup>4</sup> putem,<sup>5</sup> cum in primis lautus esset eques Romanus et non parum liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum homines invitaret, non amplius quam terna milia peraeque in singulos menses ex ephemeride eum expensum sumptui ferre solitam. Atque hoc non auditum, sed cognitum praedicamus: saepe enim propter familiaritatem domesticis rebus interfuimus.

*His moderate use of wealth.*

14. Nemo in convivio eius aliud acroama audivit quam anag-nostēn, quod nos quidem iucundissimum arbitrāmur: neque umquam sine aliqua lectione apud eum cenatum est, ut non minus animo quam ventre convivae delectarentur: namque eos vocabat, quorum mores a suis non abhorrerent. Cum tanta pecuniae facta esset accessio, nihil de cotidiano cultu mutavit, nihil de vitae consuetudine, tantaque usus est moderatōne, ut neque in

**Special Study.** — Future passive infinitive.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, d: 366.

<sup>2</sup> 498: 311, I: 257.

<sup>4</sup> 248: 147, c, 1: 435, n. 4.

<sup>5</sup> 515, n. 1: 313, g: 605, n.

sēstertiō viciēs, quod à patre accēperat, parum sē splendide gesserit neque in sēstertiō centiēs affluentius vixerit, quam instituerat, parique fastigiō steterit in utrōque fōrtūnā. Nullōs habuit hortōs, nullam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuosam villam, neque in Italiā praeter Arētīnum et Nōmentānum rusticum praedium, omnisque eius pecūniae reditus cōstābat in Ēpirōticis et urbānis possēssiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

*His moral qualities.*

15. Mendācium neque dicēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque eius cōmitās nōn sine sevērītātē erat neque gravitās sine facilitātē, ut difficile esset intellēctū,<sup>1</sup> utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālis,<sup>2</sup> sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn posset. Īdem in tuendō, quod semel adnuisset,<sup>3</sup> tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātā, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam suscepti negōtīi<sup>4</sup> eum pertaesum est: suam enim exīstimatiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsii, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iudicārī poterat nōn inertīā, sed iudiciō fūgissee rei pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

*His long life and last illness.*

21. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitātē quam grātiā fōrtūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nullā aliā rē quam

**Special Study.** — Descriptive genitive.

<sup>1</sup> 547: 303: 436.

<sup>2</sup> 507, III, 2: 316, a, 2: 625, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> 401: 214, d: 366.

<sup>4</sup> 410, IV: 221, b: 377.



bonitāte cōsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitatē ūsus esset valētudinis, ut annis trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medicī contempsērunt: nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllis dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūratiōne capiēbat, cōsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbi in imum intestinum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris erūperint. Atque hōc priusquam ei accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pedūcaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innixus “quantam,” inquit, “cūram diligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim,<sup>1</sup> cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbis commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōsulam. Id vōs ignōrāre nōlūi: nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibi sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vitam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salutis. Quārē ā vōbis petō primum, ut cōsiliū probētis meum, deinde, nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire cōnēminī.”

*He refuses to prolong his life.*

22. Hāc oratiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vitā, sed ex domō in domū vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque osculāns orāret atque obsecrāret, nē id quod nātūra cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suisque reservāret, precēs eius taciturnā suā obstinatiōne dēpressit. Sic cum biduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque mor-

**Special Study.** — Indirect question.

<sup>1</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.



APPIAN WAY. (RESTORATION.)

bus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque <sup>B.C.</sup> diē quīntō, postquam id cōsiliū inierat, pridīe Kalendās Aprīles <sup>82.</sup> Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōsulibus dēcessit. Ēlātus est in lecticulā, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caecilii, avunculi sui.

# GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

## DE BELLO GALLICO.

### BOOK II.

#### *A description of the Nervii.*



CAESAR.

15. Eōrum finēs Nervii attingēbant; quōrum dē nātūrā mōribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sic reperiēbat: Nullum aditum esse ad eōs mercātōribus; nihil patī vīnī reliquārumque rērum inferri, quod iis rēbus relanguēscere animōs et remitti virtutē existimārent:<sup>1</sup> esse hominēs ferōs māgnaeque virtutis; increpitāre atque incūsāre reliquōs Belgās, quī sē populō Rōmānō dēdidissent patriamque virtutē prōiēcissent; cōfirmāre sēsē neque lēgātōs mīssūrōs,<sup>2</sup> neque ūllam condiciōnem pācis acceptūrōs.

#### *They prepare to attack Caesar.*

16. Cum per eōrum finēs trīdium iter fēcisset, inveniēbat ex captivīs Sabim flūmen ab castrīs suis nōn amplius mīlia passuum decem abesse: trāns id flūmen omnēs Nervii cōnsēdisse,<sup>2</sup> ad-

**Special Study.** — Tenses in indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 525: 336, b: 654.

<sup>2</sup> 525: 336, A: 653.

ventumque ibi Rōmānōrum exspectāre, unā cum Atrebatīs et Viromanduis, finitimīs suis (nam hīs utrisque persuāserant, uti eandem bellī fōrtūnam experīrentur); exspectārī etiam ab hīs Aduāticōrum cōpiās atque esse in itinere; mulierēs quīque per aetātem ad pūgnam inutīlēs vidērentur in eum locum cōniēcisse, quō propter palūdēs exercitū aditus nōn esset.<sup>1</sup>

17. Hīs rēbus cōgnitis, explorātōrēs centuriōnēsque praemittit, quī locum idōneum castris deligant. Cum ex dediticiīs Belgīs



SARCINA.

reliquisque Gallīs complūrēs Caesarem secūtī unā iter facerent, quīdam ex hīs, ut postea ex captivīs cōgnitum est, eōrum diērum cōnsuetūdine itineris nostrī exercitūs perspectā, nocte ad Nervios pervēnerunt; atque hīs dēmōstrārunt inter singulās legiōnēs impedimentōrum māgnū numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotiī,<sup>2</sup> cum prīma legiō in castra vēnisset, reliquaeque legiōnēs māgnū spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adorārī; quā pulsā impedimentisque direptīs, futurum<sup>3</sup> ut reliquae contrā cōsistere nōn audē-

rent.<sup>3</sup> Adiuvābat etiam eōrum cōnsilium, quī rem dēferēbant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitātū nihil possent (neque enim ad hōc tempus eī rei student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent cōpiīs), quō<sup>4</sup> facilius finitimōrum equitātum, sī praedandī causā ad eōs vēnissent, impedīrent,<sup>4</sup> tenerīs arboribus incīsīs atque inflexīs crēbrisque in lātitudinem rāmīs enātīs et rubīs sentibusque interiectīs effēcerant, ut instar mūrī<sup>5</sup> hae sēpes mūnimenta praebērent, quō nōn modo nōn intrārī, sed nē perspicī quidem posset.<sup>1</sup> Hīs rēbus cum iter āgminis nostrī impedīrētur, nōn omittendum sibi cōnsilium Nervii exīstimāvērunt.

**Special Study.** — Future passive infinitive, periphrastic form.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

<sup>3</sup> 397: 216: 369.

<sup>4</sup> 497, II, 2: 317, b.: 545, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 398, 4: 223, c: 373.

*Position of the camp. A surprise.*

18. Locī nātūra erat haec, quem locum nostrī castrīs dēlēgerant. Collis ab summō aequaliter dēclivis ad flūmen Sabim, quod suprà nōmināvimus, vergēbat. Ab eō flūmine parī acclivitatē collis nāscēbātur adversus huic et contrārius, passūs circiter ducentōs infimus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut nōn facile intrōrsus perspicī posset. Intrā eas silvās hostēs in occultō sēsē continēbant; in apertō locō secundum flūmen paucae stationēs equitum vidēbantur. Flūminis erat altitūdō pedum<sup>1</sup> circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitātū praemissō subsequēbātur omnibus cōpiis;<sup>2</sup> sed ratiō ordōque āgminis aliter sē habēbat ac Belgae ad Nervios dētulerant. Nam quod hostibus appropinquābat, cōsuētūdine suā<sup>3</sup> Caesar sex legiōnēs expeditās dūcēbat; post eas tōtius exercitūs impedimenta conlocārat; inde duae legiōnēs, quae proximē cōscrip̄tae erant, tōtum āgmen claudēbant praesidiōque impedimentis erant. Equitēs nostrī cum funditōribus sagittariisque flūmen trānsgressi cum hostium equitātū proelium commisērunt. Cum sē illi identidem in silvās ad suōs reciperent ac rūsus ex silvā in nostrōs impetum facerent, neque nostrī longius, quam quem ad finem porrēcta ac loca aperta pertinēbant, cēdentēs insequi audērent, interim legiōnēs sex, quae primae vēnerant, opere dimēnsō castra mūnīre coepērunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostrī exercitūs ab iis, quī in silvis abditī latēbant, vīsa sunt, quod tempus inter eōs committendī proeliī convēnerat, ut intrā silvās aciem ordinēsque cōstituerant atque ipsi sēsē cōfirmāverant, subitō omnibus cōpiis prōvolāvērunt impetumque in nostrōs equitēs fēcērunt. His facile pulsīs ac prōturbātīs incrēdi-

**Special Study.** — Ablative of accompaniment without *cum*.

<sup>1</sup> 404: 215, b: 365.

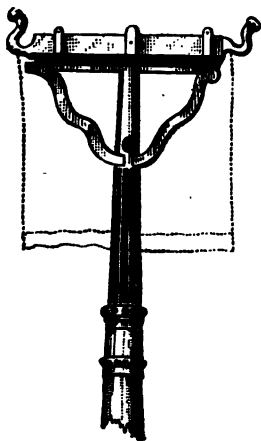
<sup>2</sup> 419, 1, 1): 248, a, n.: 392, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 419, III: 253, n.: 399.

bili celeritāte ad flūmen dēcurrerunt, ut paene unō tempore et ad silvās et in flūmine et iam in manibus nostris hostēs vidērentur. Eādem autem celeritāte adversō colle<sup>1</sup> ad nostra castra atque eōs, qui in opere occupāti erant, contendērunt.

*The good training of the soldiers.*

20. Caesar<sup>2</sup> omnia unō tempore erant agenda: vēxillum prōponendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurrī oportēret,



VEXILLUM.

signum tubā dandum, ab opere revocandī milites, qui paulō longius aggeris petendī causā processerant arcessendī, acies instruenda, milites cohortandī, signum dandum. Quārum rerum magnam partem temporis brevitas et successus hostium impediēbat. His difficultatibus<sup>3</sup> duae res erant subsidio,<sup>4</sup> scientia atque ūsus militum, quod superioribus proeliis exercitātī, quid fieri oportēret nō minus commodē ipsi sibi praescribere quam ab aliis doceri poterant, et quod ab opere singulisque legiōnibus singulos lēgātōs Caesar discēdere nisi munitis castris<sup>4</sup> vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem hostium

nihil iam Caesaris imperium expectābant, sed per se, quae vidēbantur, administrābant.

21. Caesar, necessariis rebus imperātis, ad cohortandōs milites, quam in partem fors obtulit, dēcurrit et ad legiōnem decimam dēvenit. Milites nōn longiōre orātiōne cohortātus quam uti

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute in conditional sentence.

<sup>1</sup> 425, 1, 1): 258, g: 387; see Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 390: 238: 356.

<sup>3</sup> 388: 232: 354.

<sup>4</sup> 431, 8: 255, 4, and 310: 593, 2.

suae pristinae virtutis memoriam retinērent<sup>1</sup> neu perturbārentur animō, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinērent, quod nōn longius hostēs aberant, quam quō tēlum adigi posset,<sup>2</sup> proeli committendī signum dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causā profectus pūgnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitās, hostiumque tam parātus ad dīmicandum animus, ut nōn modo ad insīgnia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeās induendās scūtisque tegumenta detrūdenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisquē ab opere in partem cāsū dēvenit, quaeque prīma signa cōspēxit, ad haec cōstitit, nē in quaerendīs suis pūgnandī tempus dīmitteret.



SCUTUM.

*Doubtful issue of the fight.*

22. Instrūctō exercitū, magis ut loci nātūra deiectusque collis et necessitās temporis, quam ut rei militāris ratiō atque ordō postulābat, cum dīversis legiōnibus<sup>3</sup> aliae aliā in parte hostibus resisterent, sēpibusque<sup>3</sup> dēnsissimis, ut ante dēmōstrāvimus, interiectis prōspectus impedirētur, neque certa subsidia conlocārī, neque quid in quāque parte opus esset prōvidērī, neque ab unō omnia imperia administrārī poterant. Itaque, in tantā rerum iniquitāte, fōrtūnae quoque eventūs variī sequēbantur.

23. Legiōnis nōuae et decimae milites, ut in sinistrā parte aciē cōstitērant, pilis ēmissis, cursū ac lassitudīne exanimātōs vulneribusque cōfectōs Atrebatēs — nam hīs ea pars obvenerat — celeriter ex locō superiōre in flūmen compulērunt, et trānsire cōnantēs insecūtī, gladiis māgnam partem eōrum impeditam

**Special Study.** — Participle for coördinate verb.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 320, c: 631, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 431: 255: 409.

interfecerunt. Ipsi transire<sup>1</sup> flumen non dubitaverunt, et in locum iniquum progressi, rursus resistentēs hostēs redintegrātō proeliō in fugam coniecērunt. Item aliā in parte diversae duae legiōēs, undecima et octāva, profligātis Viromanduis, quibus cum erant congressi, ex loco superiore in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliābantur. At tōtis ferē ā fronte et ab sinistra parte nudātis castris, cum in dextrō cornū legiō duodecima et non magnō ab eā intervallō<sup>2</sup> septima cōstitisset, omnēs Nervii cōfertissimō agmine, duce Boduognātō, quī summam imperiī tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quōrum pars apertō latere legiōēs circumvenire, pars summum castrōrum locum petere coepit.

24. Eōdem tempore equitēs nostri levisque armaturae peditēs, quī cum iis unā fuerant, quōs primō hostium impetū pulsōs dixeram,<sup>3</sup> cum sē in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurrēbant ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petēbant, et cālōnēs, quī ab decumānā portā ac summō iugō collis nostrōs victōrēs flumen trānsisse cōspēxerant, praedandī causā ēgressi, cum respēxissent et hostēs in nostris castris versārī vīdissent, praecipitēs fugae sēsē mandābant. Simul eōrum, quī cum impedimentis veniēbant, clāmor fremitusque oriēbātur, aliique aliam in partem perterriti ferēbantur. Quibus omnibus rēbus permōti equitēs Trēveri, quōrum inter Gallōs virtutis opīniō est singularis, quī auxiliī causā ab civitate ad Caesarem missi vēnerant, cum multitūdine hostium castra complēri nostra, legiōēs premī et paene circumventās tenēri, cālōnēs, equitēs, funditōrēs, Numidās diversōs



MILES LEVIS ARMATURAE.

**Special Study.** — Distinction between imperfect and perfect.

<sup>1</sup> 505, I, 4: 332, g, n. 2: 555, R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 379, 2: 257, b: 335, 2, n.

<sup>3</sup> See Notes.



dissipātōsque in omnēs partēs fugere vidissent, dēspērātis nostris rēbus domum contendērunt; Rōmānōs pulsōs superātōsque, castris impedimentisque eōrum hostēs potītōs civitatī renūntiāverunt.

*The Romans gain the advantage.*

25. Caesar ab decimae legiōnis cohortātiōne ad dextrum cornū profectus, ubi suōs urgērī signisque in ūnum locum conlātis duodecimae legiōnis cōfertōs militēs sibi<sup>1</sup> ipsōs ad pūgnam esse impedimentō<sup>1</sup> vidit, quartae cohortis omnibus centuriōnibus occisis signiferōque interfectō signō amissō, reliquārum cohortium omnibus ferē centuriōnibus aut vulnerātis aut occisis, in hīs primipilō P. Sextiō Baculō, fortissimō virō, multis gravibusque vulneribus cōfectō, ut iam sē sustinēre nōn posset, reliquōs esse tardiōrēs et nōnnūllōs ab novissimis dēsertō proeliō excēdere ac tēla vitāre, hostēs neque ā frōnte ex inferiōre locō subeuntēs intermittere et ab utrōque latere instāre et rem esse in angustō vidit, neque ūllum esse subsidium, quod submitti posset: scūtō ab novissimis ūnī militi<sup>2</sup> detractō, quod ipse eō sine scūtō vēnerat, in primam aciem prōcessit; centuriōnibusque nōminātīm appellātis reliquōs cohortātus, militēs signa inferre et manipulōs laxāre iussit, quō facilius gladiis ūti possent. Cuius adventū spē inlātā militibus, ac redintegrātō animō, cum prō sē quisque in cōspectū imperātōris etiam in extrēmīs suis rēbus operam nāvāre cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardātus est.

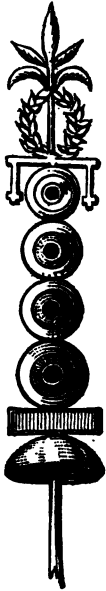
26. Caesar, cum septimam legiōnem, quae iūxtā cōstitērat, item urgērī ab hoste vidisset, tribūnōs militum monuit, ut paulātim sēsē legiōnēs coniungerent, et conversa signa in hostēs inferrent. Quō factō, cum alius alii subsidium ferret neque timērent

**Special Study.** — Dative of separation.

<sup>1</sup> 390, I: 233: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

nē āversī āb hoste circumvenirentur, audācius resistere ac fortius pūgnāre coepērunt. Interim milites legiōnum duārum, quae in novissimō āgmīne praesidiō impedimentis fuerant, proeliō nūntiātō, cursū incitātō, in summō colle ab hostibus cōspiciēbantur; et T. Labiēnus, castris hostium potitus, et ex locō superiōre quae res in nostris castris gererentur cōspiciātus, decimam legiōnem subsidiō nostris misit. Qui cum ex equitum et cālōnum fugā quō in locō res esset, quantōque in periculō et castra et legiōnes et imperātor versārētur, cōgnōvissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliquī<sup>1</sup> fecerunt.



SIGNUM.

*Desperation of the Nervii. Their defeat.*

27. Hōrum adventū tanta rerum commutātiō est facta, ut nostri, etiam quī vulneribus cōfecti prōcubissent,<sup>2</sup> scūtis innixi proelium redintegrarent; tum cālōnes, perterritos hostēs cōspiciātī, etiam inermēs armātis occurrerent; equitēs vērō, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delērent, omnibus in locis pūgnarent, quō sē legiōnariis militibus praeferrent.<sup>3</sup> At hostēs etiam in extrēmā spē salutis tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut, cum primī eōrum cecidissent, proximī iacentibus insisterent, atque ex eōrum corporibus pūgnarent; his deiectis, et coacervātis cadāveribus, quī superessent ut ex tumultō tela in nostrōs cōnicerent, et pila intercepta remitterent: ut nōn nequiquam tantae virtutis hominēs iudicārī<sup>4</sup> debēret ausos esse transire lātissimum flūmen, ascendere altissimās ripās, subire inīquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimis animī māgnitūdō redēgerat.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 401, N. 4: 216: 369.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631.

<sup>3</sup> 497, 2: 317, b: 545, 2, R. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 524, I, N. 2: 330, a, 2: 528.

28. Hōc proeliō factō, et prope ad interneciōnem gente ac nōmine Nerviorum redactō, maiōres natū, quōs unā cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuāria ac palūdēs coniectōs dixerāmus, hāc pūgnā nūntiātā, cum victōribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrarentur, omnium qui supererant cōsensū, lēgātōs ad Caesarem misērunt, sēque ei dēdidērunt; et in commemorandā civitātis calamitātē, ex sexcentis ad trēs senātōrēs, ex hominum milibus sexāgintā vix ad quīngentōs, qui arma ferre possent, sēsē redactōs esse dixerunt. Quōs Caesar, ut in miserōs ac supplicēs ūsus misericordiā vidērētur, diligentissimē cōservāvit, suisque finibus atque oppidīs ūti iussit, et finitimis imperāvit ut ab iniuriā et maleficiō sē suōsque prohibērent.

## BOOK III.

*The Veneti conspire against Caesar.*

8. Huius est civitātis longē amplissima auctōritās omnis orae maritimae regiōnum earum, quod et nāvēs habent Venetī plūrimās, quibus in Britanniam nāvigāre cōsuērunt, et scientiā atque ūsū nauticārum rerum reliquōs antecēdunt et in magnō impetū maris atque apertō, paucis portibus interiectis, quōs tenent ipsi, omnēs ferē, qui eō mari ūti cōsuērunt, habent vētigālēs. Ab his fit initium retinendi<sup>1</sup> Siliī atque Velaniī, quod per  
 B.C. 56. eōs suōs sē obsidēs, quōs Crassō dedissent, reciperātūrōs existimābant. Hōrum auctōritātē finitimī adducti, ut sunt Gallōrum subita et repentinā cōsilia, eādē de causā Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent, et celeriter missis lēgātis per suōs principes intersē coniūrant, nihil nisi commūni cōsiliō actūrōs<sup>2</sup> eundemque omnis fōrtūnae exitum esse lātūrōs, reliquāsque civitātēs sollici-

**Special Study.** — Future infinitive with verbs of swearing.

<sup>1</sup> 549: 298: 428.

<sup>2</sup> 522: 330, f: 527, 2.

tant, ut in eā libertāte, quam ā māiōribus accēperant, permanēre quam Rōmānōrum servitūtem perferre<sup>1</sup> mallent. Omni ōrā maritimā celeriter ad suam sententiam perductā commūnem lēgationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt, sī velit<sup>2</sup> suos recipere, obsidēs sibi remittat.<sup>3</sup>

*Both sides prepare for the struggle.*

9. Quibus dē rēbus Caesar ab Crassō certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, nāvēs interim longās aedificārī in flūmine Ligere, quod influit in Ōceanum, rēmigēs ex prōvinciā Institui, nautās gubernātōrēsque comparārī iubet. His rēbus celeriter administrātis, ipse, cum primum per annī tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venetī reliquaeque item cīvitātēs cōgnitō Caesaris adventū, simul quod quantum in sē facinus admīssissent, intellegēbant lēgātōs,<sup>4</sup> quod nōmen ad omnēs nātiōnēs sāctum inviolātumque semper fuisset, retentōs<sup>4</sup> ab sē et in vincula coniectōs,<sup>4</sup> prō māgnitudine periculī bellum parāre et māximē ea, quae ad ūsum nāvium pertinent, prōvidēre Instituunt, hōc<sup>5</sup> māiōre spē, quod multum nātūrā<sup>6</sup> locī cōfidebant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuāriis, nāvigātiōnem impeditam propter inscientiam locōrum paucitātemque portuum sciēbant, neque nostrōs exercitūs propter frūmentī inopiam diūtius apud sē morārī posse cōfidebant: ac iam ut omnia contrā opīniōnem acciderent,<sup>7</sup> tamen sē plūrimum nāvibus posse, Rōmānōs neque ūllam facultātem habēre nāvium, neque eōrum locōrum ubi bellum gestūrī essent vada, portūs, insulās nōvisse; ac longē aliam esse nāvigātiōnem in conclusō marī atque<sup>8</sup> in vāstissimō atque apertissimō Ōceanō per-

**Special Study.** — Conditions in indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 524, 1, 2: 336, 2, n. 2: 644, 3, (b).

<sup>2</sup> 527, 1: 337, 1: 657.

<sup>3</sup> 523, III: 339: 651.

<sup>4</sup> 539, II: 270, n. 1: 527.

<sup>5</sup> 416: 245: 408.

<sup>6</sup> 425, 1, 1), n.: 254, b: 346, R. 2.

<sup>7</sup> 515, III: 313, a: 608.

<sup>8</sup> 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

spiciēbant. His initis cōsiliis, oppida mūniunt, frūmenta ex agris in oppida comportant, nāvēs in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum esse bellum gesturum cōstābat, quam plūrimās possunt, cōgunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Namnetes, Ambiliatos, Morinos, Diablintres, Menapios adsciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

*Caesar's motives.*

10. Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: iniuria retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta post deditiōnem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum coniuratio; imprimis ne, hac parte neglecta, reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrentur. Itaque cum intellexeret omnes fere Gallios novis rebus studere, et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines naturam libertatis studere et conditionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent,<sup>1</sup> partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

11. Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Treveros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat,<sup>2</sup> atque in officio contineat; Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatus, in Aquitaniam proficisci iubet ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantae nationes coniungantur. Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Unellos, Curiosolites Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam<sup>3</sup> curet. Decimum Brutum adule-

**Special Study.** — Accusative of gerundive denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

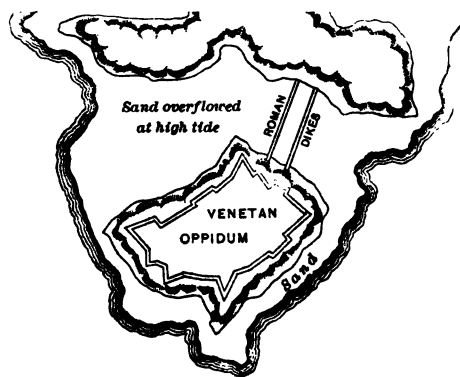
<sup>2</sup> 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, R. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

scentem classī Gallicisq̄ nāvibus, quās ex Pictonibus et Santonis reliquisq̄ p̄cātis regiōnibus convenīre iusserat, praeficit, et, cum primum posset, in Venetōs proficisci iubet. Ipse eō pedestribus cōpiis contendit.

*Description of the towns.*

12. Erant eiusmodi ferē sitūs oppidōrum, ut, posita in extrēmīs lingulis prōmuntariisque, neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum



TOWN OF VENETI.

ex altō sē aestus incitāvisset, quod bis accidit semper hōrārū duodecim spatiō, neque nāvibus, quod rursus minvente aestū nāvēs in valis afflictarentur.<sup>1</sup> Ita utrāque rē oppidōrum oppugnātiō impediebatur; ac si quandō magnitudine operis forte superāti, — extrūsō mari aggere ac mōlibus

atque hīs oppidi moenibus adaequātis — suis fōrtūnis dēspērāre coeperant, māgnō numerō nāvium appulsō, cuius rei summam facultātem habebant, sua dēportābant omnia, sēque in proxima oppida recipiebant: ibi sē rursus Isdem opportunitātibus loci dēfendebant. Haec eō facilius māgnam partem aestātis faciēbant, quod nostrae nāvēs tempestātibus dētinebantur, summaque erat vāstō atque apertō mari,<sup>2</sup> māgnis aestibus, rārīs ac prope nullis portibus, difficultās nāvigandī.

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute.

<sup>1</sup> 516, 2 : 321 : 541.

<sup>2</sup> 431, I, 4 : 255, a : 409.

*Their ships. Difficulties of the campaign.*

13. Namque ipsōrum nāvēs ad hunc modum factae armātaeque erant: carinae aliquantō plāniōrēs quam nostrārum nāvium, quō facilius vada ac dēcessum aestūs excipere possent; prōrae admodum ērēctae, atque item puppēs ad māgnitūdinem fluctuum tempestātumque accommodātae; nāvēs tōtae factae ex rōbre ad quamvis vim et contumēliam perfrēndam; trānstra pedālibus in altitūdinem trabibus cōfixa clāvis ferreis digitī pollicis crassitudine; ancorae prō fūnibus ferreis catēnis revinctae; pellēs prō vēlis alūtaeque tenuiter cōfectae, hae sive propter linī inopiam atque eius usūs Inscientiam, sive eō, quod est magis vērī simile, quod tantās tempestātēs Ōceanī tantōsque impetūs ventōrum sustinēri ac tanta cōlera nāvium regī vēlis nōn satis commodē posse arbitrabantur. Cum hīs nāvibus nostrae classī<sup>1</sup> eiusmodi congressus erat, ut unā celeritāte et pulsū rēmōrum praestāret, reliqua prō loci nātūrā, prō vi tempestātum illis<sup>1</sup> essent aptiōra et accommodātiōra. Neque enim hīs nostrae rōstrō nocēre poterant (tanta in iis erat firmitūdō), neque propter altitūdinem facile tēlum adigebātur, et eādē dē causā minus commodē cōpulis continēbantur. Accēdēbat, ut, cum saevīre ventus coepisset et sē ventō dedissent, et tempestātem ferrent<sup>2</sup> facilius et in vadis cōsisterent<sup>2</sup> tūtius, et ab aestū relictāe nihil saxa et cautēs timērent;<sup>2</sup> quārum rērum omnium nostris nāvibus cāsus erat extimēscendus.

*Meeting of the fleets.*

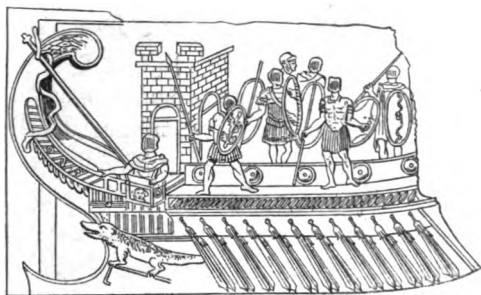
14. Complūribus expūgnātis oppidīs Caesar, ubi intellēxit frūstrā tantum labōrem sūmī, neque hostiū fugam captis oppi-

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of result after impersonal verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 387: 231: 349.

<sup>2</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 4.

dis reprimi neque *his*<sup>1</sup> noceri posse, statuit expectandam classem. Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter cccx.



NAVIS LONGA.

naves eorum paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornativissimae profectae ex portu nostris adversae constituerunt; neque satis Brutō, qui classis praeerat, vel tribūnis militum centuriōibusque, quibus singulae naves erant at-

tributae, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis, tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commodē tela adigi possent et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent.

### *Tactics and victory of the Romans.*

Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, — falcēs praeacutae insertae adfixaeque longuriis, non absimili formā muralium falcium.<sup>2</sup> His cum funēs, qui antennās ad malos destinabant, comprehēsi adductique erant, navigio remis incitatio praerumpēbantur. Quibus abscisis antennae necessariō concidēbant; ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus<sup>3</sup> spes in velis armamentisque cōsisteret, his ereptis, omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat certamen positum in virtute, quā nostri

**Special Study.** — Genitive and dative with *similis*.

<sup>1</sup> 301, 1: 230: 217.

<sup>2</sup> 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 394, II, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350.



militēs facile superābant, atque eō magis, quod in cōspectū Caesaris atque omnis exercitūs rēs gerēbātur, ut nūllum paulō fortius factum latēre posset; omnēs enim collēs ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus dēspectus in mare, ab exercitū tenēbantur.

15. Disiectis, ut diximus, antemnis, cum singulās binae ac ternae nāvēs circumsteterant, militēs summā vī transcendere in hostium nāvēs contendēbant. Quod postquam barbari fieri animadvertērunt, expūgnātis complūribus nāvibus, cum ei rei nūllum reperirētur auxilium, fugā salūtem petere contendērunt. Ac iam, conversis in eam partem nāvibus quō ventus ferēbat, tanta subitō malacia ac tranquillitās exstitit, ut sē ex locō commovēre nōn possent. Quae quidem rēs ad negōtium cōficiendum māximē fuit opportūna: nam singulās nostri cōsectātī expūgnāvērunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventū ad terram pervēnerint, cum ab hōrā ferē quartā usque ad sōlis occāsum pūgnārētur.

*The Veneti are enslaved.*

16. Quō proeliō bellum Venetōrum tōtiusque orae maritimae cōfectum est. Nam cum<sup>1</sup> omnis iuventus, omnēs etiam graviōris aetātis, in quibus aliquid cōsiliī aut dignitātis fuit, eō convēnerant, tum<sup>1</sup> nāvium quod ubique fuerat ūnum in locum coēgerant; quibus amissis, reliquī neque quō sē reciperent,<sup>2</sup> neque quem ad modum oppida dēfenderent<sup>2</sup> habēbant. Itaque sē suaeque omnia Caesarī dēdidērunt. In quōs eō gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quō diligentius in reliquum tempus ā barbaris iūs lēgātōrum cōservārētur. Itaque omni senātū necātō reliquōs sub coronā vēndidit.

**Special Study.**—Use of *cum*—*tum*.

<sup>1</sup> 554, I, 5: 155, a: 588.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

## BOOK IV.

*Caesar makes preparations to invade Britain.*

20. Exiguā parte aestātis reliquā Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod <sup>a.c.</sup> <sup>55.</sup> omnis Gallia ad septentrionēs vergit, naturae sunt hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus ferē Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intellegēbat et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen magnō sibi usui fore arbitrābatur, si modo insulam adisset,<sup>1</sup> genus hominum perspēxisset, loca, portūs, aditus cōgnovisset; quae omnia ferē Gallis erant incōgnita. Neque enim temerē praeter mercatōrēs illō adiit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiōnēs, quae sunt contrā Galliās, nōtum est. Itaque vocātis ad se undique mercatōribus, neque quanta esset insulae magnitūdō, neque quae aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque quem usum belli habērent aut quibus institūtis ūterentur, neque qui essent ad maiōrum nāvium multitudinem idōnei portūs, reperire poterat.

*He sends Volusenus ahead to report.*

21. Ad haec cōgnōscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idōneum esse arbitrātus Gaium Volusēnum cum nāvi longā praemittit. Huic mandat, ut explorātis omnibus rēbus ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus cōpiis in Morinōs proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam traiectus. Hūc nāvēs undique ex finitimis regiōnibus et, quam superiōre aestate ad Veneticum bellum effēcerat classem, iubet convenire. Interim cōsiliō eius cōgnitō et per mercatōrēs perlātō ad Britan-

**Special Study.** — Future conditions after past tenses.

<sup>1</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

nōs, & complūribus Insulae civitatibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, quī polliceantur obsidēs dare<sup>1</sup> atque imperiō populi Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus auditīs, liberālīter pollicitus hortātusque, ut in eā sententiā permanerent, eos domum remittit, et cum iis unā Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superātis rēgem ibi cōstituerat, cūius et virtūtem et cōsiliū probābat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrābatur, cūiusque auctōritās in hīs regiōnibus magnī<sup>2</sup> habēbatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quās possit adeat civitatēs, hortēturque ut populi Rōmānī fidem sequantur, sēque celeriter eō ventūrum nūntiet. Volusēnus, perspectis regiōnibus omnibus, quantum ei facultātis dari potuit, quī nāvi ēgredi ac sē barbaris committere nōn auderet, quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspēxisset renūntiat.

*Submission of the Morini. Bringing together and assignment of the ships.*

22. Dum in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā morātur, ex magnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vērērunt, quī sē dē superiōris temporis cōsiliō excūsarent, quod hominēs barbari et nostrae cōsuetūdinis imperitī bellum populō Rōmānō fecissent,<sup>3</sup> sēque ea, quae imperāssēt, factūrōs<sup>1</sup> pollicērentur. Hōc sibi Caesar satis opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volēbat, neque bellī gerendī propter annī tempus facultātem habēbat, neque hās tantulārum rerum occupatiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductīs, eos in fidem recēpit. Nāvibus circiter octōgintā onerariis coactīs contractisque, quot satis esse ad duās transportandās legiōnēs existimābat, quod

**Special Study.** — Tense of infinitive with verbs of promising.

537, n.: 330, f, n.: 531, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 404: 252, a: 330, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

praeterea nāvium longārum habēbat, quaestōrī, lēgātīs praefectis-  
que distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant octōdecim onerariae nāvēs, quae  
ex eō locō ab milibus passuum octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus  
in eundem portum venīre possent:<sup>1</sup> hās equitibus distribuit.  
Reliquum exercitum Q. Tituriō Sabinō et L. Aurunculēiō Cottāe  
lēgātīs in Menapiōs, atque in eōs pāgōs Morinōrum ab quibus ad  
eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant, dūcendum dedit; P. Sulpicium Rūfum  
lēgātum, cum eō praesidiō quod satis esse arbitrābatur, portum  
tenēre, iussit.

*Caesar sets sail.*

23. His cōstitutīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum tem-  
pestātem, tertiā ferē vigiliā solvit, equitēsque in ūteriōrem  
portum prōgredi et nāvēs cōscendere et sē sequi iussit. A qui-  
bus cum paulō tardius esset administrātum, ipse hōrā circiter diēi  
quartā cum primīs nāvibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omni-  
bus collibus expositās hostium cōpiās armātās cōspēxit. Cuius  
locī haec erat nātūra, atque ita mōntibus angustīs mare continē-  
bātur, utī ex locīs superiōribus in litus tēlum adigī posset. Hunc  
ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum locum arbitrātus, dum  
reliquae nāvēs eō convenīrent,<sup>2</sup> ad hōram nōnam in ancorīs expec-  
tāvit. Interim, lēgātīs tribūnīsque militum convocātīs, et quae  
ex Volusēnō cōgnōsset et quae fieri vellet ostendit, monuitque, ut  
rei militāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae rēs postulārent (ut quae  
celerem atque instabilem mōtum habērent<sup>3</sup>), ad nūtum et ad  
tempus omnēs rēs ab iīs administrārentur. Hīs dīmīssīs, et ven-  
tum et aestum ūnō tempore nactus secundum, datō signō et sub-  
lātīs ancorīs, circiter milia passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus,  
apertō ac plānō litore nāvēs cōstituit.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with *dum*.

<sup>1</sup> 497, II, 2: 331, e, 2: 549.

<sup>2</sup> 519: 328: 572.

<sup>3</sup> 517, 3, 1: 320, e: 633.

*The Britons oppose his landing, but are defeated.*

24. At barbari, consilio Rōmānōrum cōgnitō, praemissō equitātū et essedariis, quō plerumque genere in proeliis uti cōsuērunt, reliquis cōpiis subsecuti, nostrōs nāvibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās, quod nāvēs propter magnitudinem nisi in altō cōstitutū nō poterant; militibus<sup>1</sup> autem, ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magnō et gravī onere armōrum oppressis, simul et de nāvibus desiliendum et in fluctibus cōsistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum; cum illi aut ex aridō, aut paulum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis locis, audacter tela cōnicerent, et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque huius omnino generis<sup>2</sup> pugnae imperiti, nō eādem alacritate ac studio quō in pedestribus uti proeliis cōsuērunt, utebantur.



AQUILIFER.

*A standard-bearer's bravery. The Britons routed.*

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, nāvēs longās, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatio et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removēri ab onerariis nāvibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium cōstitutū atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostēs propelli ac submovēri iussit; quae res magnō usui nostris fuit. Nam et nāvium figurā et remōrum motū et inusitātō genere tormentōrum permōti barbari cōstitērunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctanti-

**Special Study.** — Genitive with adjectives.<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 354.<sup>2</sup> 399: 218, a: 374.

bus, m̄ximē propter altitudinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat, contestātus deōs, ut ea rēs legiōnī fēliciter ēveniret, “Dēsilitē,” inquit, “militēs, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prōdere: ego certē meum rei publicae atque imperātōri officium prāestiterō.”<sup>1</sup> Hōc cum vōce m̄gnā dixisset, sē ex nāvī prōiēcit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostrī cohortātī inter sē, nē tantum dēdecus admitterētur, ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluērunt. Hōs item ex proximīs nāvibus cum cōspēxissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropinquārunt.

26. Pūgnātum est ab utrīsque ācriter. Nostrī tamen, quod neque ōrdinēs servāre neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequī poterant, atque alius aliā ex nāvī, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, sē aggregābat, m̄gnō opere perturbābantur; hostēs vērō, nōtis omnibus vadīs, ubi ex litore aliquōs singulārēs ex nāvī ēgredientēs cōspēxerant, incitātis equis impeditōs adorēbantur, plūrēs paucōs circumsistēbant, aliī ab latere apertō in ūniversōs tēla cōniciēbant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphās longārum nāvium, item speculātōria nāvigia militibus<sup>2</sup> complēri iussit et, quōs laborantēs cōspēxerat, hīs subsidia submittēbat. Nostrī, simul in āridō cōstitērunt, suis omnibus cōsecūtīs in hostēs impetum fēcērunt atque eōs in fugam dedērunt, neque longius prōsequī potuērunt, quod equitēs cursum tenēre atque insulam capere nōn potuerant. Hōc ūnum ad pristinam fōrtūnam Caesari dēfuit.

*Truce with the Britons.*

27. Hostēs proeliō superātī, simul atque sē ex fugā recēpērunt, statim ad Caesarem lēgātōs dē pāce mīsērunt; obsidēs datūrōs quaeque imperāssēt factūrōs esse pollicitī sunt. Ūnā cum hīs

**Special Study.** — Use of the future perfect tense.

<sup>1</sup> 473, 1: 281, R.: 242, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 421, II: 248, c. 2: 405.

A. & W. LAT. R. — 7

légātis Commius Atrebās vēnit, quem suprà dēmōnstrāveram ā Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. Hunc illi ē nāvi ēgressum, cum ad eōs orātōris modō Caesaris mandāta dēferret, comprehendērant atque in vincula coniēcērant: tum, proeliō factō, remisērunt; et in petendā pāce eius rei culpam in multitudinem contulērunt, et propter imprudentiam ut ignōscerēt<sup>1</sup> petivērunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultrō in continentem légātis missis pācem ab sē petissent, bellum sine causā intulissent, ignōscere imprudentiae dixit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illi partem statim dedērunt, partem ex longinquiōribus locis arcessitam paucis diēbus sēsē datūrōs dixerunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, principēsque undique convenīre, et sē civitātēsque suās Caesarī commendāre coepērunt.

*Destruction of part of the fleet.*

28. Hīs rēbus pāce cōfirmatā, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs duodecim, dē quibus suprà dēmōnstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiōre portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropinquārent Britanniae et ex castris vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset; sed aliae eōdem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiōrem partem insulae, quae est propius sōlis occāsum, māgnō suī<sup>2</sup> cum periculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris iactis, cum fluctibus complērentur, necessariō adversā nocte in altum prōvēctae continentem petiērunt.

29. Eādem nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs maritimōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōsuēvit, nostrisque id erat incōgnitum. Ita unō tempore et longās nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum cūrāverat, quāsque in aridum sub-

**Special Study.** — The objective genitive.

<sup>1</sup> 301, 1: 146, d: 346, a. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 396, III: 217: 363, 2.

dūxerat, aestus complēverat; et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātae, tempestās adflīctābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs reliquae cum essent fūnibus, ancorīs reliquīsque armāmentīs amīssīs ad nāvīgandum inūtilēs, māgna, id quod<sup>1</sup> necesse erat accidere, tōtīus exercitūs perturbātiō facta est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae, quibus reportārī possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant ūsuī, et, quod omnibus cōstābat hiemārī in Galliā oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvīsum nōn erat.

*The Britons conspire. Caesar makes preparations.*

30. Quibus rēbus cōgnītīs prīncipēs Britanniae, quī post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē conlocūtī, cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intellegerent et paucitātem militum ex castrōrum exiguitāte cōgnōscerent, quae hōc erant etiam angustīora, quod sine impedīmentīs Caesar legiōnēs transportāverat, optimum factū esse dūxērunt rebellīōne factā frūmentō commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prōdūcere, quod hīs superātīs aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem postea belli inferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum cōfidēbant. Itaque rūsus coniūrātiōne factā paulātīm ex castrīs discēdere ac suōs clam ex agrīs dēdūcere coepērunt.

31. At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cōgnōverat, tamen et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō, quod obsidēs dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicābātur. Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et frūmentum ex agrīs cotidie in castra cōferēbat et, quae gravissimē adflīctae erant nāvēs, eārum materiā atque aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbātur et,

**Special Study.** — *Quod* with indicative in causal clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 7: 200, e: 614, R. 2.



quae ad eas res erant usui,<sup>1</sup> ex continenti comportari iubebat. Itaque, cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commodè posset, effecit.

*A legion engaged in reaping is surprised.*

32. Dum ea geruntur, legione ex consuetudine una frumentatum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspitione interposita, — cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, — ii qui pro portis castrorum in statione erant Caesaris nuntiaverunt pulverem maiorem quam consuetudo ferret in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar, id quod erat suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes quae in stationibus erant secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi iussit. Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi, atque aegre sustinere, et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conici animadvertit. Nam quod, omni ex reliquis partibus demisso frumento, pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos, noctu in silvas delituerant; tum dispersos, depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti, paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

*The British methods in warfare. Further engagements.*

33. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes perequitant, et tela coniciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordinem plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter

**Special Study.** — Dative or accusative and *ad* after *usui*.

<sup>1</sup> 390, II, n. 2 : 233 : 356.

equitum turmās insinuāvērunt, ex essedīs dēsiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae interim paulatim ex proeliō excēdunt, atque ita currūs conlocant, utī sī illi ā multitudīne hostium premantur, expeditum ad suōs receptum habeant. Itā mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant: ac tantum usū cotidiānō et exercitātiōne efficiunt, utī in dēclivī ac praecipiti locō incitātōs equōs sustinēre, et brevī moderārī ac flectere, et per tēmōnem percurrere, et in iugō insistere, et sē inde in currūs citissimē recīpere cōsuērint.

34. Quibus rēbus perturbātīs nostrīs novitāte pūgnae, tempore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius adventū hostēs cōstitērunt, nostrī sē ex timōre recēpērunt. Quō factō ad lacēssendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus suō sē locō continuit et brevī tempore intermīssō in castra legiōnēs redūxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātīs, quī erant in agrīs reliquī, discessērunt. Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestātēs, quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent<sup>1</sup> et hostem ā pūgnā prohibērent. Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsērunt paucitatemque nostrōrum militum suis praedicāvērunt et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandī<sup>2</sup> facultās darētur, sī Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent, dēmōstrāvērunt. His rēbus celeriter magnā multitudīne peditātis equitātisque coactā ad castra vēnērunt.

35. Caesar etsī idem, quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat, fore vidēbat, ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte periculum effugerent,<sup>3</sup> tamen nactus equitēs circiter trīgintā, quōs Commius Atrebās, dē quō ante dictum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castrīs cōstituit. Commīssō proeliō diūtius nostrōrum militum impetum hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt ac terga vertērunt. Quōs

**Special Study.** — Genitive of gerund with *sui*.

<sup>1</sup> 500, 1: 320: 631, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 542, I, 1: 298, a: 428, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

tantō spatiō<sup>1</sup> secūtī, quantum cursū et viribus efficere potuerunt, complūrēs ex iis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiis incēnsīs sē in castra recēperunt.

*Peace is made, and Caesar returns to Gaul.*

36. Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostibus mīssī ad Caesarem dē pāce vēnērunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante imperāverat, duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod propīnquā diē aequinoctiī infirmīs nāvibus hiemī nāvigātiōnem subiciendam nōn exīstimābat. Ipse idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post mediam noctem nāvēs solvit; quae omnēs incolumēs ad continentem pervēnērunt; sed ex iis onerāriāe duae eōsdem, quōs reliquī, portūs capere nōn potuerunt et paulō infrā dēlātāe sunt.

37. Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī milītēs circiter trecentī, atque in castra contenderent, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniam proficiscēns pācātōs reliquerat, spē praedae adductī, primō nōn ita māgnō suōrum numerō circumstetērunt, ac, sī sēsē<sup>2</sup> interficī nōllent, arma pōnere iussērunt. Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderent, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominum circiter milia sex convēnērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnem ex castris equitātum suis auxiliō mīsīt. Interim nostrī milītēs impetum hostium sustinuerunt, atque amplius hōrīs quattuor fortissimē pūgnāvērunt, et paucis vulneribus acceptis complūrēs ex hīs occiderunt. Postea vērō quam equitātus noster in cōspectum vēnit, hostēs abiectis armīs terga vertērunt, māgnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.

38. Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum lēgātum, cum iis legiōnibus quās ex Britannia redūxerat, in Morinōs, quī rebellīōnem

**Special Study.** — Direct and indirect reflexives.

<sup>1</sup> 379, 2: 257, b: 398, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 449: 196, a, 1: 520.

fēcerant, mīsit. Quī cum, propter siccitatēs palūdum, quō sē reciperent<sup>1</sup> nōn habērent (quō superiōre annō perfugiō fuerant ūsi), omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēni pervēnērunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum finēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstātīs, frūmentīs succīsīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapii sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdiderant, sē ad Caesarem recēpērunt. Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hiberna cōstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitatēs ex Britannā obsidēs mīserunt, reliquae neglēxērunt. His rēbus gestīs, ex litteris Caesaris diērum vīginti sup-  
plicatiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.

## Book V.

*Caesar's second expedition to Britain.*

8. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continente cum tribus legiōni-  
bus et equitum mīlibus duobus relictō, ut portūs tuērētur et rem  
frūmentāriam prōvidēret, quaeque in Galliā gererentur cōgnōs-  
cet, cōnsiliumque prō tempore et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quinque  
legiōnibus, et parī numerō equitum, quem in continentī reliquerat,  
ad sōlis occāsum nāvēs solvit; et lēni Āfricō prōvēctus; mediā  
circiter nocte ventō intermīssō, cursum nōn tenuit; et, longius  
dēlātus aestū, ortā lūce, sub sinistrā Britanniam relictam cōn-  
spēxit. Tum rūsus aestūs commutātiōnem secūtus, rēmīs con-  
tendit ut eam partem insulae caperet, quā optimum esse ēgressum  
superiōre aestāte cōgnōverat. Quā in rē admodum fuit mīlitum  
virtūs laudanda, quī vēctōriīs gravibusque nāvigiīs,<sup>2</sup> nōn inter-  
mīssō rēmigandī labōre, longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt.  
Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merīdiānō ferē

B.C.  
54.

**Special Study.** — Use of gerundive as predicate adjective.

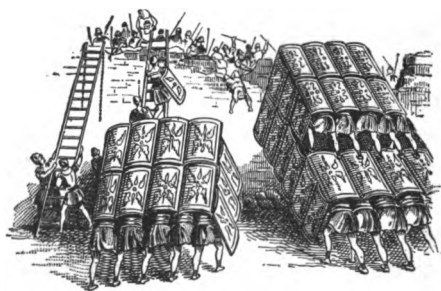
<sup>1</sup> 508, I: 320, a: 631, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 420: 248, c, 1: 401.

tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus; sed, ut postea Caesar ex captivīs cōgnōvit, cum māgnae manūs eō convēnissent, multitudine nāvium perterritae, quae cum annōtinīs prīvātisque, quās suī quisque commodi<sup>1</sup> fēcerat, amplius octingentae unō erant visae tempore, ā litore discesserant ac sē in superiōra loca abdiderant.

*He defeats the Britons. Injury to the fleet.*

9. Caesar expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, ubi ex captivīs cōgnōvit, quō in locō hostium cōpiae cōnsēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictīs et equitibus trecentīs, quī praesidiō nāvibus essent,<sup>2</sup> dē tertiā vigiliā ad hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus, quod in litore mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et praesidiō nāvibus Quīntum Atrium praefecit. Ipse noctū prōgressus mīlia passuum circiter duodecim hostium cōpiās cōspiciātus est. Illī equitātū atque essedīs ad



TESTUDO.

flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibere et proelium committere coepērunt. Repulsī ab equitātū sē in silvās abdidērunt, locum nactī ēgregiē et nātūrā et opere mūnitum, quem domesticī bellī, ut videbatur, causā iam ante prae-  
parāverant: nam crēbris

arboribus succīsīs omnēs introitūs erant praeclūsī. Ipsī ex silvīs rārī prōpugnābant nostrōsque intrā mūnitiōnēs ingredi pro-

**Special Study.** — The testudo.

<sup>1</sup> sc. causā.

<sup>2</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

hibebant. At milites legionis septimae testudine facta et aggere ad munitiones adiecto locum cepērunt eosque ex silvis expulerunt paucis vulneribus acceptis. Sed eos fugientes longius Caesar prosequi vetuit, et quod loci naturam ignorabat, et quod magnā parte diei consumpta munitioni castrorum tempus relinqui volebat.

10. Postridie eius diei, mane, tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos qui fugerant persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris<sup>1</sup> progressis, cum iam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Q. Atrio ad Caesarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent superiore nocte, maximā coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves adfectas atque in litore eiectas esse; quod neque ancorae funesque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernatoresque vim tempestatis pati possent. Itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

*Rapid repairing of the ships.*

11. His rebus cognitis, Caesar legiones equitatumque revocari atque in itinere desistere iubet; ipse ad naves revertitur: eadem ferē, quae ex nuntiis litterisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus reliquae tamen refici posse magnō negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros deligit, et ex continenti alios arcessi iubet; Labienō scribit ut quam plurimās posset, iis legionibus<sup>2</sup> quae sunt apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multae operae ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione coniungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis. Subductis navibus castrisque egregie munitis, easdem

**Special Study.** — Persons considered as means.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 3: 216, 3: 371.

<sup>2</sup> 420: 248, c: 401, R. 1.

cōpiās quās ante praesidiō nāvibus reliquit; ipse eōdem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannōrum convēnerant; summa imperiī bellique administrandī, commūnī cōsiliō, permissa Cassivellaunō, cūius finēs ā maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dīvidit, quod appellātur Tamesis, ā mari circiter mīlia passuum octōgintā. Huic superiōre tempore cum reliquīs cīvitātibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostrō adventū permōtī Britannī hunc tōtī bellō<sup>1</sup> imperiōque praefēcerant.

*Description of Britain and the Britons.*

12. Britanniae pars interior ab iis incolitur, quōs nātōs in insulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis quī praedae ac bellī inferendī causā ex Belgio trāsiērunt (quī omnēs ferē iis nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur, quibus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt) et bellō inlātō ibi permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt. Hominum est infīnita multitūdō crēberimaque aedificia ferē Gallicis cōsimilia, pecorum māgnus numerus. Ūtuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleis ferreis ad certum pondus exāminātis prō nummō. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterrāneis regiōnibus, in maritimīs ferrum, sed ēius exigua est cōpia; aere ūtuntur importātō. Māteria cūiusque generis, ut in Galliā, est praeter fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et ānserem gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī voluptātisque causā. Loca sunt temperātiōra quam in Galliā, remissiōribus frigoribus.

13. Insula nātūrā triquetra, cūius ūnum latus est contrā Galliam. Hūius lateris alter angulus, quī est ad Cantium, quō ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appellantur, ad orientem sōlem, in-

**Special Study.** — Dative with compound verbs.

ferior ad meridiem spectat. Hōc pertinet circiter mīlia passuum quīngenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispāniam atque occidentem sōlem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dīmidiō minor, ut existimātur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō<sup>1</sup> trāsmīssus atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hōc mediō cursū est īnsula, quae appellātur Mona; complūrēs praetereā minōrēs subiectae īnsulae existimantur; dē quibus īnsulīs nōnnūllī scripsērunt, diēs continuōs trigintā sub brūmā esse noctem. Nōs nihil dē eō percontātiōnibus reperiēbāmus, nisi certīs ex aquā mēnsūris breviorēs esse quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Hūius est longitūdō lateris, ut fert illōrum opīniō, septingentōrum mīlium. Tertium est contrā septentrionēs; cui partī nūlla est obiecta terra, sed eius angulus lateris māximē ad Germāniam spectat. Hōc mīlia passuum octingentā in longitūdinem esse existimātur: Ita omnis īnsula est in circuitū viciēs centēnūm mīlium passuum.

*Their customs.*

14. Ex hīs omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī, quī Cantium incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōnsuetūdine. Interiōrēs plērique frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vīvunt pēllibusque sunt vestitī. Omnēs vērō sē Britanni vitrō inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hōc horridiōrēs sunt in pūgnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmissō atque omni parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

*Skirmishing with the Britons.*

15. Equitēs hostium essedāriīque ācrit̄er proeliō cum equitatū nostrō in itinere cōflīxērunt, tamen ut nostrī omnibus partibus superiōrēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint;

**Special Study.** — Genitive and ablative of quality.

<sup>1</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.



sed complūribus interfectis cupidius insecūti, nōnnūllos ex suis amiserunt. At illi intermissō spatiō, imprudentibus nostris atque occupātis in mūnitiōne castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvis ēiēcērunt impetūque in eos factō, qui erant in statione prō castris conlocāti, ācritēr pūgnāverunt, duābusque missis subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare, atque his primis legiōnum duarum, cum hae perexiguō intermissō loci spatiō inter sē cōstitissent, novō genere pūgnae perterritis nostris per mediōs audācissimē perrūperunt sēque inde incolumēs recēperunt. Eō diē Quīntus Laberius Dūrus tribūnus militum interficitur. Illi plūribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.



GLADIUS.

16. Tōtō hōc in genere pūgnae, cum sub oculis omnium āc prō castris dimicārētur, intellēctum est nostrōs, propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īnsequi cēdētēs possent neque ab signis discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse ad hūius generis hostem; equitēs autem māgnō cum periculō dimicāre, proptereā quod illi etiam cōsultō plērumque cēderent, et cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedis dēsili-  
rent et pedibus dispari proeliō contenderent. Equestris autem proeliī ratiō et cēdentibus et īnsequentibus pār atque idem periculum īferēbat. Accēdēbat hūc, ut numquam cōfertī sed rārī māgnisque intervāllis proeliārentur,<sup>1</sup> stationēsque dispositās haberent, atque aliōs aliī deinceps exciperent, integrīque et recentēs dēfatigātis succēderent.

*The enemy routed.*

17. Posterō diē procul ā castris hostēs in collibus cōstitērunt, rārīque sē ostendere, et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs equitēs proeliō

**Special Study.** — *Se* used for reciprocal pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

lacessere coeperunt. Sed meridiē, cum Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīssisset, repentē ex omnibus partibus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sic utī ab signis legiōnibusque nōn absisterent. Nostri, ācritē in eōs impetū factō, repulērunt, neque finem sequendī fēcērunt, quoad subsidiō cōnfisī equitēs, cum post sē legiōnēs vidērent, praecipitēs hostēs ēgērunt; māgnōque eōrum numerō interfectō, neque suī conligendī neque cōsistendī aut ex essedis dēsiliendī facultātem dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undique convēnerant auxilia discessērunt; neque post id tempus umquam summīs nobiscum cōpiīs hostēs contendērunt.

*Caesar marches to the Thames against Cassivellaunus, who declines battle.*

18. Caesar, cōgnitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in finēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūnō omnīnō locō pedibus, atque hōc aegre, trānsiri potest. Eō cum vēnisset, animum advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam māgnās esse cōpiās hostium instructās; rīpa autem erat acūtīs sudibus praefixīs mūnīta, eiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfixae sudēs flūmine tegēbantur. His rēbus cōgnitis ā captivīs perfugisque, Caesar, praemissō equitātū, cōnfestim legiōnēs subsequi iussit. Sed eā celeritāte atque eō impetū militēs iērunt, cum capite<sup>1</sup> solō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum legiōnum atque equitum sustinēre nōn possent, rīpisque dīmitterent āc sē fugae mandārent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōstrāvimus, omni dēpositā spē contentiōnis, dimissis ampliōribus cōpiīs, milibus circiter quattuor essedāriōrum relictīs, itinera nostra servābat; paulumque ex viā excēdebat, locisque impeditīs āc silvestribus sēsē

**Special Study.** — Ablative of degree of difference.

occultābat, atque iis regiōnibus, quibus nōs iter factūrōs cōgnōverat, pecora atque hominēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat et, cum equitātus noster liberius praedandī vāstandīque causā sē in agrōs ēiēcerat, omnibus viīs sēmitisque essedāriōs ex silvīs ēmittēbat et māgnō cum periculō nostrōrum equitum cum iis cōfligēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat. Relinquēbātur, ut neque longius ab āgmine legiōnum discēdi Caesar paterētur,<sup>1</sup> et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiisque faciendīs hostibus nocerētur,<sup>2</sup> quantum labōre atque itinere legiōnārī mīlītēs efficere poterant.

*Several tribes surrender. Caesar captures a stronghold of the Britons.*

20. Interim Trinobantēs, propē firmissima eārum regiōnum civitās, ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat, cūius pater in eā civitatē rēgnū obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse fugā mortem vitāverat, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque, sēsē eī dēditūros atque imperāta factūrōs; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab iniuriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in civitatē mittat, quī praesit<sup>3</sup> imperiumque obtineat. His Caesar imperat obsidēs quadrāgintā frūmentumque exercitū Mandubraciumque ad eōs mittit. Illi imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque mīsērunt.

21. Trinobantibus dēfēnsis atque ab omni mīlitum iniuriā prohibitis, Cenimāgnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibroci, Cassī lēgātiōnibus mīssis sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab iis cōgnōscit, nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnī-

**Special Study.** — Use of correlatives *tantum* — *quantum*.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1: 230: 217.

<sup>3</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

tum, quō satis māgnus hominum pecorisque numerus convēnerit. Oppidum autem Britannī vocant, cum silvās impeditās vallō atque fossā mūniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenīre cōnsuērunt. Eō proficiscitur cum legiōnibus: locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mūnitum; tamen hunc duābus ex partibus oppugnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī militum nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex parte oppidi eiēcērunt. Māgnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multique in fugā sunt comprehēnsi atque interfectī.

*Attack on the naval camp. The Britons submit and Caesar returns to Gaul.*

22. Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorīx, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nūntiōs mittit, atque hīs imperat utī, coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs, castra nāvālia dē imprōvisō adorianatur atque oppugnent. Iī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī, ēruptiōne factā, multis eōrum interfectīs, captō etiam nōbili duce Lugotorige, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt. Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrimentīs acceptīs, vāstātīs finibus, māximē etiam permōtus dēfectiōne civitātum, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē dēditione ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar cum cōstituisset hiemāre<sup>1</sup> in continentī propter repentinōs Galliae mōtūs, neque multum aestātis superesset, atque id facile extrahī posse intellexeret, obsidēs imperat; et quid in annōs singulōs vēctīgālīs populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet cōstituit. Interdicit atque imperat Cassivellaunō, nē Mandubraciō neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

23. Obsidibus acceptīs, exercitum redūcit ad mare, nāvēs inve-

**Special Study.** — Infinitive with verbs of resolving.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1, n. : 331, d : 546, n. 3.

nit refectās. His dēductis, quod et cāptivōrum māgnū numerum habēbat, et nōnnullae tempestāte dēperierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātibus exercitum reportāre instituit. Āc sic accidit, uti ex tantō nāvium numerō, tot nāvigātiōnibus, neque hōc neque supēriore annō ūlla omnīno nāvis quae militēs portāret dēsiderārētur: at ex iis quae inānēs ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs expositis militibus, et quās postea Labiēnus faciendās<sup>1</sup> cūrāverat numerō sexāgintā, perpaucae locum capērent; reliquae ferē omnēs rēicerentur. Quās cum aliquamdiū Caesar frūstrā exspectāset, nē annī tempore ā nāvigātiōne excluderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessariō angustius militēs conlocāvit āc, summā tranquillitāte cōsecūtā, secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, primā lūcē terram attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

*Two brave rivals.*

44. Erant in eā legiōne fortissimī virī, centuriōnēs, quī primis ōrdinibus appropinquārent,<sup>2</sup> T. Puliō et L. Vorēnus. Hī perpetuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant quīnam anteferrētur, omnibusque annis dē locis summīs simultātibus contendebant. Ex his Puliō, cum ācerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pūgnārētur, "Quid dubitās," inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locum tuae probandae virtūtis exspectās? hīc diēs dē nostris contrōversiis iudicābit." Haec cum dixisset, prōcēdit extrā mūnitiōnēs, quaque pars hostium cōnfertissima est vīsa, inrumpit. Nē Vorēnus quidem tum sēsē vāllō continet, sed omnium veritus existimātiōnem subsequitur. Mediocrī spatiō relictō, Puliō pīlum in hostēs immittit, atque ūnum ex multitūdine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et exanimātō, hunc scūtīs prōtegunt, in hostem tēla

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 544, N. 2: 294 d: 430.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631.

universi cōniciunt, neque dant regrediendī facultātem. Trāns-  
figitur scūtum Pulīōnī, et verūtum in balteō dēfigitur. Āvertit  
hīc cāsus vāgīnam, et gladium ēdūcere cōnantī dextram morātur  
manum, impeditumque hostēs circumsistunt. Succurrit inimicus  
illī Vorēnus et labōrantī subvenit. Ad hunc sē cōnfestim ā  
Pulīōne omnis multitūdō convertit; illum verūtō arbitrantur  
occīsum. Gladiō commīnus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque unō inter-  
fectō reliquōs paulum prōpellit; dum cupidius instat, in locum  
dēiectus inferiōrem concidit. Huic rūsus circumventō fert sub-  
sidium Pulīō, atque ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfectis,  
summā cum laude sēsē intrā mūitionēs recipiunt. Sic fōrtūna  
in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versāvit, ut alter alteri  
inimicus auxiliō salutīque esset, neque diiudicārī posset uter  
utrī virtūte anteferendus vidērētur.

## BOOK VI.

*Customs of the Gauls. The classes of society: commons, priests,  
warriors.*

13. In omni Galliā eōrum hominum quī aliquō sunt numerō<sup>1</sup>  
atque honóre genera sunt duo. Nam plēbēs paene servōrum  
habētur locō quae nihil audet per sē, et nullō adhibētur cōnsiliō.  
Plērique, cum aut aere aliēnō aut māgnitūdine tribūtōrum aut  
iniuriā potentiōrum premuntur, sēsē in servitūtem dicant nobīli-  
bus. In hōs eadem omnia sunt iūra quae dominīs in servōs.  
Sed dē hīs duōbus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum  
Equitum. Illi rēbus divīnis intersunt, sacrificia pūblica ac pri-  
vata prōcūrant, religiōnēs interpretantur. Ad eōs māgnus adulēs-  
centium numerus disciplīnae causā concurrīt, māgnōque hī sunt

**Special Study.** — Ablative of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 419, II: 251: 402.

apud eōs honōre. Nam ferē dē omnibus contrōversiis pūblicis privātisque cōstituunt; et, sī quod est admissum facinus, sī caedēs facta, sī dē hēreditāte, dē finibus contrōversia est, iidem dēcernunt; praemia poenāsque cōstituunt: sī quī, aut privātus aut populus, eōrum dēcrētō nōn stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Haec poena apud eōs est gravissima. Quibus<sup>1</sup> ita est interdictum,<sup>2</sup> hī numerō impiōrum ac scelerātōrum habentur; his omnēs dēcēdunt, aditum sermōnemque dēfugiunt, nē quid ex contāgiōne incommodī accipiant: neque his petentibus iūs redditur, neque honos ullus commūnicātur. His autem omnibus Druidibus praeest ūnus, quī summam inter eōs habet auctōritātem. Hōc mortuō, sī quī ex reliquis excellit dignitāte, succēdit; aut, sī sunt plūrēs parēs, suffrāgiō Druidum, nōnnumquam etiam armīs dē principātū contendunt. Hi certō anni tempore in finibus Carnūtum, quae regiō tōtius Galliae media habētur, cōnsidunt in locō cōnsecrātō: hūc omnēs undique quī contrōversiās habent conveniunt, eōrumque dēcrētis iūdicis que pārent. Disciplina in Britannā reperta atque inde in Galliam trāslāta esse existimātur; et nunc, quī diligentius eam rem cōgnōscere volunt, plērumque illō discendī causā proficiscuntur.

*The Druids and their teachings. The knights.*

14. Druidēs ā bellō abesse cōsuērunt neque tribūta unā cum reliquis pendunt, militiae vacatiōnem omniumque rērum habent immunitātem. Tantīs excitātī praemiis et suā sponte multī in disciplinam conveniunt et ā parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Māgnū ibi numerum versuum ēdiscere dicuntur. Itaque annōs nōnnūllī vīgintī in disciplinā permanent. Neque fās esse existimant ea litteris mandāre, cum in reliquis ferē rēbus, pūblicis

**Special Study.** — Indirect object.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5: 225, d, n. 1: 390, 2, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1: 146, d: 217.

privātisque ratiōnibus, Graecis litteris utantur.<sup>1</sup> Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferrī velint<sup>2</sup> neque eos, quī discunt, litteris cōfisōs minus memoriae studere; quod ferē plērisque accidit, ut praesidiō litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendō ac memoriam remittant. In primis hōc volunt persuādere, nōn interire<sup>3</sup> animās, sed ab aliis post mortem trānsire ad aliōs, atque hōc māximē ad virtutem excitārī putant, metū mortis neglētō. Multa praeterea de sideribus atque eōrum mōtū, de mundi ac terrarum māgnitudine, de rerum naturā, de deōrum immortalium vī ac potestate disputant et iuventūtī trādunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hī, cum est ūsus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod ferē ante Caesaris adventum quottannis accidere solēbat, utī aut ipsī iniuriās inferrent aut inlātās prōpulsarent), omnes in bellō versantur, atque eōrum ut quisque est genere cōpiisque amplissimus, ita plūrimōs circum sē ambactōs clientēsque habet. Hanc ūnam grātiā potentiamque nōvērunt.

*Their superstitions and human sacrifices.*

16. Natiō est omnium Gallōrum admodum dēdita religiōnibus, atque ob eam causam, quī sunt adfectī graviōribus morbis quique in proeliis periculisque versantur, aut prō victimis hominēs immolant aut sē immolātūrōs vovent administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur,—quod, prō vitā hominis nisi hominis vitā reddatur, nōn posse deōrum immortalium nūmen placārī arbitrantur; publicēque eiusdem generis habent<sup>4</sup> institūta sacrificia. Alii immānī māgnitudine simulācra habent, quōrum contexta viminibus membra vivīs hominibus complent; quibus succēnsis,

**Special Study.** — *Persuadere* with infinitive or subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 515, III: 326: 587.

<sup>2</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>3</sup> 539, II: 270, n. 1: 546, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 388, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.



circumventi flammā exanimantur hominēs. Supplicia eōrum qui in furtō aut in latrōciniō aut aliquā noxā sint<sup>1</sup> comprehēnsi, grātiōra diis immortālibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum eius generis cōpia dēfēcit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia dēscendunt.

*Their gods. Measurement of time.*

17. Deūm māximē Mercurium colunt: hūius sunt plūrima simulācra; hunc omnium inventōrem artium ferunt, hunc viārūm atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestūs pecūniae mercātūrāsque habēre vim māximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Mārtē et Iovem et Minervam. Dē hīs eandem ferē quam reliquae gentēs habent opīniōnem: Apollinem morbōs dēpellere; Minervam operum atque artificiōrum initia trādere; Iovem imperium caelestium tenēre; Mārtē bella regere. Huic, cum proeliō dimicāre constituērunt, ea quae bellō cēperint<sup>2</sup> plērumque dēvovent: cum superāvērunt, animālia capta immolant, reliquāsque rēs in ūnum locum cōferunt. Multis in civitatibus hārum rērum exstrūctōs tumulōs locis cōsecrātis cōspiciārī licet. Neque saepe accidit, ut neglēctā quispiam religiōne, aut capta apud sē occultāre aut posita tollere auderet; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciātū cōstitutum est.

18. Gallī sē omnēs ab Dīte patre prōgnātōs praedicant, idque ab Druidibus prōditum dīcunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis nōn numerō diērum sed noctium finiunt; diēs nātālēs et mēnsium et annōrum initia sic observant, ut noctem diēs subsequātur. In reliquīs vitāe institūtis hōc ferē ab reliquīs differunt, quod suōs liberōs, nisi cum adolēvērunt, ut mūnus militiae sustinēre possint, palam ad sē adire nōn patiuntur; filiumque puerili aetate in publicō in cōspectū patris adsistere turpe dūcunt.

**Special Study.** — *Nisi and si non.*

<sup>1</sup> 524: 336, 2: 625, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 496, II: 286, R. (end): 514.

*Social customs of the Gauls.*

19. Virī, quantās pecūniās ab uxōribus dōtis nōmine accēpērunt, tantās ex suis bonīs aestimātiōne factā eum dōtibus comunicant. Hūius omnis pecūniae coniūctim ratiō habētur fructūsque servantur; uter eōrum vitā<sup>1</sup> superāvit, ad eum pars utrīusque cum fructibus superiōrum temporum pervenit. Virī in uxōrēs, sicutī in liberōs, vitae necisque habent potestātem;



DYING GAUL.

et cum pater familiae inlūstriōre locō nātus dēcessit, eius propīnqui conveniunt et, dē morte sī rēs in suspiciōnem venit, dē uxōribus in servilem modum quaestiōnem habent et, sī comperitum est, ignī atque omnibus tormentis excruciatās interficiunt. Fūnera sunt prō cultū Gallōrum māgnifica et sūmptuōsa; omniaque, quae vivīs<sup>2</sup> cordī fuisse arbitrantur, in ignem inferunt, etiam animālia, ac paulō suprā hanc memoriā servi et clientēs, quōs ab iis dilēctōs esse cōstābat, iūstis fūneribus cōfectis unā cremābantur.

**Special Study.**— Ablative of specification.

<sup>1</sup> 424: 253: 397.

<sup>2</sup> 390, I: 233: 356.

20. Quae civitatēs commodius suam rem publicam administrāre existimantur, habent lēgibus sāctum,<sup>1</sup> sī quis quid dē rē publicā ā finitimis rūmōre aut fāmā accēperit, utī ad magistrātum dēferat<sup>2</sup> nēve cum quō aliō communicet, quod saepe hominēs temerāriōs atque imperitōs falsis rūmōribus terrēri et ad facinus impelli et dē summīs rēbus cōnsilium capere cōgnitum est. Magistrātūs, quae vīsa sunt, occultant, quaeque esse ex ūsū iūdicāvērunt, multitudinī prōdunt. Dē rē publicā nisi per concilium loquī non concēditur.

*The customs of the Germans.*

21. Germānī multum ab hāc cōsuētūdine differunt. Nam neque Druidēs habent, quī rēbus divīnis praesint, neque sacrificiīs student. Deōrum numerō eōs sōlōs dūcunt, quōs cernunt et quōrum apertē opibus iuvantur, Sōlem et Vulcānum et Lūnam, reliquōs nē fāmā quidem accēpērunt. Vīta omnis in vēratiōnibus atque in studiis rei militāris cōnsistit; ab parvulis labōrī ac dūritiae student.

*Their habits of life.*

22. Agricultūrae non student; māiorque pars eōrum victūs in lacte, caseō, carne cōnsistit. Neque quisquam agrī modum certum aut finēs habet propriōs; sed magistrātūs ac principēs in annōs singulōs gentibus cōgnātiōnibusque hominum, quī unā coīerunt, quantum et quō locō vīsum est agrī attribuunt, atque annō post aliō trānsire cōgunt. Eius rei multās adferunt causās: nē, adsiduā cōsuētūdine captī, studium bellī gerendī agricultūrā<sup>3</sup> commūtent; nē lātōs finēs parāre studeant, potentiōrēsque humiliorēs possessiōnibus expellant; nē accūrātius ad frīgora atque aestūs vitandōs aedificent; nē qua oriātur pecūniae cupiditās, quā

**Special Study.** — Construction with *muto* and compounds.

<sup>1</sup> 368, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 422, n. 2: 252, c: 404, n. 1.

ex rē factiōnēs dissēsiōnēsque nāscuntur; ut animī aequitāte plēbem contineant, cum suās quisque opēs cum potentissimīs aequārī videat.

*Their customs in war and social virtues.*

23. Cīvitātibus māximā laus est, quam lātissimē circum sē vāstātis finibus sōlitūdinēs habēre. Hōc proprium virtūtis existimant, expulsōs agrīs finitimōs cēdere, neque quemquam prope audēre cōsistere: simul hōc sē fore tūtiores arbitrantur, repentināe incursiōnis timōre sublātō. Cum bellum cīvitās aut inlātum dēfendit aut infert, magistrātūs quī eī bellō praesint,<sup>1</sup> ut vitāe necisque habeant potestātem, dēliguntur. In pāce nūllus est commūnis magistrātus, sed prīncipēs regiōnum atque pāgōrum inter suōs iūs dīcunt, contrōversiāsque minuunt. Latrōcinia nūllam habent infāmiam quā extrā finēs cūiusque cīvitātis fiunt, atque ea iuventūtis exercendae ac dēsidiāe minuendae causā fieri praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex prīncipibus in conciliō dīxit, sē *ducem fore, quī sequī velint, profiteantur*,<sup>2</sup> cōnsurgunt ii, quī et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine conlaudantur; quī ex hīs secūtī nōn sunt, in dēsitorum ac prōditōrum numerō dūcuntur, omniumque hīs<sup>3</sup> rērum postea fidēs dērogātur. Hospitem violāre fās nōn putant; quī quāque dē causā ad eōs vērunt, ab iniuriā prohibent, sāctōs habent, hīsque omnium domūs patent vīctusque commūnicātur.

*Comparison of Gauls and Germans.*

24. Āc fuit antea tempus, cum Germānōs Galli virtūte superarent, ultrō bella inferrent, propter hominum multitudinem agrīque

**Special Study.** — Conditional relative clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 2.

inopiam trāns Rhēnum colōniās mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertillissima Germāniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam silvam, quam Eratosthenī et quibusdam Graecīs fāmā nōtam esse videō, quam illi Orcyniam appellant, Volcae Tectosagēs occupāverunt atque ibi cōsēderunt; quae gēns ad hōc tempus hīs sēdibus sēsē continet summamque habet iūstitiae et bellicae laudis opīniōnem. Nunc, quod in eādē inopiā, egestātē, patientiā, quā ante, Germāni permanent, eōdem victū et cultū corporis ūtuntur, Gallis autem prōvinciārum propīnquitās et trānsmarinārum rērum nōtia multa ad cōpiam atque ūsūs largitur, paulātīm adsuēfactī superārī multisque victī proeliis nē sē quidem ipsī cum illis virtūte comparant.

*The Hercynian forest; the wild animals inhabiting it.*

25. Hūius Hercyniae silvae, quae suprā dēmōnstrāta est, lātitudō novem diērum iter expeditō<sup>1</sup> patet; nōn enim aliter finīrī potest, neque mēnsūrās itinerum nōverunt. Oritur ab Helvētiōrum et Nemētum et Rauricōrum finibus rēctāque flūminis Dānuvii regiōne pertinet ad finēs Dācōrum et Anartium; hinc sē flectit sinistrōrsus diversīs ab flūmine regiōnibus multārumque gentium finēs propter māgnitudinem attingit; neque quisquam est hūius Germāniae, quī sē aut adisse ad initium eius silvae dicat<sup>2</sup> cum diērum iter sexāgintā prōcesserit, aut quō ex locō oriātur accēperit. Multaque in eā genera ferārum nascī cōnstat, quae reliquīs in locīs vīsa nōn sint: ex quibus quae māximē differant ab cēteris et memoriae prōdenda videantur, haec sunt.

26. Est bōs, cervi figurā, cūius ā mediā frōnte inter aurēs ūnum cornū existit, excelsius magisque dirēctum hīs quae nōbis nōta

**Special Study.** — Dative of reference.

<sup>1</sup> 394, 4, n. 3: 235: 352.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

sunt cornibus. Ab eius summō sicut palmae rāmīque latē diffunduntur. Eadem est fēminae marisque nātūra, eadem fōrma māgnitūdōque cornuum.

*Method of capturing the elk.*

27. Sunt item, quae appellantur alcēs. Hārum est cōnsimilis caprīs figurā et varietās pellium; sed māgnitūdine paulō antecēdunt, mutilaeque sunt cornibus, et crūra sine nōdīs articulisque habent; neque quiētis causā prōcumbunt, neque, si quō adflīctae cāsū conciderunt, erigere sēsē aut sublevāre possunt. His sunt arborēs prō cubilibus: ad eas sē applicant, atque ita paulum modo reclīnātae quiētem capiunt. Quārum ex vestigiīs cum est animadversum ā vēnātōribus quō sē recipere cōsuērunt, omnēs eō locō aut ab rādīcibus subruunt, aut accēdunt arborēs, tantum ut summa speciēs eārum stantium relinquātur. Hūc cum sē cōsuētūdine reclīnāvērunt, infirmās arborēs pondere adflīgunt atque unā ipsae concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eōrum quī ūrī appellantur. Hī sunt māgnitūdine paulō infā elephantōs; speciēs et colōre et figurā taurī. Māgna vis eōrum est et māgna vėlōcītās; neque hominī neque ferae quam cōspēxērunt parcent. Hōs studiōsē foveīs captōs interficiunt. Hōc sē labōre dūrant adulēscentēs, atque hōc genere vēnātiōnis exercent; et quī plūrimōs ex his interfēcērunt, relātīs in pūblicum cornibus, quae sint<sup>1</sup> testimōniō, māgnam ferunt laudem. Sed adsuēscere ad hominēs et mānsuēfierī nē parvulī quidem exceptī possunt. Amplitūdō cornuum et figurā et speciēs multum ā nostrōrum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiōsē conquisīta ab labrīs argentō circumclūdunt atque in amplissimīs epulīs prō pōculīs ūtuntur.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

## THE GERMAN MANNER OF FIGHTING.

(De Bello Gallico, I, 48.)

48. . . . Genus hōc erat pūgnae, quō sē Germānī exercuerant. Equitum mīlia erant sex, totidem numerō peditēs vėlōcissimī āc fortissimī, quōs ex omnī cōpiā singulī singulōs suae salūtis causā dēlēgerant: cum hīs in proeliīs versābantur. Ad eōs sē equitēs recipiebant: hī, sī quid erat dūrius, concurrēbant, sī quī graviōre vulnere acceptō equō dēciderat, circumstistēbant; sī quō erat longius prōdeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat hōrum exercitātiōne celeritās, ut iubīs equōrum sublevātī cursum adaequārent.

## THE CUSTOMS OF THE SUEBI.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 1-2.)

1. . . . Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima Germānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dīcuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī causā ex finibus edūcunt. Reliquī, quī domī mānsērunt, sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūsus invicem annō post in armīs sunt, illī domī remanent. Sic neque agricultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus bellī intermittitur. Sed prīvātī āc sēparātī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet. Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem<sup>1</sup> lacte atque pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vērātīōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotidiānā exercitātiōne et libertāte vītae, cum ā puerīs nullō officiō aut disciplinā adsuēfactī nihil omnīnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et virēs alit, et immānī corporum māgnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē cōnsuētūdinem addūxērunt, ut locīs frigidissimīs neque vestītūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam, quārum

**Special Study.** — Adverbial accusative.<sup>1</sup> 378, 2: 240, b: 334, R. 2.

propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur in fluminibus.

2. Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut quae bello ceperint quibus vendant habeant, quam quo<sup>1</sup> ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam iumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur, quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur; sed quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec cotidianam exercitatione summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, equosque eodem remanere vestigio adsueterunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est, recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

#### THE GAULS' LOVE OF GOSSIP.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 5.)



HEAD OF GAUL.  
(Rome.)

5. . . . Est autem hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et viatores etiam invito consistere cogant et, quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut cognoverit, quaerant, et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronuntiare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio paenitere necesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

**Special Study.** — Genitive with verbs.

<sup>1</sup> quo = eo quod.



# AULUS GELLIUS.

## NOCTES ATTICAE.

### BOOK I.

#### *Fabricius and the Samnite Gold.*

14. Iūlius Hygīnus in librō *Dē Vitā Rēbusque Inlūstriū Virō-*  
Cos. *rum* sextō lēgātōs dīcit ā Samnītibus ad C. Fabricium, imperātō-  
B. C.  
282. rem populī Rōmānī, vēnisse et memorātīs multīs māgnisque rēbus,  
quae bene ac benevolē post redditam pācem Samnītibus fēcisset,  
obtulisse dōnō<sup>1</sup> grandem pecūniam ōrāsseque, utī acciperet ūte-  
rēturque, atque id facere Samnītēs dixisse, quod vidērent multa  
ad splendōrem domūs atque victūs dēfierī neque prō amplitudīne  
dīgnitāteque lautum parātum esse. Tum Fabricium plānās  
manūs ab auribus ad oculōs et infrā deinceps ad nārēs et ad ōs et  
ad gulam atque inde porrō ad ventrem īmum dēdūxisse et lēgātīs  
ita respondisse: *dum illīs omnībūs membrīs, quae attigisset, ob-*  
*sistere atque imperāre posset, numquam quicquam dēfuturum;*  
*proptereā sē pecūniam, quā<sup>2</sup> nihil sibi esset ūsus, ab hīs, quibus<sup>1</sup>*  
*eam scīret ūsuī<sup>1</sup> esse, nōn accipere.*

**Special Study.** — Construction of *usus*.

<sup>1</sup> 390, II: 233, a: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

*Socrates and Xanthippe.*

SOCRATES. (Rome.)

17. Xanthippē, Sōcratis philosophi uxor, mōrōsa admodum fuisse fertur et iūrgiōsā, irārumque<sup>1</sup> et molestiārum muliebrium per diem perque noctem scatēbat. Hās eius intemperies in maritum Alcibiadēs dēmīrātus, interrogāvit Sōcratēn, quāenam ratiō esset, cur mulierem tam acerbam domō nōn exigeret. “Quoniam,” inquit Sōcratēs, “cum illam domī tālem perpetior, insuēscō et exerceor, ut cēterōrum quoque foris petulantiam et iniūriam facilius feram.”

*The Sibylline Books.*

19. In antiquis annālibus memoria super libris Sibyllinis haec B.C. 584-510. prōdita est. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium Superbum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dicēbat dīvina ōrācula; eōs velle vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est. Mulier nimium atque immēsum poposeit; rēx, quasi anus aetāte dēsiperet,<sup>2</sup> dērīsīt. Tum illa foculum cōram cum Ignī appōnit, trēs librōs ex novem deūrit et, ecquid reliquōs sex eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed enim Tarquinius id multō rīsīt magis dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō<sup>3</sup> delīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim trēs aliōs librōs exussit atque id ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat.

**Special Study.** — Poetical use of genitive with adjectives.

<sup>1</sup> 410, V, 1: 223: 383, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 513, II: 312: 602.

<sup>3</sup> 437, 2: 261, b, n.: 417, 11.

Tarquinius ore iam serio atque attentiore animo fit, eam constantiam confidentiamque non insuper habendam intellegit, libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilominore pretio quam quod erat petatum pro omnibus. Sed eam mulierem tunc a Tarquinio digressam postea nusquam loci visam<sup>1</sup> constitit. Libri tres, in sacrum conditi, Sibyllini appellati; ad eos quasi ad oraculum quindecimviri adeunt, cum di immortales publice consulendi sunt.

*Papirius Praetextatus.*

- B.C. 23. Historia de Papirio Praetextato dicta scriptaque est a M.  
 149. Catone in oratione, quam usus est ad milites contra Galbam, cum multa quidem venustate atque luce atque munditia verborum. Ea Catonis verba huic prorsus commentario indidissem, si libri copia fuisset id temporis, cum haec dictavi.<sup>2</sup> Quod si non virtutes dignitatesque verborum, sed rem ipsam scire quaeris, res ferme ad hunc modum est: Mos antea senatoribus Romae fuit, in curiam cum praetextatis filiis introire. Tum, cum in senatu res maior quaequam consultata eaque in diem posterum prolata est placuitque, ut eam rem, super quam tractavissent, ne quis enuntiaret priusquam decreta esset, mater Papirii pueri, qui cum parente suo in curia fuerat, percontata est filium, quidnam in senatu patres egissent. Puer respondit, tacendum esse neque id dici licere. Mulier fit audiendi cupidior; secretum rei et silentium pueri animum eius ad inquirendum everberat: quaerit igitur compressius violentiusque. Tum puer matre urgente lepidi atque festivi mendacii consilium capit. Actum in senatu dixit, utrum videretur utilius exque re publica esse, unusne ut duas uxores haberet, an ut una apud duos nupta esset. Hoc illa ubi audivit, animus compavescit, domo trepidans egreditur, ad ceteras matronas adfert. Pervenit ad senatum postridie matrum familias

**Special Study.** — Tenses in letters.

<sup>1</sup> sc. esse.

<sup>2</sup> 472, 1: 282: 252.

caterva. Lacrimantēs atque obsecrantēs ōrant, ūna potius ut duobus nūpta fieret quam ut ūnī duae. Senātōrēs ingredientēs in cūriam, quae illa mulierum intemperies et quid sibi postulatiō istaec vellet, mīrābantur. Puer Papīrius in medium cūriae prōgressus, quid māter audire institisset, quid ipse mātři dixisset, rem, sicut fuerat, dēnārrat. Senātus fidem atque ingenium pueri exōsculātur, cōnsultum facit, utī posthāc pueri cum patribus in cūriam nē introeant, praeter ille ūnus Papīrius, atque puerō postea cōgnōmentum honoris grātiā inditum ‘Praetextātus’ ob tacendi loquendique in aetate praetextae prūdentiam.

## BOOK II.

*The Difference.*

5. Favorinus de Lysiā et Platōne solitus dicere est: “Si ex Platōnis” inquit “ōratiōne verbum aliquod dēmās mutēsve atque id commodatissimē faciās, de elegantiā tamen detrāxeris; sī ex Lysiae, de sententiā.”

## BOOK III.

*The Meaning of the Palm.*

6. Per hercle rem mīrandam Aristotelēs in septimō *Problēmatorum* et Plutarchus in octāvō *Symposiacorum* dicit. “Sī super palmae,” inquit, “arboris lignum māgna pondera impōnās<sup>1</sup> ac tam graviter urgeās onerēsque, ut māgnitūdō oneris sustinērī nōn queat, nōn deorsum palma cēdit nec intrā flectitur, sed adversus pondus resurgit et sūrsum nītitur recurvāturque”; “propterea,” inquit Plutarchus, “in certāminibus palmam sīgnum esse placuit vīctōriae, quoniam ingenium ligni eiusmodi est, ut urgentibus opprimentibusque nōn cēdat.”

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive in conditions to express general truths.

<sup>1</sup> 508, 5, 2): 309, a: 595, 3.

*Pyrrhus and the Poisoner.*

8. Cum Pyrrhus rēx in terrā Ītaliā esset et ūnam atque alteram pūgnās prōsperē pūgnāset satisque agerent Rōmānī et plēraque Ītalia ad rēgem dēscivisset, tum Ambraciēnsis quispiam Timocharēs, rēgis Pyrrhī amīcus, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem fūrtim vēnit ac praeium petivit et, sī dē praeiō convenīret, prōmīsīt rēgem venēnīs necāre,<sup>1</sup> idque facile esse factū dixit, quoniam filius suus pōcula in convīviō rēgī ministrāret. Eam rem Fabricius ad senātum scripsit. Senātus ad rēgem lēgātōs mīsīt mandāvitque, ut dē Timochare nihil prōderent, sed monērent, uti rēx circumspectius ageret atque ā proximōrum insidiīs salūtem tūtāretur. Hōc ita, utī diximus, in Valeriī Antiātis historiā scriptum est. Quadrigārius autem in librō tertiō nōn Timocharem, sed Niciam adisse ad cōsulem scripsit, neque lēgātōs ā senātū mīssōs, sed ā cōsulibus, et Pyrrhum populō Rōmānō laudēs atque grātiās scripsisse captīvōsque omnēs, quōs tum habuit, vestivisse et reddidisse.

B. C.  
278.

Cōsulēs tum fuērunt C. Fabricius et Q. Aemilius. Litterās, quās ad rēgem Pyrrhum super eā causā mīsērunt, Claudius Quadrigārius scripsit fuisse hōc exemplō: "Cōsulēs Rōmānī salūtem dīcunt Pyrrhō rēgī. Nōs prō tuīs iniūriis continuīs animō tenus commōtī inimiciter tēcum bellāre studēmus. Sed commūnis exemplī et fideī ergō vīsum,<sup>2</sup> ut tē salvum velīmus, ut esset, quem armīs vincere possēmus.<sup>3</sup> Ad nōs vēnit Niciās familiāris tuus, quī sibi praeium ā nōbīs peteret, sī tē clam interfēcisset. Id nōs negāvimus velle, nēve ob eam rem quicquam commodī exspectāret, et simul vīsum est, ut tē certiōrem facerēmus, nē quid eiusmodī, sī accidisset, nostrō cōsiliō civitātēs putārent

**Special Study.** — Use of the latter supine.

<sup>1</sup> 537, n. 1): 330, f, n.: 531, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> sc. est.

<sup>3</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 1.

factum, et quod nobis non placet pretio aut praemio aut dolis pugnare. Tū, nisi cavēs, iacebis.”

## BOOK IV.

*Scipio's Haughty Spirit.*

18. Scipio Africanus antiquior quantā virtutum gloriā praestiterit et quam fuerit altus animi<sup>1</sup> atque magnificus et quā sui conscientia subnixus, plurimis rebus, quae dixit quaeque fecit, declaratum est. Ex quibus sunt haec duo exempla eius fiduciae atque exsuperantiae ingentis:

Cum M. Naevius tribunus plebis accusaret eum ad populum diceretque, accepisse a rege Antiocho pecuniam, ut condicionibus gratiosis et mollibus pax cum eo populi Romani nomine fieret, et quaedam item alia crimini<sup>2</sup> daret indigna tali viro, tum Scipio pauca praefatus, quae dignitas vitae suae atque gloria postulabat, “memoriā,” inquit “Quirites, repetō, diem esse hodiernum, quō Hannibalem Poenum imperio vestro inimicissimum magnō proelio<sup>3</sup> vicī in terrā Africā pacemque et victoriam vobis peperī spectabilem. Non igitur simus adversum deos ingrati et, censeō, relinquāmus nebulonem hunc, eāmus hinc proutinus Iovi optimo maximo gratulatum.”<sup>4</sup> Id cum dixisset, avertit et ire ad Capitolium coepit. Tum cōtinentia universa, quae ad sententiam de Scipione ferendam convenerat, relicto tribuno Scipionem in Capitolium comitata atque inde ad aedēs eius cum laetitia et gratulatione sollemnī prōsecuta est. Fertur etiam oratio, quae videtur habita eō diē a Scipione, et quī dicunt eam non veram, non eunt infitias,<sup>4</sup> quā haec quidem verba fuerint, quae dixi, Scipionis.

**Special Study.** — Dative of purpose.<sup>1</sup> 399, III, 1: 218, c, R.: 374, 6.<sup>2</sup> 546: 302: 435.<sup>3</sup> 390: 233 a: 356.<sup>4</sup> 390, 2, 3): 258, b, R.: 333, 2, R.

R.O. Item aliud est factum eius praeclārum. Petiliū quidam tri-  
 187. buni plēbis ā M., ut aiunt, Catōne, inimicō Scipiōnis, comparātī  
 in eum atque immīssī, dēsiderābant in senātū instantissimē, ut  
 pecūniae Antiochīnae praedaeque in eō bellō captae ratiōnem  
 redderet: fuerat enim L. Scipiōnī Asiaticō, frātrī suō, imperātōrī  
 in eā prōvinciā lēgātus. Ibi Scipiō exsurgit et, prolātō ē sinū  
 togae librō, ratiōnēs in eō scriptās esse dīxit omnis pecūniae  
 omnisque praedae; adlātum, ut palam recitārētur et ad aerārium  
 dēferrētur. “Sed enim id iam nōn faciam” inquit “nec mē ipse  
 adficiam contumeliā,” eumque librum statim cōram dīscīdit suis  
 manibus et concerpsit, aegrē passus, quod, cui salūs imperiī ac  
 reipublicae accepta ferri dēberet, ratiōnem<sup>1</sup> pecūniae praedatae  
 poscerētur.

#### BOOK V.

#### *Bucephalus.*

2. Equus Alexandrī rēgis et capite et nōmine ‘Bucephalas’  
 fuit. Eīnptum Charēs scripsit talentis tredecim et rēgī Philippō  
 dōnātum; hōc autem aeris nostrī summa est sēstertia trecenta  
 duodecim. Super hōc equō dīgnum memoriā vīsum, quod, ubi  
 ōrnātus erat armātusque ad proelium, haud umquam īscendī  
 sēsē ab aliō, nisi ab rēge, passus sit. Id etiam dē istō equō memo-  
 rātum est, quod, cum īnsidēs in eō Alexander bellō Indicō et  
 facinora faciēs fortia, in hostium cuneum nōn satis sibi prōvi-  
 dēs immīsisset coniectisque undique in Alexandrum tēlis, vul-  
 neribus altis in cervīce atque in latere equus perfossus esset,  
 moribundus tamen ac prope iam exsanguis ē mediis hostibus  
 rēgem vivācissimō cursū rettulit atque, ubi eum extrā tēla extule-  
 rat, ilicō concidit et, dominī iam superstitis sēcūrus, quasi cum

**Special Study.** — Construction of *posco*.

<sup>1</sup> 374, 1: 239, c. r.: 339, n. 4.

sēnsūs hūmānī sōlāciō animam exspirāvit. Tum rēx Alexander, partā eius bellī victōriā, oppidum in isdem locīs condidit idque ob equī honōrēs ‘Bucephalon’ appellāvit.

*Hannibal's Witty Answer.*

5. In libris veterum memoriarum scriptum est, Hannibalem Carthaginiensem apud regem Antiochum facētissimē cavillātum esse. Ea cavillātiō hūiuscemodī fuit: Ostendēbat ei Antiochus in campō cōpiās ingentēs, quās bellum populō Rōmānō factūrus<sup>1</sup> comparāverat, convertēbatque exercitum insignibus argenteis et aureis flōrentem; indūcēbat etiam currūs cum falcibus et elephantōs cum turribus equitātumque frēnis, ephippijs, monilibus, phaleris praefulgentem. Atque ibi rēx, contemplātiōne tantī ac tam ornātī exercitūs glōriābundus, Hannibalem aspicit et “putāsne,” inquit, “cōferri posse ac satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?” Tum Poenus, elūdēns ignāviam inbelliamque militum eius pretiōsē armātōrum: “Satis, plānē satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avāriissimī sunt.” Nihil prōrsum neque tam lepidē neque tam acerbē dici potest: rēx dē numerō exercitūs suī ac dē aestimandā aequiperātiōne quaesiverat, respondit Hannibal dē praedā.

*The Roman Crowns.*

6. Militārēs corōnae multae, variae sunt. Quārum quae nōbilissimae sunt, hās fermē esse accēpimus: triumphālem, obsidiōnālem, cīvicam, mūrālem, castrēsem, nāvālem. Est ea quoque corōna, quae ‘ovālis’ dicitur, est item postrēma ‘oleāginea,’ quā ūtī solent, quī in proeliō nōn fuērunt, sed triumphum prōcūrant.

**Special Study.** — Future participle denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 3: 293, b. 2: 438, κ.



Triumphālēs corōnae sunt aureae, quae imperātōribus ob honōrem triumphī mittuntur. Id vulgō dīcitur ‘aurum corōnārium.’

Haec antiquitus ē laurū erant, post fieri ex aurō coepit.<sup>1</sup>



TRIUMPHAL CROWN.

Obsidiōnālis est, quam iī, quī liberātī obsidiōne sunt, dant ei duci, quī liberāvit. Ea corōna grāminea est, observārique solitum, ut fieret ē grāmine, quod in eō locō nātum esset,<sup>2</sup> intrā quem clausi erant, quī obsidebantur. Hanc corōnam grāmineam senātus populusque Rōmānus Q. Fabiō Māximō dedit bellō Poenōrum secundō, quod

urbem Rōmam obsidiōne hostium liberāsset.

Civica corōna appellātur, quam cīvis cīvi, ā quō in proeliō servātus est, testem vitae salutisque percepit dat. Ea fit ē frōnde querneā, quoniam cibus victusque antiquissimus quercus capi solitus; fuit etiam ex ilice, quod genus superiōri proximum est, sicuti scriptum est in quādā cōmoediā Caecilii: “Advehuntur,” inquit, “cum iligneā corōnā.” Masurius autem Sabīnus in undecimō librōrum *Memorialium* cīvicam corōnam tum dari solitam dīcit, cum is, quī cīvem servāverat, eodem tempore etiam hostem occiderat neque locum in eā pūgnā reliquerat; aliter iūs cīvicæ corōnae negat concessum. Tiberium tamen Caesarem cōsultum, an cīvicam corōnam capere posset quī cīvem in proeliō servāsset et hostēs ibidem duōs interfēcisset, sed locum, in quō pūgnābat, nōn retinisset eoque locō hostēs potitī essent, rescrip-



CIVIC CROWN.

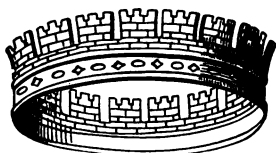
**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of integral part.

<sup>1</sup> 297, 1: 143, a: 423, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

sisse dicit, eum quoque civicā dignum vidērī, quod appareret, ē tam iniquō locō civem ab eō servātum, ut etiam ā fortiter pugnātibz retinērī nōn quiverit. Hāc coronā<sup>1</sup> civicā L. Gellius, vir cēnsōrius, in senātū Cicerōnem cōsulem dōnārī ā rēpublicā cēnsuit, quod ēius operā esset atrōcissima illa Catilinae coniurātiō dētēcta vindicatāque.

Mūrālis est coronā, quā dōnātur ab imperātōre quī prīmus mūrum subiit inque oppidum hostium per vim ascendit; idcirco



MURAL CROWN.



NAVAL CROWN.

quasi mūrī pinnīs decorāta est. Castrēnsis est coronā, quā dōnat imperātor eum, quī prīmus hostium castra pugnāns introīvit; ea coronā insigne vāllī habet. Nāvālis est, quā dōnārī solet maritimō proeliō quī prīmus in hostium nāvem vī armātus trānsiluit; ea quasi nāvium rōstrīs insignīta est. Et mūrālis autem et castrēnsis et nāvālis fierī ex aurō solent.

Ovālis coronā murtea est; eā ūtēbantur imperātōrēs, quī ovantēs urbem introībant.

Ovandī ac nōn triumphandī causa est, cum aut bella nōn rīte indicta neque cum iūstō hoste gesta sunt, aut hostium nōmen humile et nōn idōneum est, ut servōrum pirātārumque, aut, dēditionē repentē factā, impulverea, ut dīcī solet, incruentaque victōria obvēnit. Cui facilitātī aptam esse Veneris frōndem crēdiderunt, quod nōn Mārtius, sed quasi Venerius quidam triumphus foret. Ac murteam coronā M. Crassus, cum bellō fugitivōrum

B.C.  
71.

**Special Study.** — Construction of *dono*.

<sup>1</sup> 384, II, 2: 225, d: 348, R. 1.

cōfectō ovāns rediret, insolenter āspērnat̄us est senāt̄usque cōnsultum faciendum per grātiam cūrāvit, ut laurō, nōn murtō, coronārētur.

Mārcus Catō obicit M. Fulviō Nōbiliōri, quod milites per ambitum coronīs dē levissimis causis dōnāss̄et. Dē quā rē verba ipsa apposui Catōnis: "Iam prīncipiō quis vidit coronā dōnārī quemquam, cum oppidum captum nōn esset aut castra hostium nōn incēnsa essent?" Fulvius autem, in quem hōc ā Catōne dictum est, coronīs dōnāverat milites, quia vāllum cūrāverant, aut quī puteum strēnuē fōderant.

Praetereundum nōn est, quod ad ovātiōnēs attinet, super quō dissēnsisse veterēs scrīptōrēs accipiō. Partim enim scrīpsērunt, quī ovāret, introīre solitum equō vehentem<sup>1</sup>; sed Sabīnus Masurius pedibus ingredi ovantēs dicit, sequentibus eōs nōn militibus, sed ūniversō senātū.



#### BOOK VI.

#### *The Sacredness of Roman Oaths.*

18. Iūsiūrandum apud Rōmānōs inviolatē sānctēque habitum servātumque est. Id et mōribus lēgibusque multīs ostenditur,

**Special Study.** — *Quasi* with words and phrases.

<sup>1</sup> See Vocabulary.

et hōc, quod dicēmus, eī rei nōn tenue argūmentum esse potest. Post proelium Cannēse Hannibal, Carthāginiēnsium imperātor, <sup>B.O. 216.</sup> ex captivīs nostris ēlēctōs decem Rōmam misit mandāvitque eis pactusque est, ut, si populō Rōmānō vidērētur, permūtatiō fieret captivōrum et prō his, quōs alteri<sup>1</sup> plūrēs acciperent, darent argenti pondō libram et sēlibram. Hōc priusquam proficiscerentur iūsiurandum eōs adēgit, reditūrōs esse in castra Poenica, si Rōmānī captivōs nōn permūtārent.

Veniunt Rōmam decem captivī. Mandātum Poenī imperātoris in senātū expōnunt. Permūtatiō senātui nōn placita. Parentēs, cōgnātī adfinēsque captivōrum amplexī eōs postliminiō in patriam redisse dicēbant statumque eōrum integrum incolumemque esse, ac nē ad hostēs redire vellent orābant. Tum octō ex his postliminium iūstum nōn esse sibi respondērunt, quoniam dēiuriō vinctī forent, statimque, uti iūrātī erant, ad Hannibalem profectī sunt. Duo reliquī Rōmae mānsērunt solūtōsque esse sē ac liberātōs religiōne dicēbant, quoniam, cum ēgressī castra hostium fuissent, commenticiō cōnsiliō regressī eōdem, tamquam si ob aliquam fōrtuitam causam, issent atque ita iūreiurandō satisfactō rūrsum iniūrātī abissent. Haec eōrum fraudulenta calliditās tam esse turpis existimāta est, ut contemptī vulgō discerptique sint cēnsōrēsque eōs postea omnium notārum et damnis et ignōminiis adfēcērint, quoniam, quod factūrōs dēierāverant, nōn fēcissent.

Cornēlius autem Nepōs in librō exemplōrum quīntō id quoque litteris mandāvit, multīs in senātū placuisse, ut hī, quī redire nōllent, datīs custōdibus ad Hannibalem dēdūcerentur, sed eam sententiam numerō plūrium, quibus id nōn vidērētur, superātā; eōs tamen, quī ad Hannibalem nōn redissent, usque adeō intestābiles invīsōsque fuisse, ut taedium vitāe cēperint necemque sibi cōnseiverint.

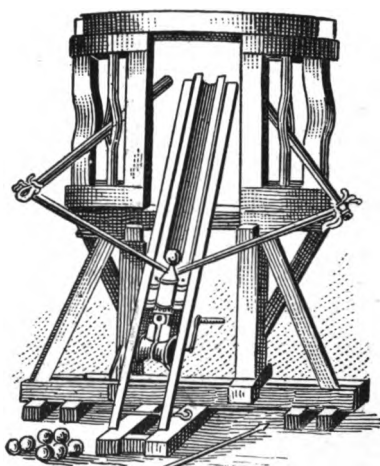
**Special Study.** — Tenses after verbs of *swearing*.

<sup>1</sup> *alterutri* = either one of the two parties.

## BOOK VII.

*A Snake Story.*

B.C.  
256-  
255.



BALLISTA.

3. Tūberō in historiis scriptum reliquit, bellō primō Poenicō Atīlium Rēgulum cōsulem in Āfricā, castris apud Bagradam flūmen positīs, proelium grande atque ācre fēcisse adversus ūnum serpentem in illis locis stabulantem invīsītatae immānitātis, eumque māgnā tōtius exercitūs cōnflīctiōne ballistīs atque catapultīs diū oppūgnātum, eiusque interfecti<sup>1</sup> corium longum pedēs centum et vīginti Rōmam mīsisse.

*Some Early Libraries.*

17. Librōs Athēnis disciplinārum liberālium publicē ad legendum prae bendōs<sup>2</sup> primus posuisse dīcitur Pisistratus tyrannus. Deinceps studiōsius accūrātiusque ipsī Athēniēnsēs auxērunt; sed omnem illam postea librōrum cōpiam Xerxēs, Athēnārum<sup>3</sup> potītus, urbe ipsā praeter arcem incēnsā, abstulit asportāvitque in Persās. Eōs porrō librōs ūniversōs multīs post tempestātibus Seleucus rēx, quī Nicātor appellātus est, referendōs<sup>2</sup> Athēnās cūrāvit.

**Special Study.** — Gerund and gerundive denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

<sup>3</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, N. 1, b.

Ingēns postea numerus librōrum in Aegyptō ab Ptolemaeis B.C. 47.  
rēgibus vel conquīsitus vel cōfectus est ad mīlia fermē volūmi-  
num septingenta; sed ea omnia bellō priōre Alexandrīnō, dum  
dīripitur ea civitās, nōn sponte neque operā cōsultā, sed ā mīli-  
tibus fōrte auxiliāriis incēnsa sunt.

## Book IX.

*Some Barbarous Superstitions.*

4. . . . Erant igitur in illis librīs scrīpta hūiuscemodī<sup>1</sup>: Scythās  
illōs penitissimōs, quī sub ipsis septentrionibus aetātem agunt,  
corporibus hominum vescī ēiusque vīctūs alimentō vītā dūcere  
et anthrōpophagōs nōminārī; item esse hominēs sub eādē regiōne



THE CYCLOPS BLINDED BY ULYSSES.

caeli unum oculum in frōntis  
mediō habentēs, quī appellan-  
tur Arimaspī, quā fuisse faciē  
Cyclōpas poētae ferunt; aliōs  
item esse hominēs apud ean-  
dem caeli plagam singulāriae  
vēlōcitātis, vestigia pedum ha-  
bentēs retrō porrēcta, nōn, ut  
cēterōrum hominum; praeter-  
eā trāditum esse memorātumque, in ūltimā quādam terrā, quae  
'Albānia' dīcitur, gīgnī hominēs, quī in pueritiā cānēscant et  
plūs cernant oculis per noctem quam interdiū; item esse com-  
pertum et crēditum, Sauromatās, quī ultrā Borysthenēn flu-  
vium longē colunt, cibum capere semper diēbus tertiīs, mediō  
abstinēre.

Id etiam in isdem librīs scrīptum offendimus, quod postea

**Special Study.** — Force of enclitic *ce*.

<sup>1</sup> 186, 1: 101, footnote: 104, n. 1.

in librō quoque Plinī Secundī *Nātūrālis Historiae* septimō lēgī, esse quāsdam in terrā Āfricā hominum familiās vōce atque linguā effascinantium, quī sī impēnsius fōrte laudāverint pulchrās arborēs, segetēs laetiōrēs, Infantēs amoeniōrēs, ēgregiōs equōs, pecudēs pāstū atque cultū opīmās, ēmoriantur repentē haec omnia, nullī aliae causae obnoxia. Oculis quoque exitiālem fascinatiōnem fierī in Isdem librīs scrīptum est, trāditurque esse hominēs in Īllyriīs, quī interimant videndō quōs diūtius Irātī viderint, eōsque ipsōs marēs fēmināsque, quī vīsū ita nocentī sunt, pūpīlās in singulis oculis binās habēre. Item esse in mōntibus terrae Indiae hominēs canīnīs capitibus et lātrantibus eōsque vescī avium et ferārū vēnātibus; atque esse item alia apud ūltimās orientis terrās mīrācula hominēs, quī ‘monocoli’ appellantur, singulis crūrībus saltātīm currentēs, vivācissimae pernīcītātis; quōsdam etiam esse nullīs cervīcibus, oculōs in humerīs habentēs. Iam vērō hōc ēgreditur omnem modum admīrātiōnis, quod idem illī scrīptōrēs gentem esse āiunt apud extrēma Indiae, corporibus hīrtīs et avium rītū plūmantibus, nullō cibātū vescentem, sed spīritū flōrum nārībus haustō vīctitantem; Pygmaeōs quoque haud longē ab hīs nāscī, quōrum quī longissimī sint, nōn longiōrēs esse quam pedēs duo et quadrantem.

*How Corvinus got his Name.*

11. Dē Māximō Valeriō, quī Corvinus appellātus est ob auxilium prōpūgnātiōnemque corvī ālitis, haud quisquam est nōbilium scrīptōrum, quī secus dixerit.<sup>1</sup> Ea rēs prōrsus miranda sic pro-  
 349. fectō est in librīs annālibus memorāta: Adulēscēns tālī genere ēditus, L. Fūriō, Claudiō Appiō cōsulibus fit tribūnus militāris. Atque in eō tempore cōpiaē Gallōrum ingentēs agrum Pomptinum

**Special Study.** — Genitive and ablative of quality.

<sup>1</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

insēderant instruēbanturque aciēs ā cōsulibus dē vī āc multitudine hostium satis agentibus. Dux intereā Gallōrum, vāstā et arduā prōcēritātē armīsque aurō praeſulgentibus, grandia<sup>1</sup> ingrediēns et manū tēlum reciprocāns incēdēbat perque contemptum et superbiam circumspectiēns dēspiciēnsque omnia, venīre iubet et congregī, sī quis pūgnāre sēcum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū auderet. Tum Valerius tribūnus, cēteris inter metum pudōremque ambiguis, impetrātō<sup>2</sup> prius ā cōsulibus, ut in Gallum tam ināniter adrogantem pūgnāre sēsē permetterent, prōgreditur intrepidē modestēque obviam; et congregiuntur et cōsistunt et cōsērbantur iam manūs. Atque ibi vīs quaedam dīvīna fit: corvus repentē imprōvisus advolat et super galeam tribūnī insistit atque inde in adversārī ōs atque oculōs pūgnāre incipit; insilībat, obturbābat et unguibus manum laniābat et prōspectum ālis arcēbat atque, ubi satis saevierat, revolābat in galeam tribūnī. Sic tribūnus, spectante utrōque exercitū, et suā virtūte nīxus et operā ālitis prōpūgnātus, ducem hostium ferōcissimum vīcit interfēcitque atque ob hanc causam cōgnōmen habuit Corvīnus. Id factum est annis quadringentis quīque post Rōmam conditam.

Statuam Corvīnō istī dīvus Augustus in forō suō statuendam cūrāvit. In eius statuæ capite corvī simulācrum est, rei pūgnaeque, quam dīximus, monumentum.

#### BOOK X.

#### *Claudia's Impudence.*

6. Nōn in facta modo, sed in vōces etiam petulantiōrēs publicē vindicātum est; ita enim dēbēre esse vīsa est Rōmānae disciplīnae

**Special Study.** — Cognate accusative.

<sup>1</sup> 371, II: 238: 333, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 431, N. 1: 255, b: 410, N. 4.



dignitās inviolābilis. Appiī namque illius Caecī filia, ā lūdīs quōs spectāverat exiēns, turbā undique cōfluentis fluctuantisque populī iactāta est. Atque inde ēgressa, cum sē male habitam dīceret: “quid mē<sup>1</sup> nunc factum esset,” inquit, “quantōque artius pressiusque cōflīctāta essem, sī P. Claudius, frāter meus, nāvālī proeliō classem nāvium cum ingentī cīvium numerō nōn perdidisset? Certē quidem mājore nunc cōpiā populī oppressa intercidissem. Sed utinam,” inquit, “reviviscat frāter aliamque classem in Siciliam dūcat atque istam multitudinem perditum<sup>2</sup> eat, quae mē nunc male miseram convēxavit!” Ob haec mulieris verba tam improba ac tam incivīlia C. Fundānius et Ti. Semprōnius, aedilēs plēbei, multam dixerunt ei aeris gravis vīgintī quīnque mīlia.

B.C.  
249.

### *The Ring Finger.*



ANULUS.

10. Veterēs Graecōs ānulum habuisse in digitō accēpimus sinistrae manūs, quī minimō est proximus. Rōmānōs quoque hominēs aiunt sic plērumque ānulis ūsitātōs. Causam esse hūius rei Apiōn in libris Aegyptiacīs hanc dicit, quod insectis apertisque hūmānīs corporibus, ut mōs in Aegyptō fuit, quās<sup>3</sup> Graeci ‘anatomās’

appellant, repertum est, nervum quandam tenuissimum ab eō ūnō digitō, dē quō diximus, ad cor hominis pergere ac pervenīre; propterea nōn insectum vīsum esse, eum pōtissimum digitum tālī honōre decorandum, quī continēns et quasi cōnexus esse cum principātū cordis vidērētur.



ANULUS.

**Special Study.** — Concord of relative pronoun.

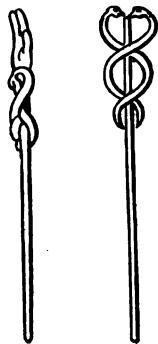
<sup>1</sup> 415, III, n. 1: 244, d.: 401, n. 7.

<sup>2</sup> 546, 2: 302, R.: 435, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 4: 199: 614, R. 3, b.

*War or Peace ?*

27. In litteris veteribus memoria exstat, quod pār quondam fuit vigor et ācritūdō amplitūdōque populī Rōmānī atque Poenī.



CADUCEUS.

Neque immeritō aestimātum. Cum aliīs quidem populis dē ūnīuscūiusque rēpublicā, cum Poenīs autem dē omnium terrārum imperiō dēcertātum.

Ēius rei specimen est in illō utrīusque populī verbō factōque: Q. Fabius, imperātor Rōmānus, dedit ad Carthāginiēnsēs epistulam. Ibi scrip-  
tum fuit, populum Rōmānum mīsisse ad eōs B.C. 219.  
hastam et cādūceum, signa duo bellī aut pācis, ex quīs<sup>1</sup> utrum vellent ēligere;<sup>2</sup> quod ēlēgis-  
sent, id ūnum ut esse mīssum exīstimārent.<sup>2</sup> Carthāginiēnsēs respondērunt, neutrum sēsē ēli-  
gere, sed posse, quī attulissent, utrum māllent

relinquere; quod reliquissent, id sibi prō ēlēctō futūrum.

M. autem Varrō nōn hastam ipsam neque ipsum cādūceum mīssa dicit, sed duās tesserulās, in quārum alterā cādūceum, in alterā hastae simulācra fuerint incīsa.

*The Ages of Man.*

28. Tūberō in *Historiārum* primō scripsit, Servium Tullium rē-  
gem, populī Rōmānī cum illās quīnque classēs seniōrum et iūniō-  
rum cēnsūs faciendī grātiā Institueret, ‘puerōs’ esse exīstimāsse,  
quī minōrēs essent annīs septem decem, atque inde ab annō  
septimō decimō, quō idōneōs iam esse reipublicae arbitrārētur,  
militēs scripsisse, eōsque ad annum quadrāgēsimum sextum  
‘iūniōrēs’ suprāque eum annum ‘seniōrēs’ appellāsse.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 187, footnote 5 (end): 104, d: 105, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 497: 317: 630.

Eam rem propterea notāvi, ut discrimina, quae fuerint iūdiō mōribusque māiōrum ‘pueritiae,’ ‘iuventae,’ ‘senectae,’ ex istā cēnsiōne Servii Tullii, prūdentissimī rēgis, nōscerentur.

Book XV.

*A Strange Death.*

B.C.  
522. 16. Milō Crotōniēnsis, āthlēta inlūstris, quem in chronicis scriptum est Olympiade sexāgēsīmā secundā primum coronātum esse, exitum habuit ē vitā miserandum et mirandum. Cum iam nātū grandis artem āthlēticam dēsisset iterque faceret fōrte sōlus in locis Ītaliae silvestribus, quercum vīdit proximē viam patulīs in parte mediā rīmīs hiantem. Tum experiri, crēdō, etiam tunc volēns, an ūllae sibi reliquae virēs adessent, immīssis in cavernās arboris digitis, didūcere et rescindere quercum cōnātus est. Āc mediam quidem partem discidit dīvellitque; quercus autem in duās diducta partēs, cum ille, quasi perfectō<sup>1</sup> quod erat cōnīxus, manūs laxāset, cessante vī rediit in nātūrā manibusque eius retentis inclūsisque stricta dēnuō et cohaesa, dilacerandum hominem feris praebuit.

*Second Sight.*

B.C.  
48. 18. Quō C. Caesar et Cn. Pompēius diē per cīvile bellum signis conlātis in Thessaliā cōflīxērunt, rēs accidit Patavii in Trāspadānā Ītaliā memorārī<sup>2</sup> digna. Cornēlius quidam sacerdos, et nōbilis et sacerdotiī religiōnibus venerandus et castitāte vitae sāctus, repentē mōtā mente cōspicere sē procul dixit, pūgnam ācerrimam pūgnārī, āc deinde aliōs cēdere, aliōs urgēre, caedem, fugam, tēla volantia, īnstaūratiōnem pūgnae, impressiōnem, gemi-

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute with a clause.

<sup>1</sup> 431, n. 1: 255, b: 410, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 503, II, 2: 320, f. n.: 552, R. 2.

tūs, vulnera, proinde ut si ipse in proeliō versārētur, cōram vidēre sēsē vōciferātus est ac postea subito exclāmavit, Caesarem vīcissee.

Ea Cornēlii sacerdotis hariolatiō levis tum quidem vīsa est et vēcors. Māgnae mox admirātiōnī fuit, quoniam nōn modo pūgnae diēs, quae in Thessaliā pūgnāta est, neque proeliī exitus, quī erat praedictus, idem fuit, sed omnēs quoque pūgnandī reciprocae vicēs et ipsa exercituum duōrum cōnflctatiō vāticinantis mōtū atque verbīs repraesentāta est.

*The White Deer.*

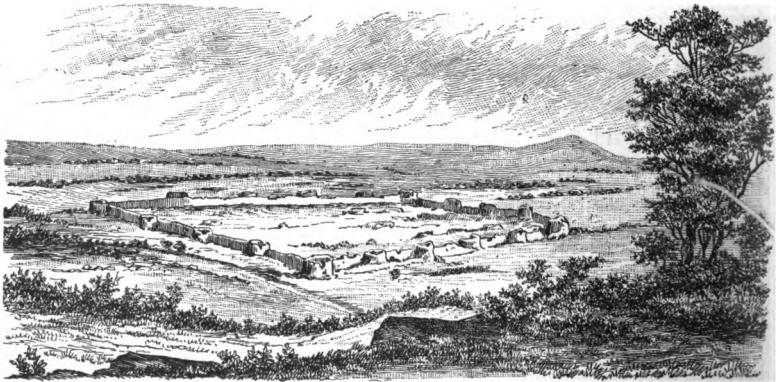
22. Sertōrius, vir ācer ēgregiusque dux, et ūtendī regendīque exercitūs perītus fuit. Is in temporibus difficillimīs et mentiēbātur ad militēs si mendācium prōdasset,<sup>1</sup> et litterās compositās prō vērīs legēbat et somnium simulābat et falsās religiōnēs cōn-  
ferēbat, si quid istae rēs eum apud militum animōs adiuvābant. B.C.  
82-  
72.  
Illud adeō Sertōrii nōbile est: Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis et vivācissimae celeritātis ā Lūsitanō eī quōdam dōnō data est. Hanc sibi oblātam divīnitus et instinctam Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādere omnibus institit ac, si quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum militibus foret, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat. Id cum dixerat, ūniversī, tamquam si deō, libentēs pārēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festinātiōne ac tumultū cōsternāta in fugam sē prōrūpit atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et postea requisita perisse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre ac, nē cui palam diceret, interminātus est praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repentē in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admissis de-

**Special Study.** — Force of imperfect tense.

<sup>1</sup> 528, 1: 341: 663, 2.

inde amicis postridie, visum sibi esse ait in quiete cervam, quae perisset, ad se reverti et, ut prius consuērat, quod opus esset factō praedicere; tum servō quod imperāverat significat, cerva ēmissa in cubiculum Sertōrii introrūpit, clāmor factus et orta admirātiō est.

Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdilitās Sertōriō in māgnis rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit. Memoria prōdita est, ex hīs nātiōibus, quae cum Sertōriō faciēbant, cum multīs proeliis superātus esset, nēminem umquam ab eō dēscivisse, quamquam id genus hominum esset mōbilissimum.



REMAINS OF ROMAN CAMP.

# MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

## DE NATURA DEORUM.

### BOOK II.

*The gods appear to men.*



CICERO.  
(Rome.)

2. Videmus ceteras opinionēs fictas atque vānās diuturnitate extāuisse. Quis enim hippocentaurum fuisse aut chimaeram putat? quaeve anus tam excors inveniri potest, quae illa, quae quondam credēbantur, apud inferos portenta extimēscat<sup>1</sup>? opiniois enim commenta delet diēs, naturae iudicia cōfirmat. Itaque et in nostro populō et in ceteris deōrum cultus religionumque sācctitatēs existunt

in diēs maiōrēs atque meliōrēs. Idque ēvenit nōn temerē nec cāsū, sed quod et praesentēs saepe dī vim suam declārant, ut

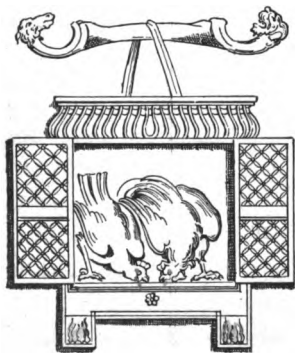
**Special Study.** — Relative clause of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 500: 319, 2: 631, 1.

n. c. et apud Rēgillum bellō Latīnōrum, cum A. Postumius dictātor  
 498. cum Octāviō Mamiliō Tūsculānō proeliō dīmīcāret, in nostrā aciē  
 Castor et Pollūx ex equis pūgnāre vīsi sunt; et recentiore memo-  
 riā idem Tyndaridae Persēn vīctum nūntiāvērunt. P. enim  
 Vatīnius, cum Rōmam venientī noctū duo iuvenēs cum equis albīs  
 n. c. dīxissent rēgem Persēn illō diē captum, senātūque nūntiāvisset,  
 168. primō quasi temerē dē rēpublicā locūtus in carcerem coniectus  
 est, post ā Paulō litterīs adlātīs, cum idem diēs cōstitisset, et  
 agrō ā senātū et vacātiōne dōnātus est. Atque etiam cum ad  
 fluvium Sagram Crotōniātās Locri māximō proeliō dēvicissent, eō  
 ipsō diē audītā esse eam pūgnam lūdīs Olympiae memoriae  
 prōditum est.

*Other proofs of divine existences.*

Saepe Faunōrum vōcēs exaudītae, saepe vīsae fōrmae deōrum  
 quemvis nōn aut hebetem aut impium deōs praesentēs esse cōfi-



SACRED CHICKENS.

tērī coēgērunt. 3. . . Praedictiōnēs  
 vērō et praesēnsiōnēs rērum futurārū  
 quid aliud dēclārānt nisi hominibus<sup>1</sup> ea  
 ostendī, mōnstrārī, portendī, praedici?  
 ex quō illa ostenta, mōnstra, portenta,  
 prōdigia dīcuntur. Quod sī ea ficta  
 crēdimus licentiā fābulārū, nē do-  
 mesticīs quidem exemplīs doctī nūmen  
 deōrum comprobābimus? nihil nōs P.  
 Claudiū bellō Pūnicō primō temeritās  
 movēbit, quī etiam per iocum deōs  
 inrīdēns, cum caveā liberātī pullī nōn  
 pāscerentur, mergī eōs in aquam iussit, ut biberent, quoniam ēsse  
 nōllent? quī rīsūs classe dēvīctā multās ipsī lacrimās, māgnam

**Special Study.** — Force and position of *ne* — *quidem*.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *divinitus*.

populō Rōmānō clādem attulit. Quid? conlēga eius Iūnius eōdem bellō nōne tempestāte classem amīsit, cum auspiciis nōn pārui-  
 set? Itaque Claudius ā populō condemnātus est, Iūnius necem sibi ipse cōseīvit; C. Flāminium Caelius religiōne neglēctā cecidisse apud Trasumēnum scribit cum māgnō reipublicae vulnere: quōrum exitiō intellegī potest, eōrum imperiis rempublicam amplificātam, quī religiōnibus pāruiissent. Et si cōferre volumus nostra cum externis, cēteris rēbus aut parēs aut etiam inferiōrēs reperiēmur, religiōne, id est cultū deōrum, multo superioriōrēs.

*The chief deities.*

25. Sātūrnū eum esse voluērunt, quī cursum et cōversiōnem spatiōrum ac temporum continēret: Sātūrnus autem est appellātus, quod saturārētur annis; ex sē enim nātōs comēsse fingitur solitus, quia cōsūmit aetās temporū spatia annisque praeteritis insaturābiliter explētur. Vincit autem ā Iove, nē immoderātōs cursūs habēret atque ut eum sīderum vinculis adligāret.

Sed ipse Iuppiter, id est *Iuvāns Pater*, ā poētis ‘pater divūmque hominumque’ dīcitur, ā māiōribus autem nostris ‘optimus māximus.’ Hunc igitur Ennius, ut suprā dixi, nūcupat ita dīcēns:

“Aspice hōc sublīme candēns, quem invocant omnēs Iovem.”

Hunc etiam augurēs<sup>1</sup> nostrī, cum dīcunt ‘Iove fulgente, tonante’; dīcunt enim ‘caelō fulgente, tonante.’

26. Āēr autem interiectus inter mare et caelum Iūnōnis nōmine cōsecrātur, quae est soror et coniūnx Iovis. Effēmīnārunt autem eum Iūnōniq̄ue tribuērunt, quod nihil est eō mollius. Sed Iūnōnem ā iuvandō crēdō nōminātam.

**Special Study.**—Etymology of *Saturnus*, *Iuppiter*, *Iuno*.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *nuncupant*.



Aqua restābat et terra, ut essent ex fābulis tria rēgna dīvīsa: datum est igitur Neptūnō, alterī Iovis frātrī, maritimum omne rēgnum, nōmenque prōductum, ut Portūnus ā portū, sic Neptūnus ā nandō, paulum primīs litterīs immūtātis.

Terrēna autem vīs omnis atque nātūra Dītī patrī dēdicāta est, quī Dīves,<sup>1</sup> ut apud Graecōs ‘*Plūtōn*,’ quia et recidunt omnia in terrās et oriuntur ē terrīs. Cui nūptam dicunt Prōserpinam; ea est quam frūgum sēmen esse volunt absconditamque quærī ā mātře fingunt. Māter autem est ā gerendīs frūgibus Cerēs, tamquam ‘*Gerēs*,’ cāsūque primā litterā itidem immūtātā.

Iam quī māgna verteret Māvors;<sup>1</sup> Minerva<sup>1</sup> autem, quae vel minueret vel minārētur.

27. Cumque in omnibus rēbus vim habērent māximam prima et extrēma, prīncipem in sacrificandō Iānum esse voluērunt, ex quō forēs in līminibus profānārum aedium iānuae nōminantur. Iam Vestae nōmen ā Graecīs est, — ea est enim, quae ab illīs ‘*Hestia*’ dīcitur, — vīs autem eius ad ārās et focōs pertinet. Nec longē absunt ab hāc vī dī Penātēs. Iam Apollinis nōmen est Graecum, quem Sōlem esse volunt; Diānam autem et Lūnam eandem esse putant. Quae autem dea ad rēs omnēs venīret Venerem nostrī nōmināvērunt, atque ex eā potius ‘venustās’ quam ‘Venus’ ex venustāte.

*The earth a witness.*

39. Āc prīncipiō terra ūnīversa cernātur, locāta in mediā sēde mundi, solida et globōsa et undique ipsa in sēsē nūtibus suis conglobāta, vestīta flōribus, herbīs, arboribus, frūgibus, quōrum omnium incrēdibilis multītūdō insatiābilī varietāte distinguitur.

**Special Study.** — Etymology of *Neptunus*, *Ceres*, etc.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *appellatus* (u) est.

Adde hūc fōntium gelidās perennitatēs, liquōrēs perlucidōs am-  
nium, ripārum vestitūs viridissimōs, spēluncārum concāvās ampli-  
tudinēs, saxōrum asperitatēs, impendentium mōntium altitudinēs,  
immēnsitatēque campōrum; adde etiam reconditās aurī argen-  
tique vēnās infinitamque vim marmoris. Quae vērō et quam varia  
genera bēstiārum vel cicurum vel ferārum! quī volucrum lapsūs  
atque cantūs! quī pecudum pāstūs! quae vīta silvestrium! Quid  
iam dē hominum genere dīcam? <sup>1</sup> quī quasi cultōrēs terrae cōn-  
stitutī nōn patiuntur eam nec immānitātē bēluārum efferārī nec  
stirpiū asperitatē vāstārī, quōrumque operibus agrī, Insulae  
litoraue conlūcent dīstincta tēctīs et urbibus. Quae sī, ut ani-  
mīs, sic oculīs vidēre possēmus, nēmō cūctam intuēns terram dē  
dīvinā ratiōne dubitāret. At vērō quanta maris est pulchritūdō!  
quae speciēs ūniversī! <sup>2</sup> quae multītūdō et varietās Insulārum!  
quae amoenitatēs ōrārum ac litorum! quot genera quamque dispa-  
ria, partim submersārum, partim fluitantium et innantium bēluā-  
rum, partim ad saxa nātivīs testīs inhaerentium!

*The wonders of the heavens.*

40. Restat ūltimus et ā domiciliīs nostrīs altissimus omnia  
cingēns et coērcēns caelī complexus, quī idem aethēr vocātur,  
extrēma ōra et dēterminatiō mundī, in quō cum admirābilitātē  
māximā Igneae fōrmāe cursūs ōrdinātōs dēfīniunt. Ē quibus sōl,  
cūius māgnitūdine multīs partibus terra superātur, circum eam  
ipsam volvitur, isque oriēns et occidēns diem noctemque cōnficit  
et modo accēdēns, tum autem recēdēns, bīnās in singulis annīs  
reversiōnēs ab extrēmō contrāriās facit, quārum in intervāllō tum  
quasi trīstitiā quādam contrahit terram, tum vicissim laetificat, ut  
cum caelō hilarāta videātur. Lūna autem, quae est, ut ostendunt

**Special Study.** — Deliberative subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 494, V: 288: 465-6.

<sup>2</sup> sc. maris.

mathēmatici, māior quam dīmidia pars terrae, isdem spatiis vagātur, quibus sōl, sed tum congregiēns cum sōle, tum dēgrediēns, et eam lūcem, quam ā sōle accēpit, mittit in terrās et variās ipsa lūcis mūtātiōnēs habet, atque etiam tum subiecta atque opposita sōli radiōs eius et lūmen obscurat, tum ipsa incidēns in umbram terrae, cum est ē regiōne sōlis, interpositū interiectūque terrae repentē dēficit. Isdemque spatiis eae stellae, quās vagās dīcimus, circum terram feruntur eōdemque modō oriuntur et occidunt, quārum mōtus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, saepe etiam insistent; quō spectāculō nihil potest admirābilius esse, nihil pulchrius. Sequitur stellārum inerrantium māximā multitudō, quārum ita dēscripta distinctiō est, ut ex nōtārum figurārum similitūdine nōmina invēnerint.

## BOOK III.

*The gods do not always punish the wicked.*

34. Diogenēs quidem Cynicus dicere solēbat Harpalum, quī temporibus illis praedō fēlix habēbātur, contrā deōs testimōnium dicere, quod in illā fōrtūnā tam diū viveret.

B. C. 490-367. Dionysius, de quo ante dixi, cum fanum Proserpinae expilavisset, navigabat Syracusas, isque cum secundissimō ventō cursum teneret, ridēns ‘vidētisne,’ inquit ‘amīci, quam bona ā dīs immortalibus nāvigātiō sacrilegīs dētur?’ Idque homō acūtus cum bene plānēque percēpisset, in eādē sententiā perseverābat: quī cum in fanum vēnisset Iovis Olympi, aureum ei<sup>1</sup> detrāxit amiculum grandī pondere, quō Iovem ornārat ē manubiis Carthāginiēnsium tyrannus Gelō, atque in eō etiam cavillātus est aestāte grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frigidum, eiūque lāneum pallium

**Special Study.** — Ablative of quality.

<sup>1</sup> 385, 2: 220: 345, R. 1.

iniēcit, cum id esse ad omne annī tempus aptum diceret. Idem-  
que Aesculāpiī Epidaurī barbam auream dēmī iussit: neque enim  
convenīre barbātum esse filium, cum in omnibus fānis pater<sup>1</sup> im-  
berbis esset. Etiam mēnsās argenteās dē omnibus dēlūbris iussit  
auferrī, in quibus cum mōre veteris Graeciae inscriptum esset  
BONŌRV̄M DEŌRV̄M, ūtī sē eōrum bonitāte velle dicēbat. Hunc  
igitur nec Olympius Iuppiter fulmine percussit nec Aesculā-  
pius miserō diūturnōque morbō tābēscētem interēmit, atque in  
suō lectulō mortuus in rogam inlātus est, eamque potestātem,  
quam ipse per scelus erat nactus, quasi iūstam et lēgitimam  
hērēditātis locō filiō trādīdit.

## DE DIVINATIONE.

## BOOK I.

*Natural and artificial divination. Thunderbolts.*

6. Duo sunt enim divīnandī genera, quōrum alterum artis<sup>2</sup>  
est, alterum nātūrae.<sup>2</sup> Quae est autem gēns aut quae cīvītās, quae  
nōn aut extispicum aut mōnstra aut fulgora interpretantium aut  
augurum aut astrologōrum aut sortium — ea enim ferē artis sunt  
— aut somniōrum aut vāticinātiōnum — haec enim duo nātūrālīa  
putantur — praedictiōne moveātur?

10. Quid? de fulgurum vī dubitāre num possumus? nōne cum  
multa alia mīrābilia, tum illud in prīmīs: cum Summānus in  
fastigiō Iovis optimī māximī, quī tum erat fictilis, ē caelō ictus  
esset nec usquam eius simulācrī caput invenīrētur, harūspicēs in  
Tiberim id depulsum esse dīxērunt, idque inventum est eō locō,  
quī est ab harūspicibus dēmōnstrātus.

**Special Study.** — Predicate genitive.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *Apollo*.

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, c.: 366.

13. Cāsū, inquis. Itane vērō? Quattuor tāli iactī cāsū Venerium efficiunt: num etiam centum Veneriōs, sī quadringentōs tālōs iēceris, cāsū futūrōs putās? Aspersa temerē pīgmenta in tabulā ōris līneāmenta efficere possunt: num etiam Veneris Cōae pulchritūdinem effici posse aspersione fōrtuitā putās? Sūs rōstrō sī humī A litteram impresserit, num propterea suspicārī poteris Andromacham Enniī ab eā posse dēscribī? Fingēbat Carneadēs in Chiōrum lapiēdinīs saxō diffissō caput exstitisse Pāniscī: crēdō aliquam nōn dissimilem figūrā, sed certē nōn tālem, ut eam factam ā Scopā dīcerēs. Sic enim sē profectō rēs habet, ut numquam perfectē vērītatem cāsus imitētur.

*Augury. Attus Navius.*

16. Quis veterum scriptōrum nōn loquitur, quae sint ab Attō Naviō per lituum facta? Cum vicīnī omnēs ad eum dē rēbus suis referrent, erat in māgnō nōmine et glōriā. Ex quō factum est ut eum ad sē rēx Priscus arcesseret; cūius cum temptāret scientiam augurātūs, dixit ei cōgitāre sē quiddam; id possetne fierī cōsultuit: ille, auguriō āctō, posse respondit. Tarquinius autem dixit sē cōgitāsse cōtem novāculā posse praecīdī; tum Attum iussisse<sup>1</sup> experīrī: ita cōtem in comitium adlātā īnspectante et rēge et populō novāculā esse dīscissam. Ex eō ēvēnit ut et Tarquinius augure Attō Naviō ūteretur et populus dē suis rēbus ad eum referret. Cōtem autem illam et novāculam dēfosam in comitiō supràque impositum puteal accēpimus.

*Portents. Dreams.*

18. Ti. Gracchus, Pūblii filius, quī bis cōsul et cēnsor fuit itemque et summus augur et vir sapiēns cīvisque praestāns,

**Special Study.** — Future perfect in protasis.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *scriptum est*.

nōne, ut C. Gracchus, filius eius, scriptum reliquit, duobus anguibz domi comprehēnsis harūspicēs convocāvit? quī cum respondissent, si marem emīsisset, uxōri<sup>1</sup> brevī tempore esse moriendum, si fēminam, ipsī, aequius esse cēnsuit sē mātūrum oppetere mortem quam P. Āfricānī filiam adulēscētem: fēminam emīsit, ipse paucis post diēbus est mortuus.

24. Redeāmus ad somnia. Hannibalem Caelius scribit, cum columnam auream, quae esset in fānō Iūnōnis Lacīniae, auferre vellet dubitāretque, utrum ea solida esset an extrīnsecus inaurāta, perterebrāvisse, cumque solidam invēnisset statuisset tollere; ei secundum quīetē vīsam esse Iūnōnem praedicere nē id faceret minārīque, si fēcisset, sē cūrātūrā ut eum quoque oculum, quō bene vidēret, āmitteret, idque ab homine acūtō nōn esse neglēctum: itaque ex eō aurō, quod exterebrātum esset, bŭculam cūrāsse faciendam et eam in sumā columnā conlocāvisse. Hōc item in Silēnī Graecā historiā est: Hannibalem, cum cēpisset Saguntum, vīsum esse in somnīs ā Iove in deōrum concilium vocārī; quō cum vēnisset, Iovem imperāvisse ut Ītalīae bellum inferret ducemque ei ūnum ē conciliō datum, quō illum<sup>2</sup> ūtentem cum exercitū prōgredi coepisse; tum ei<sup>2</sup> ducem illum praecēpisse nē respiceret, illum<sup>2</sup> autem id diūtius facere nōn potuisse elātumque cupiditāte respēxisse; tum vīsam bēluam vāstā et immānem circumplicātam serpentibus quācumque incēderet omnia arbusta, virgulta, tēcta pervertere, et eum<sup>2</sup> admīrātum quaesisse dē deō, quodnam illud esset tāle mōnstrum, et deum respondisse *Vāstitātem esse Ītalīae*, praecēpisseque ut pergeret prōtinus; quid retrō atque ā tergō fieret nē labōrāret.

**Special Study.** — Disjunctive indirect questions.

<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 355.

<sup>2</sup> = Hannibalem.

# TITUS LIVIUS.

---

## HISTORIAE.

### BOOK I.

#### *Kings of Alba Longa.*

3. Inter Lavīnium et Albam Longam dēductam<sup>1</sup> colōniam trīgintā fermē interfuēre annī. Tantum tamen opēs crēverant, māximē fūsis Etrūscīs, ut nē morte quidem Aenēae movēre arma aut Mezentius Etrūscīque aut ulli aliī accolae ausī sint. Pāx ita convēnerat, ut Etrūscīs Latīnisque fluvius Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, finis esset. Silvius deinde rēgnat, Ascaniī filius, cāsū quōdam in silvīs nātus. Is Aenēam Silvium creat; is deinde Latīnum Silvium. Ab eō colōniae aliquot dēductae, Prīscī Latīnī appellātī. Mānsit Silvīis<sup>2</sup> postea omnibus cōgnōmen, quī Albae rēgnāvērunt. Latīnō Alba ortus, Albā Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capetō Tiberīnus, quī in trāiectū Albulae amnis submersus celebre ad posterōs nōmen flūminī dedit. Agrippa inde Tiberīnī filius, post Agrippam Rōmulus Silvius ā patre acceptō imperiō rēgnat. Aventīnō fulmine ipse ictus rēgnum per inanūs trādīdit. Is sepultus in eō colle, quī nunc pars Rōmānae est urbis, cōgnōmen collī fēcīt. Proca deinde rēgnat. Is Numitōrem atque Amūlium prōcreat; Numitōrī, quī stirpis māximus erat, rēgnum

**Special Study.**—Dative with *nomen est* and similar expressions.

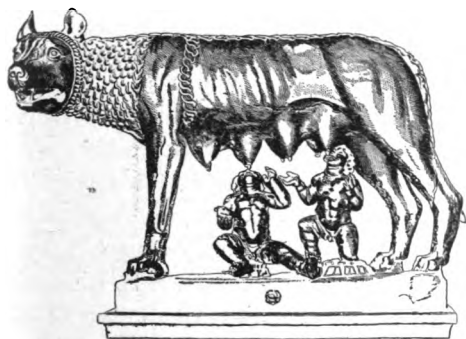
<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, n. 2 : 202, a : 664, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 387, n. 1 : 231, b : 349, 5.

vetustum Silviae gentis lēgat. Plūs tamen vīs potuit quam voluntās patris aut verēcundia aetātis. Pulsō frātre Amūlius rēgnat. Addit scelerī scelus: stirpem frātris virilem interimit; frātris filiae<sup>1</sup> Rhēae Silviae per speciem honoris, cum Vestālem eam lēgisset, perpetuā virginitāte spem partūs adimit.

*Birth and exposure of Romulus and Remus.*

4. Sed dēbēbātur, ut opīnor, fātis tantae origō urbis. Vestālis cum geminum partum ēdidisset, Mārtem incertae stirpis patrem



BRONZE WOLF.  
(Rome.)

nūcupat. Sed nec dii nec hominēs aut ipsam aut stirpem ā crūdēlitāte rēgiā vindicant; sacerdos vineta in custōdiam datur, puerōs in prōfluentem aquam mittī iubet.

Fōrte quādam dīvīnitus super rīpās Tiberis effusus lēnibus stāgnīs nec adīrī usquam ad iūstī cursum poterat

amnis, et posse<sup>2</sup> quamvis languidā mergī aquā infantēs<sup>2</sup> spem ferentibus dabat. Ita velut dēfūctī rēgis imperiō<sup>3</sup> in proximā adluviē, ubi nunc ficus Rūmīnālis est — Rōmulārem vocātam ferunt — puerōs expōnunt. Vāstae tum in hīs locīs sōlitūdīnēs erant. Tenet fāma, cum fluitantem alveum, quō expositī erant puerī, tenuis in siccō aqua dēstituisset, lupam sitientem ex

**Special Study.** — Present infinitive with expressions of hoping.

<sup>1</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 535, I, 3: 272: 531, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 421, 1: 249: 407.



mōntibus quī circā sunt ad puerilem vāgītum cursum flēxisse; eam submissās infantibus adeō mītem praeuisse mammās, ut linguā lambentem puerōs magister rēgī pecoris invēnerit. Faus-  
tulō<sup>1</sup> fuisse nōmen ferunt. Ab eō ad stabula Lārentiae uxōrī  
ēducandōs<sup>2</sup> datōs.

Ita genitī itaque ēducātī, cum prīmum adolēvit aetās, nec in  
stabulīs nec ad pecora sēgnēs vēnandō peragrāre<sup>3</sup> saltūs. Hinc  
rōbore corporibus animisque sūmptō iam nōn ferās tantum sub-  
sistere, sed in latrōnēs praedā onustōs impetūs facere, pāstōri-  
busque rapta dividere, et cum hīs, crēscēte in diēs grege iue-  
num, sēria ac iocōs celebrāre.

*They recover their kingdom.*

5. Iam tum in Palātiō mōnte Lupercal hōc fuisse lūdīcrum  
ferunt. Ibi Euandrum, quī ex eō genere Arcadum multīs ante  
tempestātibus tenuerit loca, sollemne adlātum ex Arcadiā insti-  
tuisse, ut nūdī iuvenēs Lycaeum Pāna venerantēs per lūsum atque  
lascīviam currerent. Huic dēditis<sup>4</sup> lūdīcrō, cum sollemne nōtum  
esset, insidiātōs ob iram praedae amīssae latrōnēs, cum Rōmulus  
vī sē dēfendisset, Remum cēpisse, captum rēgī Amūliō trādidisse  
ultrō accūsantēs. Crīmīnī<sup>5</sup> māximē dabant in Numitōris agrōs  
ab iīs impetum fierī; inde eōs conlētā iuvenum manū hostilem  
in modum praedās agere. Sic Numitōrī ad supplicium Remus  
dēditur.

Iam inde ab initīō Faustulō spēs fuerat rēgiam stirpem apud  
sē ēducārī: nam et expositōs iūssū rēgis infantēs sciēbat, et  
tempus, quō ipse eōs sustulisset, ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem  
immātūrā nisi aut per occāsionem aut per necessitātem aperīre

**Special Study.** — Historical infinitive.

<sup>1</sup> 387, n. 1: 231, b: 349, 5.

<sup>3</sup> 536, 1: 275: 647.

<sup>2</sup> 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

<sup>4</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>5</sup> 390: 233, a: 356.

nōluerat. Necessitās prior vēnit. Ita metū subāctus Rōmulō rem aperit. Fōrte et Numitōrī,<sup>1</sup> cum in custōdiā Remum habēret, audissetque geminōs esse frātrēs, comparandō et aetātem eōrum et ipsam minimē servilem indolem tetigerat animum memoria nepōtū; sciscitandōque eōdem pervēnit, ut haud procul esset, quā Remum agnōsceret.<sup>2</sup> Ita undique rēgi dolus nectitur. Rōmulus nōn cum globō iuvenū, nec enim erat ad vim apertam pār, sed aliīs aliō itinere iūssīs certō tempore ad rēgiā venīre pās-tōribus ad rēgem impetum facit, et ā domō Numitōris aliā comparātā manū adiuvat Remus. Ita rēgem obtruncant.

6. Numitor inter prīmum tumultum hostēs invāsisse urbem atque adortōs rēgiā dictitāns, cum pūbem Albānam in arcem praesidiō armisque obtinendam<sup>3</sup> āvocāset, postquam iuvenēs perpetrātā caede pergere ad sē grātulantēs vidit, extemplō advocātō conciliō scelera in sē frātris, originem nepōtū, ut genitī, ut educātī, ut cōgnitī essent,<sup>4</sup> caedem deinceps tyrannī sēque eius auctōrem ostendit. Iuvenēs per mediā cōntiōnem āgmīne ingressī cum avum rēgem salūtāssent, secūta ex omnī multitūdine cōnsentiēns vōx ratum nōmen imperiumque rēgi efficit.

*The city begun. Death of Remus.*

Ita Numitōrī Albānā rē permīssā Rōmulum Remūque cupīdō cēpit in hīs locīs ubi expositī ubique educātī erant, urbis condendae. Et supererat multitūdō Albānōrum Latīnōrumque; ad id pās-tōrēs quoque accesserant, quī omnēs facile spem facerent<sup>5</sup> parvam Albam, parvum Lavīnium prae eā urbe, quae conderētur, fore. Intervēnit deinde hīs cōgitātiōnibus avitū malum, rēgnī cupīdō, atque inde foedum certāmen coortum ā satis mīti

**Special Study.**—Use of *quin*.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 1: 300: 427.

<sup>2</sup> 504: 319, d: 555, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 529, 1: 334: 467.

<sup>5</sup> 500, 1: 319, 2: 631.

prīncipiō. Quoniam geminī essent,<sup>1</sup> nec aetātis verēcundia discrimen facere posset,<sup>1</sup> ut diī, quōrum tūtēlae ea loca essent, auguriis legerent, quī nōmen novae urbī daret,<sup>2</sup> quī conditam imperiō regeret,<sup>2</sup> Palātium Rōmulus, Remus Aventinum ad inaugurandum templa capiunt.

7. Priōrī Remō augurium vēnisse fertur sex vulturēs, iamque nūntiātō auguriō cum duplex numerus Rōmulō sēsē ostendisset, utrumque rēgem sua multitudō cōnsalūtāverat. Tempore illi praeceptō, at hī numerō avium rēgnum trahēbant. Inde cum altercātiōne congressī certāmine irārum ad caedem vertuntur. Ibi in turbā ictus Remus cecidit. Vulgātior fāma est lūdibriō frātris Remum novōs trānsiluisse mūrōs; inde ab irātō Rōmulō, cum verbis quoque increpitāns adiēcisset “sic deinde quicumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!” interfectum. Ita sōlus potītus imperiō Rōmulus; condita urbs conditōris nōmine appellāta.

### *Hercules and Cacus.*

B.O. 758. Palātium prīmum, in quō ipse erat educātus, mūniit. Sacra diis aliis Albānō ritū,<sup>3</sup> Graecō Herculi, ut ab Euandrō institūta erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Gēryōne interēptō bovēs mirā speciē abēgisse memorant, ac prope Tiberim fluvium, quā prae sē armentum agēns nandō trāiēcērat, locō herbidō, ut quietē et pābulō laetō reficeret bovēs, et ipsum fessum viā prōcubuisse. Ibi cum eum cibō vīnōque gravātum sopor oppressisset, pāstōr accola eius locī nōmine Cācus, ferōx vīribus, captus pulchritūdine boum cum āvertere eam praedam vellet, quia, sī agendō armentum in speluncam compulisset,<sup>4</sup> ipsa vestīgia quaerentem dominum eō dēductūra<sup>5</sup> erant, āversōs bovēs, eximium quemque pulchritūdine,

**Special Study.** — Future participle in unreal conditions.

<sup>1</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>3</sup> 424: 253, N.: 397.

<sup>2</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>4</sup> 510: 308: 597.

<sup>5</sup> 511, 2: 308, d: 597, 3.

caudīs in spēluncam trāxit. Herculēs ad prīnam aurōram somnō excītus cum gregem perlūstrāsset oculīs et partem abesse numerō sēnsisset, pergit ad proximam spēluncam, sī fōrte eō vestigia ferrent.<sup>1</sup> Quae ubi omnia forās versa vidit nec in partem aliam ferre, cōnfusus atque incertus animī ex locō infestō agere porrō armentum occēpit. Inde cum āctae bovēs quaedam ad dēsīderium, ut fit, relictārum mūgissent, reddita inclūsārum ex spēluncā boum vōx Herculem convertit. Quem cum vādentem ad spēluncam Cācuſ vī prohibēre cōnātus esset, ictus clāvā fidem pāstōrum nēquiquam invocāns morte occubuit.

*The death of Romulus.*

16. His immortalibus ēditis operibus cum ad exercitum recēsendum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subito coorta tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque tam dēnsō rēgem operuit nimbō, ut cōnspectum ēius cōntiōnī abstulerit. Nec deinde in terrīs Rōmulus fuit. Rōmāna pūbēs sēdātō tandem pavōre, postquam ex tam turbidō diē serēna et tranquilla lūx rediit, ubi vacuam sēdem rēgiā vīdit, etsī satis crēdebat patribus, quī proximī steterant, sublīmem raptum procellā, tamen velut orbitātis metū icta maestum aliquamdiū silentium obtinuit. Deinde ā paucīs initiō factō deum<sup>2</sup> deō nātum, rēgem<sup>2</sup> parentemque urbis Rōmānae salvēre ūniversī Rōmulum<sup>2</sup> iubent; pācem precibus exposcunt, utī volēns propitiū suam semper sōspitet prōgeniem. Fuisse crēdō tum quoque aliquōs, quī discerptum rēgem patrum manibus tacitī arguerent<sup>3</sup>—mānāvit enim haec quoque sed perobscura fāma—; illam alteram admīrātiō virī et pavor praesēns nōbilitāvit. Et cōnsiliō etiam ūnūs hominis

**Special Study.** — Verbs governing two accusatives.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II, 1, n. 1: 334, f, n.: 460, 1, b.

<sup>2</sup> 373: 239, 1, a: 340.

<sup>3</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

addita rei dicitur fidēs. Namque Proculus Iūlius, sollicitā cīvitate dēsideriō rēgis et infēnsā patribus, gravis, ut trāditur, quamvis māgnae rei auctor in cōntiōnem prōdit. “Rōmulus,” inquit, “Quirītēs, parēns urbis hūius, primā hodiernā lūce caelō repentē dēlapsus sē mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfūsus horrōre venerābundus adstissem, petēns precibus, ut contrā intuērī fās esset, ‘abi, nūntiā,’ inquit, ‘Rōmānīs, caelestēs ita velle, ut mea Rōma caput orbis terrārum sit: proinde rem militārem colant,<sup>1</sup> sciantque et ita posterīs trādant nūllas opēs hūmānās armīs Rōmānīs resistere posse.’ Haec,” inquit, “locūtus sublīmis abiit.” Mirum<sup>2</sup> quantum illi virō nūntiantī haec fidēs fuerit, quamque dēsiderium Rōmulī apud plēbem exercitumque factā fidē immortālītātis lēnītum sit.

*Reign of Numa. The temple of Janus.*

B.C.  
715.

19. Quī<sup>3</sup> rēgnō ita potītus urbem novam, conditam vī et armīs, iūre eam lēgibusque ac mōribus dē integrō condere parat. Quibus cum inter bella adsuēscere vidēret nōn posse, quippe efferārī militiā animōs, mītigandum<sup>4</sup> ferōcem populum armōrum dēsuetūdine ratus Iānum ad infimum Argilētum indicem pācis bellique fēcit, apertus ut in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus pācātōs circā omnēs populōs significāret. Bis deinde post Numae rēgnum clausus fuit, semel T. Mānliō cōsule post Pūnicum primum perfectum bellum, iterum, (quod nostrae aetātī diī dedērunt ut vidērēmus), post bellum Actiacum ab imperātōre Caesare Augustō pāce terrā marique partā. Clausō eō cum omnium circā finitimōrum societāte ac foederibus iūnxisset animōs, positīs externōrum periculōrum cūris, nē lūxiārent otio animī, quōs metus hostium dis-

**Special Study.** — Hortatory subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 494, II: 266: 263, 3.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. Numa.

<sup>2</sup> 305, N. 4: 334, e: 467, 2, N. (end).

<sup>4</sup> 234: 294, b: 251.

ciplīnaque militāris continuerat, omnium primum deōrum metum iniciendum ratus est. Quī cum dēscendere ad animōs sine aliquō commentō mirāculi nōn posset, simulat sibi cum deā Ēgeriā congressūs nocturnōs esse; eius sē monitū, quae acceptissima diīs essent, sacra instituere, sacerdōtēs suōs cuique deōrum praeficere.

*Reform of the calendar. The Vestal Virgins.*

Atque omnium primum ad cursūs lūnae in duodecim mēnsēs



VESTAL VIRGIN.

dēscribit annum; quem, quia tricēnōs diēs singulis mēnsibus lūna nōn explet, dēsuntque diēs solidō annō, quī sōlstitiālī circumagitur orbe, intercalāriis mēnsibus interpōnendis<sup>1</sup> ita dispēnsāvit, ut vicēsimo annō ad mētā eandem sōlis, unde ōrsī essent, plēnis omnium annōrum spatiis diēs congruerent. Īdem nefāstōs diēs fāstōsque fēcit, quia aliquandō nihil cum populō agī<sup>2</sup> ūtile futūrum erat.

20. Tum sacerdōtibus creandis<sup>3</sup> animum adiēcit, quamquam ipse plūrima sacra obībat, ea māximē quae nunc ad Diālem flāminem pertinent. Sed quia in civitatē bellicōsā plūrēs Rōmulī quam Numae similēs rēgēs putābat fore, itūrōsque ipsōs ad

**Special Study.** — Ablative of gerund and gerundive.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV, 544: 301, 1: 431.

<sup>2</sup> 538: 270: 422.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 2: 299, a: 429.

bella, nē sacra rēgiae vicis dēsererentur, flāminem Iovī adsiduum sacerdotem creāvit, insignique eum veste et curūli rēgiā sellā adōrnāvit. Huic duōs flāminēs adiēcit, Mārti ūnum, alterum Quirīnō; virginēsq̄ Vestae lēgit, Albā oriundum sacerdotium et genti conditōris haud aliēnum. Iīs, ut adsiduae templī antistitēs essent, stipendium dē publicō statuit, virginitate aliisque caerimōniis venerābilēs ac sāctās fēcit.

## Book II.

*Horatius at the bridge.*

10. Cum hostēs adessent, prō sē quisque in urbem ex agris dēmigrant, urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō videbantur tūta. Pōns Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit,<sup>1</sup> nī ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Cocles: id mūnimentum illō diē fōrtūna urbis Rōmānae habuit. Quī positus fōrte in statīōne pōntis, cum captum repentinō impetū lāniculum atque inde citātōs dēcurrere hostēs vidisset, trepidamque turbam suōrum arma ordinēsq̄ relinquere, reprehēnsāns singulōs, obsistēns obtestānsque deū et hominum fidem testābātur, nēquīquam dēsertō praesidiō eōs fugere. Sī transitum pōntem ā tergō reliquis-  
sent,<sup>2</sup> iam plūs hostium in Palātiō Capitōliōque quam in lāniculō fore. Itaque monēre praedicere, ut pōntem ferrō ignī, quācumque vī possint, interrumpant: sē impetum hostium, quantum corpore ūnō posset obsistī, exceptūrum. Vādīt inde in prīmum aditum pōntis, insignisque inter cōspecta cēdentium pūgnae<sup>3</sup> terga, obversīs comminus ad ineundum proelium armīs, ipsō mirāculō audāciae obstupefecit hostēs. Duōs tamen cum eō pudor tenuit, Sp. Larcium ac T. Herminium, ambōs clārōs genere factisque. Cum hīs

**Special Study.** — Indicative in unreal conditions.

<sup>1</sup> 511, 1: 308, b: 597, R. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 509, N. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 385, 4, 2: 229, c: 345, R. 1.

primam periculi procellam et quod tumultuosissimum pugnae erat parumper sustinuit. Deinde eos quoque ipsos, exigua parte pontis relicta, revocantibus qui rescindebant, cedere in tutum coegit. Circumferens inde truces minaciter oculos ad proceres Etruscorum nunc singulos provocare,<sup>1</sup> nunc increpare omnes, servitia regum superborum, suae libertatis immemores alienam oppugnatum<sup>2</sup> venire. Cunctati aliquamdiu sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiant, circumspectant. Pudor deinde commovit aciem, et clamore sublato undique in unum hostem tela coniciunt. Quae cum in obiecto cuncta scuto haesissent, neque ille minus obstinatus ingenti pontem obtineret gradum, iam impetum conabantur detrudere virum, cum simul fragor rupti pontis simul clamor Romanorum, alacritate perfecti operis sublatus, pavore subito impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles "Tiberine pater," inquit, "te, sancte, precor, haec arma et hunc militem propitio flumine accipias!" Ita sic armatus in Tiberim desiluit, multisque superincidentibus telis incolumis ad suos tranavit, rem ausus plus famae habituram ad posterum quam fidei. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit: statua in comitio posita, agri quantum uno die circumaravit datum. Privata quoque inter publicos honores studia eminebant: nam in magna inopia pro domesticis copiis unus quisque ei aliquid fraudans se ipse victum suum contulit.

## Book V.

*The Gauls at Rome: the Capitol saved by geese.*

47. Dum haec Veis agebantur, interim arx Romae Capitolium-<sup>B.C. 390.</sup> que in ingenti periculo fuit. Namque Galli animadverso ad Carmentis saxo ascensu aequo, nocte sublustris, cum primo iner-

**Special Study.** — Genitive with adjectives.

<sup>1</sup> 536, 1: 275: 647.

<sup>2</sup> 546: 302: 435.



mem, quī temptāret<sup>1</sup> viam, praemisissent, trādentēs inde arma, ubi quid inīquū esset, alternī innīxī sublevantēsque in vicem et trahentēs aliī aliōs, prout postulāret locus, tantō silentiō in summum ēvāsere, ut nōn custōdēs solum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Anserēs nōn fefellere, quibus<sup>2</sup> sacris Iūnōnis in summā inopiā cibi tamen abstinēbātur.<sup>3</sup> Quae rēs salutī<sup>4</sup> fuit: namque clangōre eōrum ālārumque crepitū excitus M. Mānlius, quī trienniō ante cōsul fuerat, vir bellō ēgregius, armīs arreptīs simul ad arma cēterōs ciēns vādīt, et dum cēterī trepidant, Gallum, quī iam in summō cōstiterat, umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus prōlapsi cum proximōs sterneret, trepidantēs aliōs armīsque omīssīs saxa, quibus adhaerēbant, manibus amplexōs trucīdat. Iamque et aliī congregātī telīs mīssilibusque saxīs prōturbāre hostēs, ruīnāque tōta prōlapsa aciēs in praeceps dēferri. Sēdātō deinde tumultū reliquum noctis, quantum in turbātīs mentibus poterat, quieti datum est. Lūce ortā vocātīs classicō ad concilium militibus ad tribūnōs, cum et rēctē et perperam factō pretium dēbērētur, Mānlius primum ob virtutem laudātus dōnātusque nōn ab tribūnīs solum militum sed cōsēnsū etiam militārī; cui ūniversī sēlibrās farris et quartāriōs vīnī ad aedēs eius, quae in arce erant, contulērunt — rem dictū parvam, cēterum inopia fēcērat eam argūmentum ingēns cāritātis. Tum vigilēs eius locī, quā fefellerat ascendēns hostis, citātī; et cum in omnēs mōre militārī sē animadversūrum Q. Sulpicius tribūnus militum prōnūtiāset, cōsentiente clāmōre militum in ūnum vigilem cōnicientium culpam dēterritus ā cēterīs abstinuit, reum haud dubium eius noxae approbantibus cūctīs dē saxō dēiēcīt. Inde intentiōrēs utrimque custōdiae esse, et apud Gallōs, quia vulgātum erat inter Veiōs

**Special Study.** — Ablative of separation.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 414: 243: 390, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 390, II, n. 2: 233, a: 356.

Rōmamque nūntiōs commeāre, et apud Rōmānōs ab nocturni periculi memoriā.

*The Romans are weakened by famine.*

48. Sed ante omnia obsidiōnis bellique famēs utrumque exercitum urgēbat, Gallōs pestilentia etiam, cum<sup>1</sup> locō iacente inter tumultōs castra habentēs tum<sup>1</sup> ab incendiis torridō et vapōris plēnō. Quōrum intolerantissima gēns ūmōrique ac frigori adsuēta, cum aestū et angōre vēxāta vulgātis velut in pecua morbis morentur, iam pigritiā singulōs sepeliendī prōmiscuē acervātōs cumulōs hominum ūrēbant; būstōrumque inde Gallicōrum nōmine insīgnem locum fēcēre. Indūtiāe deinde cum Rōmānis factae et conloquia permissū imperātōrum habita; in quibus cum identidem Gallī famem obicerent, eāque necessitatē ad dēditionem vocārent, dīcitur āvertendae eius opīniōnis causā multis locis pānis dē Capitoliō iactātus esse in hostium statiōnēs. Sed iam neque dissimulārī neque ferrī ūltrā famēs poterat.

*They buy peace. The insolence of the Gauls.*

Itaque dum dictātor dīlēctum per sē Ardeae habet, magistrum equitum L. Valerium ā Vēiis abdūcere exercitum iubet, interim Capitōlinus exercitus statiōnibus vigiliis fessus, superātis tamen hūmānis omnibus malis cum famem ūnam nātūra vincī nōn sineret, diem dē diē prōspectāns, ecquod auxilium ab dictātōre appāreret, postrēmō spē quoque iam nōn solum cibō dēficiente et, cum statiōnēs prōcēderent, prope obruentibus infirmū corpus armīs, vel dēdī vel redimī sē quācumque pactiōne possent iussit, iactantibus nōn obscurē Gallīs, haud māgnā mercēde<sup>2</sup> sē addūcī posse, ut obsidiōnem relinquant. Tum senātus habitus tribūnis-

**Special Study.** — Force of *cum* — *tum*.

<sup>1</sup> 554, I, 5: 107: 588.

<sup>2</sup> 422: 252: 404.

que militum negotium datum, ut paciscerentur. Inde inter Q. Sulpicium tribunum militum et Brennum regulum Gallorum conloquio transacta res est et mille pondus auri pretium populi gentibus mox imperaturi factum. Rei foedissimae per se adiecta indignitas est: pondera ab Gallis adlata iniqua, et tribunus recusante, additus ab insolente Gallus ponderis gladius, auditaque intoleranda Romanis vox: vae victis.

*Camillus rejects the disgraceful terms.*

49. Sed dique et homines prohibere redemptos vivere<sup>1</sup> Romanos. Nam forte quadam, priusquam infanda mercēs perficeretur<sup>2</sup> per altercationem nondum omni auro appenso, dictator intervenit, auferrique aurum de medio et Gallis submovēri iubet. Cum illi renitentes pactos dicerent sese, negat eam pactiōnem ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictator creatus esset, iniussu suo ab inferioris iuris magistratu facta esset; denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proelium expediant. Suos in acervum conicere sarcinas et arma aptare ferroque, non auro, recuperare patriam iubet, in conspectu habentes fana deum et coniuges et liberos et solum patriae deformis belli malis et omnia, quae defendi repetique et ulcisci fas sit. Instruit deinde aciem, ut loci natura patiebatur in semirutae solo urbis et naturam inaequalem, et omnia, quae arte belli secunda suis eligi praeparare poterant, providit.

*The Gauls are routed.*

Galli novam rem trepidi arma capiunt, iraque magis quam consilio in Romanos incurrunt. Iam verterat fortuna, iam deorum opes humanae consilia rem Romanam adiuvabant. Igitur primo concursu haud maiore momento fusi Galli sunt, quam ad Alliam

**Special Study.** — Temporal clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 535, II, footnote: 331, e, 2: 549, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 520: 327: 577:

vicerant. Inſtiōre alterō deinde proeliō ad octāvum lapidem Gabinā viā, quō ſē ex fugā contulerant, eiusdem ductū auspiciō-que Camilli vincuntur. Ibi caedēs omnia obtinuit. Castra capiuntur, et nē nūntius quidem clādis relictus. Dictātor recuperatā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns in urbem redit, interque iocōs militārēs, quōs inconditōs iaciunt, Rōmulus ac parēs patriae conditorque alter urbis haud vānīs laudibus appellābātur. Servātam deinde bellō patriam iterum in pāce haud dubiē servāvit, cum prohibuit migrārī Veiōs et tribūnīs rem intentius agentibus post incēsam urbem et per ſē inclinātā magis plēbē ad id cōſilium. Eaque causa fuit nōn abdicandae post triumphum dictātūrae, senātū obsecrante, nē rem pūblicam in incertō relinqueret statū.

## LITERATURE.

---

THE following works, and those mentioned in the introductions to the Notes, embrace only a limited selection from the vast amount of useful literature on the matters treated. With the student, reference to too many authorities defeats its own end, and the teacher can easily extend the bibliography at his pleasure. The volumes starred should be readily accessible to the student, either in his own possession or in the school library.

Bibliographical Clue to Latin Literature. J. E. B. Mayor. Macmillan & Co.

Cruttwell's Roman Literature. Scribners.

Teuffel's Roman Literature. Scribners.

\*Guerber's Myths of Greece and Rome. American Book Co.

Duruy's History of Rome. Trübner.

\*Outlines of Roman History. Pelham. G. P. Putnam's Sons.

\*The Story of Rome. Arthur Gilman. G. P. Putnam's Sons.

\*Plutarch's Lives (Translation). Clough. Little, Brown & Co.

\*Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, and

\*Pagan and Christian Rome. Rodolfo Lanciani. Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

\*Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne. Longmans, Green & Co. Invaluable in the study of the early traditions of Rome.

\*Roman Antiquities (History Primer Series). Wilkins. American Book Co.

\*A Companion to School Classics. Gow. Macmillan & Co.

\*Roman Life in the Day of Cicero. Church. Scribners.

\*Becker's Gallus. Longmans, Green & Co.

\*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Murray.

\*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. Murray.

\*Rich's Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, Green & Co.

Das Alte Rom, a photographic reproduction of the painting by Bühlmann and Wagner, gives an excellent panoramic view of Rome at the time of Constantine,

## NOTES.



### EUTROPIUS.

OF the life of Eutropius little or nothing is known with certainty. The single statement which he makes regarding himself occurs in the account of the invasion of Persia by the Emperor Julian, A.D. 363: "In which expedition I also took part." His history is dedicated to the Emperor Valens, and professes to be written at his command; it ends with the death of Jovian, A.D. 364. A Byzantine writer nearly a thousand years later states that Eutropius was a secretary (*epistolographos*) under Constantine the Great (who died A.D. 337). If this is correct, then his life must fall within the limits of the fourth century. It was a period of great change. Constantine had transferred the seat of empire from Italy to Byzantium, which he had rebuilt and called by his own name. Rome was swiftly yielding to the advance of Christianity. More and more the empire was becoming a Greek Christian state, and the history of the eternal city was fading from the memory of those who called themselves by its name. What the religion of Eutropius was cannot certainly be determined. He makes no comments on the paganism he describes; Claudius' and Flaminius' disregard of the omens is recorded precisely as it might have been by Livy, and various emperors are said to have been deservedly enrolled among the gods. A very late historian, indeed, pronounces him a Hellen (*i.e.* pagan), and considers his testimony regarding Constantine of peculiar value. The same writer calls Eutropius a contemporary and a partisan of Julian, whose departure from the Christian faith has won for him the name of Apostate. Yet Eutropius calls the latter too violent a persecutor (*nimius insectator*) of the Christian faith, the only passage in which he mentions what had become in his time the state religion.

The history compend, *Breviarium*, is the only extant work of Eutropius. In ten short books he rapidly narrates the events from the founding of Rome to the accession of Valens: "so that Your Serenity's divine mind may rejoice to know that it has imitated the deeds of illustrious men, before it learned them by reading," as the preface states. It was abridged from Livy, Suetonius, and later writers; though the only authority mentioned is Caelius Antipater, a con-

temporary of the Gracchi. In style it is extremely plain and direct; there is no straining after effect, little or no attempt at rhetorical ornament. There are some blunders in matters of fact, but none of any moment. For the age in which it was written, the diction is remarkably good; it is not to be wondered at that the book soon became, and long remained, a favorite manual. It was early translated into Greek; one version of it, by Paeanius, written about 380, is still extant. Other historians made extracts from it, and in the eighth century Paul the Deacon made it the basis of a new history. He had sent the book to his pupil, Adelperga, the Duchess of Beneventum (then a Lombard capital), who seems to have found it too dry and too pagan for her taste. This version of Paul's has often been confounded with the real work of Eutropius. Since the revival of learning, there have been many editions of Eutropius. The edition by H. Verheyk (Leyden, 1793) contains a collection of Latin notes by various scholars, as well as the Greek translation. There are several modern critical editions; one of the most usable perhaps is that by O. Eichert (Hanover, 1871), with German notes. There is a Lexicon to Eutropius by the same writer, and a selection for sight reading, edited by Professor Greenough.

## BREVIARIUM.

### BOOK I.

**13. § 1. *illūm ferē*:** sc. *imperium*, with which *minus* and *amplius* agree.

***filius*:** appos. with *qui*.

***quantum putātus est*:** 'as was supposed'; note gender of participle.

***octōdecim annōs nātus*:** 'eighteen years old'; commonly *duo de viginti*. Cf. VII, 1. For less common ways of stating age, see II, 6, *annorum trium et viginti*; III, 7, *annum agens vicesimum aetatis*. Nepos, Atticus 7, *cum haberet annos circiter LX*. For the numeral, cf. II, 21.

***urbem exigūam*:** on the Palatine there are still remains which are ordinarily referred to this earliest settlement.

**XI Kal. Māiās:** what is the date in our reckoning? In the Roman

calendar it coincided with the *Palilia* or the feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds, but it came to be celebrated more and more as the *dies natalitius* ('birthday') of Rome.

***Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō*:** B.C. 754. The dates given by Eutropius do not always correspond with the received chronology given in the margin (from Smith's Classical Dictionary). According to Varro (see Vocabulary) Rome was founded B.C. 753. There were many legends concerning that event, but Eutropius follows the one which was most widely believed. It is related in greater detail by Livy I, 4-6. Cf. also Plutarch, *Romulus*.

**§ 2. *conditā civitatē*:** 'when the city had been founded'; *civitas* = *urbs*.

**Rōmam vocāvit**: it is much more likely that the name Romulus was made from the name of the city. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

**centum ex senīōribus**: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* with abl. is regularly used with numerals instead of the part. gen. The number of senators was afterwards increased; see § 6. For several centuries it was fixed at 300. Julius Caesar increased it to 900. Augustus diminished it to about 600, and fixed the senatorial age at twenty-five.

**14. raptārum**: sc. *virginum*; obj. gen. The chief idea is in the participle: 'the stealing of the maidens,' not 'the stolen maidens.' For the story, cf. Ihne, pp. 33 and 69.

**cingunt**: 'surround'; they were on the north chiefly.

**ortā tempestāte**: what is denoted by the abl. abs.?

**nōn compāruisset**: 'he had disappeared'; see definition of Litotes, 637, VIII: 209, c: 700. Cf. Ihne, p. 61.

**per quīnōs diēs**: '(each) for five days'; cf. *binorum hostium*, II, 13. When are the distributive numerals used? 174, 2: 95: 97, R. 2, 3. For *per*, cf. § 8, *annis*.

**§ 3. putābantur**: note use of imp. tense.

**decem mēnsēs**: *twelve* according to Livy I, 19.

**sine aliquā**: = *sine ulla*; for correct use of *aliquis*, cf. Livy I, 19.

**Rōmae**: why not *in Roma*?

**sacra āc templa**: there was a tendency to refer all religious institutions to Numa, just as among the ancient

Hebrews all laws were ascribed to Moses.

**morbō dēcessit**: i.e. he did not meet with a violent death as so many of the kings did. Cf. *morbo mortuo*, I, 10; *fataliter mortuus*, I, 11; *morte communi*, VII, 8.

**§ 4. miliariō**: cf. *in octavo decimo miliario*, I, 8. Which expression accords with the rule for this use of the abl.? When paved roads were built leading from Rome (see II, 9), mile-stones at the side marked the distance from the gates of the city. This phrase means then 'twelve miles from Rome.' For another name for the same object, see Nepos, Atticus XXII, 4, *ad quintum lapidem*; Livy V, 49, *ad octavum lapidem*.

**alii . . . alii**: more accurately *alteri . . . alteri*. Why? Cf. Cicero, *De. Div.* I, 6.

**adiectō Caeliō mōnte**: translate 'by annexing the Caelian hill.'

**15. § 5. civitātem suprā mare**: Ostia, the port of Rome.

**§ 6. circum**: the Circus Maximus, between the Palatine and the Aventine hills. It was restored and ornamented many times, until finally, under the emperors, it was a sumptuous inclosure capable of seating 260,000 people (Pliny).

**lūdōs Rōmānōs**: called also *magni* or *circenses*. They were celebrated each year, Sept. 4-12, in honor of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, and consisted of chariot racing, sham battles, and athletic contests.

**ad nostram memoriā**: cf. note on § 12; they were abolished by the Goths, A.D. 410.



**triumphāns**: for a good description of a triumph, see Plutarch, *Aemilius Paulus*.

**cloācās**: see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 53 ff. The Cloaca Maxima (see cut), "built twenty-five centuries ago, on unstable ground, under enormous practical difficulties, which still answers well its purpose, is a work to be classed among the greatest triumphs of engineering."

**nōn parum**: cf. *non comparuisset*, § 2.

**per Anōī filiōs**: in classical prose the acc. with *per* is used when a person is considered as a means or instrument (cf. *per quos*, § 13; *per legatos*, III, 7); but Eutropius occasionally substitutes it for the abl. or dat. of agent; cf. *per se*, § 16; *per Hannibalem*, III, 7; *per hos*, VII, 2. The difference between the two phrases is well shown in IV, 10, *per eum multa a consulibus prospere gesta sunt*.

§ 7. **fossās circā mūrum**: Livy I, 44, *aggere et fossis et muro circumdat urbem*. The Servian wall was the chief defense of Rome for many centuries. Portions of it, as well as of the rampart (*agger*), are still to be traced.

**cēnsus**: not a mere counting of the citizens, but an enrollment according to property for purposes of taxation and military service.

**orbem terrārum**: the usual Latin expression for 'the world,' cf. VI, 21; *orbe* alone, I, 1; VI, 25.

**incōgnitus erat**: the constitution of Solon at Athens was essentially a census, and dates from this same period.

**capitum**: cf. *capita*, II, 18.

16. § 8. **Gabiōs civitātem**: 'the city Gabii'; notice that an appositive agrees in case only.

**Capitōliū**: in § 6 it meant the temple; here the hill on which the temple stood. The building was dedicated by the consul Horatius Pulvillus.

**oppugnāns**: 'while he was besieging.' Such circumstances are commonly expressed in Latin by subordinate clauses with *dum* or *cum*. Cf. *dum . . . optat*, VII, 7.

**et ipse**: 'also, likewise'; cf. *parens et ipse*, below, and note on § 20. The explanation would have been more helpful in the case of Collatinus (cf. § 9). The word *iunior* was probably added in a mistaken effort to make the matter clearer. Cf. *Africanus iunior*, IV, 12.

**stuprasset**: 'had offered violence to,' 'had dishonored.'

**maritō et patrī**: see §§ 9, 10.

**questa fuisset**: 'had complained.' Cf. II, 9, *datus fuisset*, 'had been given.' Except in these two places Eutropius (in these selections) employs *esset*, etc., not *fuisset* in the plup. pass. subj. On the other hand, in the plup. ind. he ordinarily has *fuera*t, etc., not *erat*. See I, 10, *fuera*t *expulsus*; I, 20, *datus fuera*t, etc. (but II, 6, *subacti era*t). In the perfect *fui*, etc., do not occur. For the classical usage of such forms, cf. Caesar IV, 38; Livy I, 19; Gellius VI, 18.

**parēns et ipse**: 'a relative likewise', i.e. as well as Collatinus. According to Livy he was the son of Tarquinia, the sister of Tarquinius Superbus.

**eum, qui:** a misleading arrangement; *eum* is the king, while the antecedent of *qui* is *exercitus*.

**veniēnsque:** cf. *oppugnans*, above.

**rēgnātum est:** 'there was a regal form of government.' On the mythical character of these stories of the kings, cf. Ihne, pp. 66-91.

**annis:** strictly speaking, the abl. denotes the time within which, but, even in classical prose, it may include both extremities, and thus replace the acc. of duration. It is common in Eutropius and other late writers. In II, 9, *per annos*; I, 10, *per annum*; what is expressed by *per*?

**§ 9. coepere:** cf. references on *coepta sunt*, Nepos, Hannibal 11.

**eum:** the object of *coerceret*: why placed here?

**civilēs:** cf. VII, 8, *civilissime vixit* (said of the Emperor Augustus), and note.

**17. ab expulsis regibus:** abl. of separation; for the participle, cf. *rap-tarum*, § 2; for the meaning of the phrase, cf. *post reges exactos*, § 11; *post reges eiectos*, § 15.

**māximē egerat ut:** 'had done most to.'

**nē quisquam:** why not *ut nemo*?

**§ 10. fuerat expulsus:** cf. *questa fuisset*, § 8.

**in viocem sē:** what is the literal translation? The Latin had no reciprocal pronoun and various awkward expressions were used instead, commonly *inter se*. Cf. Caesar III, 6; Nepos, Arist. I. Cf. also *alius alium circumspectant*, Livy II, 10.

**per annum:** cf. *annis*, § 8; and *annum luxerunt*, § 11.

**quō morbo mortuō:** 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by *and* together with a personal pronoun. For *morbo* cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

**18. § 11. Porsena:** king of Clusium in Etruria. The Tarquins were said to have come from Tarquinii in Etruria.

**Tusciae:** these traditions are thought to disguise the fact that Rome was conquered by the Etruscans. See Ihne, p. 89. "They were far advanced in civilization, in architecture and the other arts, in trade, navigation, and manufactures, when the Romans were still half barbarians."

**Rōmam paene cōpit:** see the story of Horatius Cocles, Livy II, 10; Macaulay's *Lays of Early Rome*.

**dē his:** 'over them'; *de* is regularly used with *triumpho*. Cf. *de Samnitibus* II, 9.

**fātāliter mortuus est:** 'died a natural death.' Cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

**habuerit:** see footnote; a favorite sequence in Nepos and late writers.

**§ 12. gener Tarquinii:** Mamilius Octavius of Tusculum. For an anecdote of this war, cf. Cicero, *De Nat. Deor.* II, 2.

**socerī:** objective genitive.

**ad iniūriam vindicandam:** 'to avenge the wrong'; notice that the noun is *not* the object of the verb in Latin.

**dictātūra:** this office had existed in other Latin tribes before this time. At Rome it was a device for lodging supreme power (except over the treasury) in the hands of one man. It was generally resorted to in times of ex-

treme danger; yet a dictator might be appointed to perform certain duties when no such crisis existed. The office was created for six months, but was often resigned before that term had expired.

**magister equitum**: his functions are not clearly understood.

**Tranquillitās Vestra**: 'Your Serene Highness.' Eutropius addressed his history to Valens, Emperor of the East, who reigned A.D. 364-378.

**sub dictātūrae nōmine**: after holding the office several times, Caesar was finally (B.C. 46) made dictator for life. Augustus, however, declined the title. Cf. note on VII, 2.

§ 13. **tamquam . . . premerētur**: 'as though it were oppressed.' Eutropius does not mean to question the fact; in late Latin *tamquam* is used in the sense of *quod*. Cf. also *quasi*, § 20.

**tribūnōs**: these officers should be distinguished from the *tribuni militum*, who were military officers in command of legions. The civil magistrates here referred to were specially charged with the protection of their fellow plebeians against the patricians. Their power of vetoing any legislative action was of immense importance. This First Secession, as it was called, was the first act in a long struggle which was ended only by granting complete political equality to the plebeians.

19. **per quōs**: = *ut per eos*.

§ 15. **Q. Mārcius**: surnamed Coriolanus from the city which he had conquered. For his story, see Plutarch, *Coriolanus*; Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*.

**oppugnātūrus . . . nisi vēnissent**: 'would have attacked . . . if they had

not come'; this use of the fut. part. is late.

**secundus post Tarquīnium**: i.e. he was the second and Tarquin was the first. In giving rank in a series, the Latin usually (not always) included the starting point.

§ 16. **cōsulibus**: the Romans regularly dated events by giving the name of the consuls for the year. Later they reckoned from the founding of the city. See I, 18; II, 18; V, 4. In IV, 10; VI, 15, both are used.

**Vēientēs**: the powerful city of Veii in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome, was finally conquered by Camillus B.C. 396; see § 20.

**implendum**: sc. *esse*. The construction is doubtful. Verbs of promising regularly take fut. infin. Cf. II, 14; Caesar IV, 21. In late Latin the gerundive is used as a fut. pass. part.; in that case *implendum esse* takes the place of *impletum iri* (cf. Nepos, Atticus 13, *visum iri*) or *futurum ut + subj.* (cf. Caesar II, 17). For the regular gerundive construction (with dat. of agent), see Caesar II, 20.

**ūnus**: the later Fabii, a powerful gens at Rome, were said to be descendants of this youth. A Fabius appears on the list of consuls ten years after this event, and on that account, if for nothing else, the story is suspected. Why?

§ 17. **Sequenti annō**: i.e. after the census.

**obsiderētur exercitus**: the Aequians had attacked the Roman camp.

**agrum**: 'called the Quintian Meadow,' Livy III, 26.

**togam praetextam**: for the garment, see *Vocab.*, and cf. Gellius I, 23. Cincinnatus had laid aside his robe, as was commonly done in any active employment, but puts it on out of respect to the messengers of the Senate. Eutropius speaks as though they had brought him an official robe.

**20. §. 18. alterō**: often used for *secundo*.

**ab urbe conditā**: 'from the founding of the city'; cf. *urbis conditae*, V, 4.

**decemviri**: on the demand of the plebeians ten commissioners were appointed, after a long struggle, to revise the laws and reduce them to writing. Their work, the celebrated code known as the Twelve Tables, was the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years.

**cum**: concessive.

**Virginī**: gen. limiting *filiam*.

**honestis iam stipendiis**: 'already (in) honorable campaigns.' Cf. Nepos, Cato 1, *stipendium meruit*.

**quam**: = *et eam*. Cf. *quo*, § 10.

**§ 20. Vēientāni**: cf. *Veientes*, § 16.

**ipsōs**: Eutropius frequently uses *ipse* for *is*.

**dū obsidēns**: ten years, according to the legend.

**et Faliscōs**: in good prose *etiam*; cf. *hic etiam*, VI, 23; for *Falisci*, see the interesting story of the treacherous schoolmaster in Plutarch, *Camillus*.

**quasi . . . divīsisset**: cf. *tamquam*, § 13.

**21. victōs Rōmānōs**: why does the writer not use an abl. abs.?

**ā Rōmā**: in expressions of distance the preposition with names of towns is regular.

**apud flūmen Alliam**: one of the memorable defeats in Roman history. July 16, *dies Alliensis*, was henceforth an unlucky day in the calendar.

**datum fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, § 10. For the events, see Livy V, 47-49.

**et ipse**: 'likewise'; "is used when a new subject [*Camillus*] takes an old predicate [*conditor*]." Cf. § 8.

## Book II.

**§ 6. quī modus**: 'a force which.' **quae**: = *et eae (legiones)*.

**tribūnus militum**: cf. note on *tribunos*, I, 13.

**nē . . . posset**: note that the miraculous raven had a purpose.

**Corvus**: or *Corvinus*; see the same story, Gellius IX, 11.

**22. annōrum**: gen. of quality; cf. note on *annos natus*, I, 1. By a law passed B.C. 181, the legal age for the consulship was fixed at forty-three. For exceptions, see IV, 12; VII, 2.

**§ 9. dēdecore vicērunt**: at the famous Caudine Forks, a mountain pass east of Campania.

**ipsī**: = *eis*; cf. I, 20.

**facta fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, I, 8. **aquam Claudiā**: better *aqua Appia* to distinguish it from one built by the Emperor Claudius; between seven and eight miles long, chiefly under ground. It was the beginning of the magnificent water-supply system of Rome. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

**viam Appiam**: see p. 75; the first and most famous of the Roman roads.

**Q. Fabium Māximum**: the son of the general mentioned, § 8.

**23. § 11. Tarentinis**: one of several rich and powerful cities founded by the Greeks in southern Italy, a region often called *Magna Graecia*.

**originem trahēbat**: royal families commonly claimed descent from mythical heroes or from the gods.

**incōgnitōs expavērunt**: contact with the Carthaginians (cf. III, 8) and eastern nations made these animals well known to the Romans. Augustus boasts in an inscription that 3500 were killed in the arena in his reign.

**iacēre**: the subject is *quos*: verbs of perception (seeing, etc.) may also take the present participle.

**sibi . . . contigissent**: 'had fallen to his lot.'

**24. § 12. dē redimendiscaptivīs**: 'concerning the ransom of the captives'; cf. I, 12, *ad iniuriam vindicandam*.

**voluerit**: for tense, cf. *habuerit*, I, 11.

**contemptusque**: *que* or *et* is used (often after a negative) where the adversative conjunction seems more appropriate in English. Cf. *neque occisus (est)*, VII, 3; *monuitque*, Nepos, Them. 8. For Fabricius, see Gellius I, 14.

**ita ut**: 'on condition that.'

**§ 13. veterem statum**: cf. *Romanum esse*, II, 25; Gellius VI, 18.

**bīnōrum**: 'two apiece'; cf. *quinos*, I, 2.

**25. § 14. occisūrum**: verbs of promising regularly take the future infinitive. Cf. I, 16; but also Caesar IV, 21. For this anecdote, cf. Gellius III, 8.

**si . . . aliquid**: 'if something'; probably used for the less emphatic *si quid*.

**ā Tarentō**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *proficiscens Carthagine*; which is according to the rule?

**occisus est**: for full account, cf. Plutarch, *Pyrrhus*. He was a formidable enemy, but the feeling of the Romans toward him was in curious contrast to their hatred of Hannibal.

**§ 18. annō**: sc. *ab urbe condita*.

**extrā Italiam**: the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.

**capita**: lit. 'heads'; *civium capita*, a technical term, may be translated 'persons,' 'souls.' Men in full citizenship are meant, whether they lived in Rome or not. Cf. I, 7, *qui in agris erant*. See *Census* in Dict. of Antiq.

**contrā Afrōs**: i.e. Carthaginians. Cf. *Africa* in Vocab. Carthage had long been an ally of Rome, but the growing commerce of the latter made their interests hostile, and at length brought on the conflict known as the Punic Wars. See *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, by R. Bosworth-Smith (Longmans).

**rēge Sicillae**: i.e. of Syracuse and its dependencies. Carthage had extensive possessions in the western part of the island. Cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1.

**26. § 21. primam Clypeam**: 'the first (city was) Clypea.'

**in dēditionem . . . accēpērunt:** 'accepted the surrender of.'

**decem et octō:** generally *duodeviginti*, sometimes *octodecim*.

**Rēgulus mānsit:** cf. Gellius VII, 3.

**in fidem accēpit:** 'took under his protection,' a euphemism common in Caesar.

**ā Lacedaemoniis:** the Spartans were famous for their military qualities. In much the same way Syracuse was delivered from the Athenians B.C. 412.

**§ 25. haec mala:** Paulus and Metellus had defeated the Carthaginians after the capture of Regulus.

**illā diē:** in the singular the gender is 'common.' Cf. *illo die*, VI, 20.

**Rōmānum esse dēsiase:** 'had ceased to be a Roman.' By Roman law a citizen captured in war (and thereby made a slave) lost all his civil rights (*status*) at Rome. Theoretically (cf. *uxorem a complexu*) even his marriage was dissolved. Cf. *Caput* in Dict. of Antiq.; Gellius VI, 18, and note on *postliminium*. For a special arrangement concerning returned captives, cf. II, 13.

**et senem:** 'an old man too.' Cf. *et Faliscos*, I, 20.

**27. capti fuerant:** since explanations about past events are apt to use the pluperfect tense (cf. Nepos, Them. 5, *quem fecerat*), there is apparently a mechanical tendency in Eutropius to leave that tense unassimilated in clauses depending on an infinitive or subjunctive. Cf. V, 5.

**nūllus admisit:** 'did not admit (to the senate),' i.e. would not listen to them.

**offerentibusque . . . ut:** the implied notion of persuasion causes the subjunctive instead of the regular infinitive.

**negāvit . . . mānsūrum:** 'said that he would not remain'; in such cases the quoting verb in Latin has the negative. Cf. Nepos, Them. 6, *negarent oportere*. Distinguish between *negavit* (= *dixit . . . non*), and *non dixit*.

**§ 27. nāvem . . . ascendit:** cf. Nepos, Them. 8, *in navem ascendit*; Hannibal 7, *navem ascendit*. The usual verb is *conscendere*. Caesar IV, 23.

**tenēbant:** 'were (still) holding.' Cf. *servierat*, § 25, and notice mode of *tenerentur* below.

**ut redirent:** *iubeo* is regularly followed by a pass. infin. (*dari*), but "it takes *ut* when it is applied to decrees of the senate."

### Book III.

**28. § 7. nāvibus:** dat. of disadvantage; 'committing piracy on the ships.'

**Hannibalem:** for his life, see Nepos XXIII, p. 58. For the use of *per*, cf. I, 6.

**CL. mīlīum:** sc. *militum*; gen. of measure. For the disposition of these armies, see Nepos, Hannibal 3.

**admittere:** cf. *nullus admisit*, II, 25.

**dūra respōsa:** cf. Gellius X, 27.

**§ 8. Gracchus:** a mistake; see Vocab. *Longus*, and Nepos, Hannibal 4.

**§ 9. P. Cornēlius Scipiō:** father of Africanus; killed with his brother in Spain; cf. § 15.

**29. et ipse:** cf. I, 20.

**multi . . . dēdidērunt:** Hannibal's hope was to destroy Rome by encouraging the subject peoples in Italy to revolt.

**Flāminium interēmit:** at the famous battle of Lake Trasimenus. Cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

**differendō:** lit. 'by postponing,' i.e. by avoiding a pitched battle. From his 'Fabian policy' he was called Cunctator, and he was credited with the salvation of the Roman state.

**§ 10. abiēns:** 'retiring'; he had been dictator, the last holder of the office for more than a century.

**monuit . . . ut:** with the infinitive *moneo* is a verb of saying ('warn that'); with the (regular) subjunctive it means 'warn to.' The two are mingled here; the advice is more prominent than the prediction. *non* belongs to *aliter*.

**callidum:** 'skillful'; cf. Nepos' judgment, Hannibal 1. *calidum*, 'fiery,' would agree better with the other adjective.

**accepti:** 'handled,' an ironical sense of *received*, *entertained*.

**nōbilēs viri:** descendants of men who had held certain high offices, which, in the later days, it was difficult to obtain without wealth. Distinguish them from *patricians*.

**§ 11. multae . . . civitatēs:** cf. § 9. Chiefly the Samnites, and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and "not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal" (Mommson).

**obtulit ut:** cf. II, 25.

**ānulōrum:** on the custom of wearing rings, cf. Gellius X, 10.

**30. § 15. duōbus Scipionibus:** the father and the uncle of Africanus. *P. Cornelio (Scipioni)*, § 7, was their cousin.

**ferē primus:** for the regard in which he was held, cf. § 20, and Gellius IV, 18.

**Carthāginem Hispāniae:** called *Carthago Nova*.

**parentibus:** cf. I, 8.

**§ 18. dēspērāns:** "giving up the hope."

**apud Sēnam:** one of the critical battles of the world's history. The elder Cato rendered good service here; cf. Nepos, Cato 1.

**31. § 21. hīs condiciōnibus:** abl. of specification (respect); the subjunctives are final.

**pondō:** 'by weight'; sc. *librarum*, cf. Gellius VI, 18. The terms were not accepted, and peace was not declared until the year 201 B.C.; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 6-7.

#### BOOK IV.

**§ 10. Scipiō:** the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted into the Scipio family.

**32. Hūius:** objective genitive.

**per eum:** cf. I, 6.

**committere:** sc. *pugnam* or *proelium*; the omission is a rare and late usage.

**§ 11. per idem tempus:** an equivalent for the abl. of time within which; contrast it with *per annos*, below.

**§ 12. iuvenis:** for meaning, cf. Gellius X, 28; for legal age of consul, cf. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven.

**septingentēsimō**: traditions agreed in making Carthage older than Rome, but there was a wide diversity in the dates assigned.

# BOOK V.

§ 4. **urbis conditae**: cf. I, 18, 18; for a similar use of the gen., cf. the common phrase *Anno Domini*.

**C. Marius**: for the story of his remarkable career, cf. Plutarch, *Marius*, *Sulla*.

**Achāiam**: the Roman province included the states of Greece south of Thessaly. Cf. Rom. xv. 26, 'them of Macedonia and Achaia.'

**belli sociali**: the Social War, B.C. 90-88, was the last effort of the Samnites and other subject races in Italy to assert their independence.

**33. adfectāvit ut**: the infinitive is commonly used with this verb.

§ 5. **Pontī rēx**: Pontus, south of the Black Sea, was his ancestral kingdom, but he extended his dominions widely. He is said to have been able to transact business in their own languages with twenty-five peoples.

**mandāvit**: equivalent to a verb of saying.

**respōnsum est . . . quod**: the use of *quod* is late. For the usual construction, cf. III, 11; for an added notion of advising, cf. *respondit ut*, Nepos, Them. 2.

**litterās misit ut**: 'gave order by letters'; cf. *scribentem ut*, Nepos, Arist. 1.

**civēs Rōmānōs**: 80,000 are said to have perished

# BOOK VI.

§ 12. **dum . . . geruntur**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *dum conficiebatur*.

**pirātae**: a Greek word. Cf. *maritimos praedones*, Nepos, Them. 2.

**tūta nōn esset**: for this extraordinary state of affairs, cf. Plutarch, *Caesar*, *Pompey*; Cicero, *Leg. Manil.* 12.

**bellum**: known as the Third Mithridatic War; it had been carried on for some eight years by Lucullus.

**34. Pharnacis**: limits *milites*. He had conspired against M., and his accomplices had been put to death (*in suos saeviret*).

**Bosporum**: the kingdom north of the Black Sea.

**annis quadrāgintā**: it was not more than twenty-five.

§ 15. **Catīlina**: cf. Sallust's *Catiline*, and Cicero's famous orations. For a departure from the traditional view, see Beesley's *Catiline*, *Clodius*, and *Tiberius*.

**strangulātī**: for another method of public execution, cf. Livy V, 47.

§ 16. **pompa triumphī**: 'triumphal procession.' Cf. I, 6.

**35. § 17. imperāvit**: 'was emperor'; a late use.

**dēcrēta**: for num. and gen., see 439: 187, a, 1: 285-6.

**Helvētiōs . . . Sēquanī**: quite distinct in Caesar's time. See Vocab. Under late emperors they were included in one province.

**Britanni**: cf. pp. 91-110.

**quadrīngentiēs**: sc. *centena milia sestertium*. Cf. Vocab. *sestertius*.

**stīpendiārīōs**: 'the Britons suffered more than the Romans gained,



for there was nothing worth taking from a people who were so poor and lived in so much wretchedness" (Plutarch, *Caesar*).

**Germanōs**: Caesar made two expeditions across the Rhine (B.C. 55, 53), but fought no battles there. He inflicted some terrible defeats on Germans who had crossed into Gaul.

§ 19. **fōrtūna mūtāta est**: i.e. from the republic to the empire.

**ita, ut**: 'with such effect that'; i.e. by bribery, it is charged.

**ab Ariminō**: for the prep., cf. II, 14. "For a proconsul to pass beyond the boundary of his province was high treason to the state, and the boundary here was the little river Rubicon. The moment of crossing was therefore the turning point of his life" (Warde-Fowler). Cf. also Plutarch, *Caesar* 29.

§ 20. **dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

**Primō proeliō**: at Dyrrachium in Illyria.

**scire vincere**: 'know (how) to conquer.'

**illō tantum diē**: i.e. "that was the only day when Pompey had a chance" (Greenough). Possibly, 'that was the only chance he need have had.'

**Palaeopharsālum**: usually known as the battle of Pharsalus (the town) or Pharsalia (the district).

§ 21. **ārēge**: Ptolemy: while nominally independent, Egypt was 'occupied' by the Romans. It was made a province by Augustus; cf. VII, 7.

**Quō cōspectō**: 'and when C. had seen it.'

**tantī virī**: modern critics are not inclined to rate Pompey as high as his contemporaries did. Cf. Cicero, *Leg. Manil.*

**generī**: when the first triumvirate was formed B.C. 60, Pompey married Julia, the only child of Caesar.

§ 22. **Cleopatrae**: the famous queen whose fate is the subject of Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra*.

**Pompēiō in auxilium**: the construction with two datives is more common.

**vicit acīē**: cf. Plutarch, *Caesar*: "In the account which he gave . . . he made use of these words only: *veni, vidi, vici*. Their having all the same form and termination in the Roman language adds grace to their conciseness."

§ 23. **tertiō**: even Cicero was in doubt whether to use *tertio* or *tertium*, and advised Pompey to abbreviate it **TER**.

**ante annum**: not acc. of duration; for another phrase, cf. *ante XII annis*, VII, 8; see also *post annum*, § 24.

**hic etiam**: i.e. as well as Caesar. Cf. *generi*, § 21.

**victor fuit**: at the battle of Thapsus.

**Catō**: see Plutarch, *Cato the Younger*; Addison's *Cato, a Tragedy*.

§ 25. **Insolentius**: for the comparative, 444, 1: 93, a: 297, 2. Note the etymology of the word. It was the unconstitutionality of his acts that made them offensive. "Never in any civil war has victory been used with such clemency, or enormous strength wielded so gently" (Warde-Fowler).

**honōrēs**: 'offices.'

**39. tyrannica:** 'like a usurper.' *Tyrannus* was the Greek word for a ruler who had set aside the constitution. The meaning 'tyrannical' was not necessarily attached to it at first.

**senātūs diēs:** 'on the day of the senate'; i.e. when it assembled. It was the Ides of March.

**cūriam:** the regular senate house was on the north of the Forum. The senate frequently convened in temples elsewhere, and on this occasion assembled in a *curia* which Pompey had attached to his theater in the Campus Martius.

# Book VII.

**§ 1. Caesaris nepōs:** the grandson of Caesar's sister.

**nōmen . . . iusserat:** cf. *fuerať adoptatus*, § 2. See Vocab. *Caesar* and *Augustus*.

**rērum potitus:** a common phrase. Cf. *Alexandrea potitus*, VI, 22.

**morerentur:** they were wounded 'in battle, but their death was so favorable to Augustus' interests that he was accused of murdering them.

**40. § 2. pācem fēcit:** the second triumvirate, an agreement to share the power of the state among them.

**vīcēsimō annō:** cf. II, 6.

**Senātum prōscripsit:** 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the *proscriptio*, or list of enemies to be killed.

**armīs tenēre:** no new office of emperor was created for Augustus, as for Napoleon. Augustus had tribunitial power (cf. I, 13); he was *princeps*

*senatus*, chief of the senate; after B.C. 13 he became *pontifex maximus*. But his real power came from the *imperium* or military command, given him for life; hence the old title *imperator* acquired a new sense in the case of himself and his successors. Theoretically Augustus was only the 'leading citizen,' practically he was an autocrat.

**§ 3. neque occīsus:** cf. note on *contemptusque*, II, 12.

**§ 6. Pompēsius:** Sextus; he escaped from Spain (VI, 24), collected a fleet, and made himself master of the Mediterranean.

**41. prō victō:** 'for conquered,' 'as good as conquered.'

**§ 7. dum . . . optat:** = *optans*, 'because she hoped.' Cf. note on *oppugnans*, I, 8. Augustus and Antony would doubtless have quarreled without Cleopatra's influence.

**ex quā:** what is the gender of Epirus?

**§ 8. bellis . . . cōfectis:** cf. Livy I, 19.

**annis:** abl. of measure; or cf. I, 8.

**prīncipatūs:** 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors.

**morte cōmūnī:** 'a natural death.' Cf. I, 3, 11.

**ex māximā parte:** 'in very many respects.'

**civīlissimō:** 'in a manner becoming a citizen.' Cf. VII, 2; I, 9.

**aequāret fastigiō:** sc. *eos*; *cum* with the abl. is also used, instead of the dative.

**42. § 10. quās . . . nōminārent:** *quas* = *ut eas*; the compliment was in the name.

**Tiberiſ**: the son of Livia, Augustus' wife, by her first husband Ti. Claudius Nero. In 11 B.C. he married Julia, the daughter of Augustus and the widow of Agrippa. On the death of C. and L. Caesar, the sons of Agrippa, Tiberius was adopted as the successor of Augustus.

## NEPOS.

**CORNELIUS NEPOS** (his praenomen is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in Cisalpine Gaul. The little village of Ostiglia, near Mantua, long claimed the honor of being his birthplace, and in 1868 a statue was erected there to his memory. It has been shown, however, by a modern scholar that in all probability Pavia (ancient *Ticinum*) was the scene of his birth. Nepos was educated in Rome, where he passed the greater part of his life in literary pursuits. Of its details we are not informed. He was an intimate friend of Cicero, Catullus, Atticus, and other literary men of the period, but apparently made no effort to enter the troubled political life of his day, and held no office, either civil or military. He died about 24 B.C.

His fame as an author rested upon his historical works, of which he produced a not inconsiderable number. The first, apparently, and the one mentioned in the dedicatory poem of Catullus, was an outline of universal history, under the title *Chronica*; it is quoted by Gellius and other later writers. A second work, also quoted by Gellius, was entitled *Exempla*, and is thought to have been a 'history of morals,' illustrated by anecdotes from the lives of famous men. Nepos also wrote a biography of his friend Cicero, and, at the request of Atticus, a life of the elder Cato. Of all these works only the merest fragments now survive. There is extant only a portion of his last and longest work, which seems to have been entitled *De Viris Inlustribus*. In this he treated briefly of the lives of famous men, not merely of Rome, but also of Greece and other foreign nations. These biographies were arranged in classes, and in each class the kings, generals, historians, or grammarians of Rome were intended to contrast with those of foreign nations, though no formal comparison was added, as in the case of Plutarch's famous *Lives*. Of the sixteen books of this work we possess what is thought to be the third, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which most of the following selections have been made, and two biographies from the twelfth, *De Historicis Latinis*.

The inaccuracies which are to be found in the work of Nepos may be explained partly by the difficulty of compiling such a work at that age, and partly by the haste with which it was composed. The historian has the great merit of impartiality, and usually does full justice to his subject, of whatever party or

nation. Noticeable, too, is his desire to make his work morally profitable to his countrymen by holding up to admiration the noble deeds and sentiments of those whose history he is narrating. The style of Nepos is usually clear and simple, though sometimes marred by archaisms and inaccuracies.

The popular interest in the subject matter of Nepos has led to a great number of editions of his work. For some time after the revival of learning the parts now extant were mistakenly credited to Aemilius Probus. The edition of Lambinus in 1569 was the first to ascribe them to Nepos. Of modern editions may be mentioned those of Nipperdey (a revision for school use by Lupus) and Siebelis, both with German notes; there is an English edition by Browning and Inge (Clarendon Press, 1888), and an American edition by Lindsay (American Book Co.). A special (German) lexicon to Nepos, by A. Haacke, may also be mentioned.

## DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

## MILTIADES.

**43. § 4. Dārēus:** Darius had made an expedition against the Scythians beyond the Danube about 508 B.C.

**causam interserēns:** more commonly *interponens*, as in Them. 7.

**Sardīs:** acc. plur. The Ionians with the help of the Athenians and Eretrians captured and burned the city 499 B.C.

**oppidō:** Athens. Cf. the use of *astu*, Them. 4.

**44. hēmerodromoe:** a Greek word from two words meaning 'day' and 'course.' For this incident see Browning's *Pheidippides*.

**creant:** historical present; notice tense of the dependent verb.

**decem praetōrēs:** 'ten generals'; they were elected each year at Athens.

**primō tempore:** 'on the first occasion,' 'as soon as possible.'

**eōrum virtūte:** *sua* would be more in accord with good usage.

**dēspērārī:** like *auderi*, *dimicari*, impersonal.

**§ 5. Plataeēnsēs:** the Latin often speaks of the inhabitants of a town or country where the English prefers the town or country name. In the next sentence *ea* is used (i.e. *ea civitas*) as though *Plataea* had preceded.

**mille:** seldom used as a noun; *milia* is regularly a noun.

**Quō factum est ut:** 'wherefore it came to pass that,' a frequent formula in Nepos. See Them. 1, 3, 6; Arist. 3. *Quo* is abl. of cause or means; *valeret* is sub. of result in a substantive clause.

**aciē . . . instructā:** 'having drawn up their forces.' Notice the artificial arrangement of nouns and adjectives.

**nōn aequum:** 'disadvantageous': a predicate adjective to *locum*.

**eōque magis, quod:** 'and the more because'; *eo* is abl. to denote degree of difference, or cause.

## THEMISTOCLES.

**45. § 1. anteferātūr:** notice the tense, a common and natural exception to the rule of sequence.

**est ōrdiendū:** impersonal: 'one should begin,' or use the editorial 'we.'

**probātus:** here an adj. 'satisfactory,' governing the dative.

**amicis fāmaeque:** political friends and reputation are meant.

**māior:** 'of greater importance,' i.e. than ordinary. The English is content with the positive. See note on *insolentius*, Eutrop. VI, 25.

**opus:** here the thing needed, *quae*, is in the nom. as the subject of *erant*; for another construction see Milt. 4.

**excōgitandis:** sc. *in rebus*.

**§ 2. bellō Corcyræō:** Nepos is in error regarding this war and the war with the pirates. See Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

**46. ex metallis redībat:** 'accrued from the mines'; silver mines on the promontory of Sunium, the southern extremity of Attica. They were worked by gangs of slaves, and the revenue, it is said, was distributed among the citizens.

**cum . . . tum:** 'not only' . . . 'but also.'

**Nam cum Xerxēs:** the principal verb is *miserunt*; the words from *huius enim* to *fuērunt* are parenthetical, and a new dependent clause begins with *cuius de adventu*.

**septingentā:** sc. *milia*. Herodotus gives the number as 1,700,000. The total number of persons in the expedi-

tions is estimated to have been more than five million.

**respondit ut:** just as a verb of warning may take the inf. when it is considered a verb of saying, so the reverse may take place. See notes on Eutrop. II, 25; III, 10; and compare *persuasit* with infin. below.

**id respōsum:** this episode is told at length by Herodotus VII, 140 foll.

**quō valēret:** the subject is *respōsum*; *quo* is an adverb of place: 'in which direction it had force,' i.e. to what it tended, what it meant.

**persuāsit:** regularly is followed by an *ut* clause. Why is the infinitive used here? Cf. *respondit* above.

**47. arcem:** the famous Acropolis. See cut on p. 46, which shows it as adorned toward the end of the fifth century.

**§ 3. nōn paterentur:** subj. in a relative clause of purpose. The negative and the verb are closely united; 'to prevent.' Hence the use of *que* . . . *non* instead of *neve*. Cf. use of *neque* . . . *parcerent*, § 6.

**ēōque:** for the adversative force of *que* see Eutrop. II, 12.

**pari proeliō:** 'drawn battle.' The subject of the following verbs is, of course, the Greeks.

**48. § 4. accessit astū:** the verb is not used with the acc. without a preposition in the most careful writers. Cf. *ad ephoros accessit*, § 7. Possibly *astu* is felt as acc. of end of motion; cf. Alcibiades 6, *astu venit*, and see below *domos suas*, 'to their homes'; also *Africam accessit*, Hannibal 8.

**aiēbat:** notice the tense of this and the following verbs. *Universos* and

*dispersos* are contrasted; they agree with the subjects (*eos*) of *esse* and *perituros* (*esse*).

**Eurybiadī, rēgi**: he was general, but not 'king.' The Spartans had the leadership (hegemony) of Greece at this period. Cf. Arist. 2.

**vellet**: subj. by attraction.

**dē servīs suis**: abl. instead of the part. gen. Cf. *proximus de iis*, § 9. Translate 'the most faithful servant that he had.' He was a Persian captive named Sicinnus.

**suis verbis**: 'in his (Themistocles) words,' 'from him.'

**cōfectūrum . . . oppressūrum**: the subject *eum* (Xerxes) would be expressed by a more careful writer.

**49. § 5. male rem gesserat**: 'had suffered a reverse.'

**eōdem**: Themistocles.

**gradū dēpulsus**: 'he was forced from his position.' A *gradus* in the language of the arena is the position taken by a fighter. Cf. *manus dedissent*, Hamilcar I.

**id agī ut**: 'it was planned to.' The dependent verbs are in the subj. of purpose. For mood of *fecerat*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**quā . . . eādem**: adverbs; probably *viā* was to be supplied. Literally 'by what (road),' . . . 'by the same (road).'

**mēnsibus . . . diēbus**: abl. of time within which; *minus* is not necessarily followed by the abl. 417, n. 2: 247, c: 296, 4.

**50. § 6. triplex . . . portus**: there were three basins or harbors surrounded with fortifications and connected by the 'long walls' with Athens about four and a half miles distant.

**causam quā negārent oportēre**: 'a reason for saying that no city ought.' For the use of *nego*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**Athēniēnsēs**: the object of *prohibere*, which regularly takes the infin. (sometimes *ne* with subj.). The participle here denotes that the action had already begun.

**51. principātū**: 'leadership'; see note on *Eurybiadi*, § 4, and *Aristides*, § 2.

**sibi**: dat. of possess. with *fore* (= *futurum esse*), of which *certamen* is the subject.

**neque illō locō**: dat., obj. of *parcerent*. *Neque* is used instead of *neve* (*neu*). Cf. *neu perturbarentur*, Caesar II, 21, and *non paterentur*, § 3.

**§ 7. ephorōs**: the *magistratus* above. They were a board of five men who had full power over all other officers of the state.

**illōs**: the ephors.

**quibus fidēs habērētur**: 'in whom they had confidence,' a clause of characteristic.

**gestus est ei mōs**: 'his suggestion was followed'; the expression often means *to humor, gratify one's whim*.

**52. ut nē**: is found frequently instead of *ne*; the negative force is felt especially with *prius*.

**quō**: = *ut eo*; it is little used except to introduce a clause of purpose containing a comparative. Cf. *quo maiore*, § 8; *quo facilius*, Caesar II, 17.

**in eō**: 'in doing so.' *eo* like *quod* above refers to the clause *Athenienses . . . saepsisse*.

**oppositum**: takes its gender from *propugnaculum*.

**fēcisse**: why not subj.? 524, I, 1: 336, 2, c: 635.

**quī . . . intusērentur**: a causal relative.

§ 8. **testulārum suffragiis**: 'ostracism' (see Webster's Dict.).

**Argōs habitātum**: the acc. supine with an object is not very common. Cf. Hannibal 6, *patriam defensum*; Livy II, 10, *alienum oppugnatum*.

**prōditiōnis**: for gen., see 409, II: 220: 378.

**Corcȳram**: the names of small islands are used like names of towns. Cf. *Naxum*, below.

**sē . . . iis**: strictly speaking we should have *eum* and *sibi*, but the pronouns are selected not with reference to the subject of *timere*, but of *animadvertisset*.

**hospitium**: distinguish between this word and *amicitia*. Nepos is mistaken in the fact, according to Thucydides.

**in praesentiā**: adv. 'for a time'; also explained as neut. plur. Cf. *impraesentiarum*, Hannibal 6.

**receptum**: part. agreeing with *se*; translate by a verb co-ordinate with *tueretur*.

53. **in fidem**: 'under his protection.'

**tūtō**: adv. 'safely.' Cf. *in tuto*, § 9.

**esset praesidiī**: the subj. represents the thought of Admetus; *praesidiī* is the part. gen. with *quod*.

**ēscendit**: see note on Eutrop. II, 27.

**grātiām rettulit**: 'requite.' Cf. *gratias agerent*, Hannibal 7, 'express thanks.'

§ 9. **proximus dē iis**: cf. *centum ex senioribus*, Eutrop. I, 2; for date of Thucydides, see Vocab.

**vēni**: epistolary tense, 472, 1: 282: 252.

**omnium Grāiōrum**: join with *qui*. **quam diū**: 'as long as.'

**idem**: agrees with the subject of *feci*; for meaning, see p. 16, footnote 3.

**ipse**: sc. *esse coepi*.

54. **quās**: object of *conloqui*, which, however, seldom has any object except a neuter pronoun; *de quibus* would be more nearly correct.

§ 10. **ērudītus est**: for *se erudit*. **verba fēcisse**: 'to have made a speech.'

**illud**: often used to point out a quotation either direct or indirect.

**illum**: the king.

**mūneribus dōnātus**: cf. *urbem ei donarat* below; for the constructions possible with *dono*, see note 3, p. 62.

**pānem praebēret**: it was the custom of oriental rulers thus to assign the revenues from certain districts to members of their families or court. Thus the Ten Thousand Greeks (Anab. I, 4, 9) find certain villages given to the Persian queen 'for her girdle.' Cf. our 'pin-money.'

**est sepultus**: 'was buried.'

**neque negat**: 'but he admits'; see note on *non comparuisset*, Eutrop. I, 2; for the adversative sense of *-que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

**ossa . . . sepulta**: sc. *esse*; the clause is the object of *prodidit*.

#### ARISTIDES.

55. § 1. **Themistoclēs**: dat. or gen. with *aequalis*: 391, II, 4: 284, d: 359, r. 1.

**inter sē**: cf. Eutrop. I, 10, *in vicem se*.

**antistaret** : although a general truth, notice that it follows the rule for sequence of tenses.

**quem quidem nōs** : 'of whom at least we'; *de quo* might have been expected.

**testulā illā** : 'the famous vote,' i.e. method of voting; see note on *testularum suffragiis*, Them. 8.

**exallio** : ablative of price; regularly used with *multo*. Cf. Eutrop. II, 8, *capitis damnatus*, and footnote.

**scribentem ut** : cf. Eutrop. V, 5, *litteras misit ut*. These verbs regularly take the infin.; but when the notion of commanding, urging, etc., is prominent, they are followed by the subj. Cf. *respondit ut*, Them. 2.

**§ 2. liberārētur** : i.e. before the vote to recall him was passed. He joined the Athenians the night before the battle.

**praetor** : see on *decem praetores*, Milt. 4.

**hūius in rē militārī** : 'in his military career.'

**inlūstre factum** : 'famous deed.' Translate *quam*, 'except.'

**quod . . . factum est** : 'that it was brought about.' For this use of *quod*, 540, IV : 333 : 524. The clause *ut . . . transferretur* depends upon *factum est*.

**56. summa imperī maritimī** : this occurred at Byzantium, B.C. 477. The alliance referred to below was known as the Confederacy of Delos. See Plutarch, *Aristides*.

#### HAMILCAR.

**§ 1. male rēs gererentur** : see Them. 5, *male rem gesserat*.

**saepeque s contrariō** : 'but often on the other hand.' For force of *que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

**ā C. Lutatiō** : sc. *Catulo*; for details, see Eutrop. II, 27.

**sed ita** : refers to *paci serviundum putavit*.

**dōnicum** : an archaic word; 'till that.'

**manūs dedissent** : to raise the hand (*manum tollere*) was in athletic contests a signal of defeat. Cf. Them. 5, *gradu depulsus*.

**negāret . . . compositūrum** : sc. *se*; cf. Them. 4, *oppressurum*; for *negaret*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**57. § 2. sē habentem cōgnōvit** : 'found that it was.' Cf. Caesar II, 19, *aliter se habebat*. The participle (instead of infinitive) emphasizes the actuality.

**eō compulit** : 'brought them to such a pass'; *eo* is an adv.

**nūllum . . . bellum** : an exaggerated way of speaking; cf. the same expression in § 1.

**§ 3. imperātor** : 'as commander.'

#### HANNIBAL.

**58. § 1. vērū est . . . ut** : the inf. usually follows *verum est*.

**cum eō** : i.e. *populus Romanus*.

**Quod** : acc. of specification, 'in regard to which.' Translate 'if then he had not.'

**59. quī . . . dēstiterit** : 'since he'; a rel. causal giving the reason for the preceding statement.

**§ 2. cum . . . vēnissent . . . fēcissent . . . comperisset** : are coordinate; the principal verb is *adiit*.



**Iovī optimō māximō:** Hamilcar, of course, sacrificed to a Phoenician god, probably Baal. *Optimus maximus* are very frequently joined thus in dedications and inscriptions. Cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deorum*, III, 10; Gellius IV, 18.

**dum cōficiēbātur:** cf. Eutrop. VI, 12, *dum haec geruntur*.

**dederis:** note tense; 'will have given.' The Latin is often more accurate than the English in sequence of future tenses. Cf. *feceris, celaris, posueris* below.

**iūrāre . . . fore:** verbs of swearing like verbs of promising (Eutrop. I, 16) take the fut. inf. of ind. disc.

**60. § 3. imperātōre:** pred. abl., 'having been elected commander.'

**minor . . . annis . . . nātus:** usually *annos* in spite of the rule.

**foederatam:** i.e. with the Romans.

**itinerā mūnit:** 'built roads,' the usual expression.

**61. § 5. Rōmam profectus est:** in 211 B.C., Hannibal appeared before the gates of Rome. Nepos confuses events in this chapter.

**dedit verba:** a colloquialism; 'fooled,' i.e. gave words merely.

**obductā nocte:** 'in the darkness of night'; sc. *caelo*.

**iterum . . . quinquies:** a mistake in each instance; *bis . . . quintum* would be correct.

**62. § 6. patriam dēfēnsū:** the supine in *-um* rarely has an object. Cf. Eutrop. VII, 3, *ad defendendam Italiam*.

**impraesentiārum:** = *in praesentia rerum*, a colloquial adverb. Cf. *in praesentia*, Them. 8.

**mīlia passuum trecenta:** the real distance was about half as great.

**§ 7. ad . . . cōsulēs:** 'until the consulship of.' The persons were lost sight of: *his magistratibus* means practically 'in this year.' So Eutropius uses *quibus* (sc. *consulibus*) in the sense of 'when.'

**grātiās agerent:** cf. Them. 8, *gratiam rettulit*.

**corōnā aureā:** see Gellius V, 6.

**nōn remissūrōs:** should subject *se* (*Romanos*) be expressed?

**63. senātus darētur:** 'a hearing was given.'

**§ 8. interfectum eum scriptum:** sc. *esse* with *interfectum*, of which *eum* is the subject. *scriptum* is the object of *reliquerunt*, 'have left a written account that.' Cf. Gellius VII, 3.

**64. propius Tiberī:** usually acc.

**Thermopylis:** loc. abl. Antiochus was defeated here, 191 B.C. For an anecdote of this king, see Gellius V, 5.

**quō:** sc. *proelio*.

**§ 9. sui fecisset potestatem:** 'exposed himself.' Cf. the English colloquialism 'had given a chance at him(self).'

**avāritiam Crētēnsium:** "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons." — Titus I, 12.

**summās:** adj.; 'the tops.' The ablatives, like *omni sua pecunia* below, are abl. of means.

**in templō:** temples were very commonly used as treasuries and banks by the Greeks and Romans.

**domī:** in what case?

**65. § 10. tālem inquit ratiōnem:** cf. *capit tale consilium*, § 9.

**erant dēcrētūrī**: 'were to fight'; the future looked at from the past.

**tantum satis habeant**: 'should consider (hold) it sufficient'; *tantum* belongs with *defendere*.

**cōnsecūtūrōs**: sc. *esse*, depending upon the idea of saying in *praecepit*; so also *facturum* below.

**veherētur**: subj. in an ind. quest. The passive of *veho* is regularly used to mean *sail, ride*.

§ 11. **dubitābat quīn**: cf. § 2, foot-note 2; note the difference between *dubito* here and below, *committere non dubitavit*.

**ad inridendum eum pertinērent**: 'served to ridicule him.'

66. **praesidia**: cf. *castra nautica*, below.

**quae facta**: translate by a verbal noun. Why was not the abl. abs. used?

**-puppēs vertērunt**: of troops on land *terga vertere* is used. Cf. Caesar IV, 25.

**castra nautica**: ships drawn up on shore, and protected by palisades: cf. Caesar V, 11, *castra navalia*.

**pedestribus cōpīs**: equivalent to *terra*, in contrast with the naval battle just described.

§ 12. **Patrēs cōscriptī**: the term used in addressing the senate.

**sibi quae dēderet**: *ut* is to be supplied from the preceding *ne*. *Sibi* and *suum* refer to *patres*, *secum* to *rege*.

**illud recusāvit nē**: 'this he urged against them that they should not,' etc. For the following subj., see 505, II, 1: 331, e, 2: 548.

**inventūrōs**: sc. *esse*, depends on the idea of saying in *recusavit*.

67. **isū venīret**: 'really come to pass.' *usu* is explained as an older form of the dative (*usui*) of purpose.

**puer**: the common word for slave regardless of age. Cf. slave name *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marci puer*, and former use of 'boy' in slave-holding states.

**sēnsit . . . nē**: sc. Hannibal.

#### CATO.

§ 1. **municipiō**: 'country town'; its inhabitants were *Roman* citizens, but could not vote or hold office at Rome. Hence Cato's removal.

**in forō**: to take part in legal and political business, most of which was transacted in or near the forum.

**stipendium meruit**: for meaning, cf. Eutrop. I, 18, *stipendiis militarat*.

**decem septemque**: the usual time for beginning service. Numerals are seldom united by *que*.

**tribūnus militum**: see note on Eutrop. I, 13.

**castra secūtus**: 'took the field with'; cf. Hannibal 2, *in castra proficisci*.

**quaestor obtigit**: 'assigned (by lot) as paymaster.'

**prō sortis necessitudīne**: 'in accordance with the close relation of the office.' Cicero says that the consul should be in the place of a father to his quaestor. For Cato and Scipio, see further Gellius IV, 18.

68. § 2. **neque . . . potuit**: 'but could not.'

**principātum**: he was *princeps senatus*, and the most influential man in the state.

**tum nōn potentiā:** Nepos is contrasting Cato's age with his own.

**cēnsor:** he was surnamed *Censorinus* from the old-fashioned vigor with which he administered that office. Note the regular series of offices through which he passed, the so-called *cursus honorum*.

**in ēdictum:** the *censor* published at the beginning of his term the principles by which he would be guided in his action.

**A multis temptātus:** Plutarch in his biography of Cato says that he was 'impeached' nearly fifty times.

**§ 3. agricola sollers:** the only surviving work of Cato is the treatise *De Re Rustica*. Cf. the discourse put into his mouth by Cicero, *De Senectute*, §§ 51-54.

**probābilis orātor:** he left many speeches, but Cicero asks, 'Who reads Cato now?' See Gellius I, 23.

**senior:** he began to learn Greek at eighty, according to the common story.

**69. Originēs:** only fragments of this work are now extant.

**diripuit Lūsitānōs:** after their surrender he massacred many and sold the rest.

**sēparātīm:** the book referred to is lost; the biography here is only a part of the chapter *De Latinis Historicis*.

**studiōsōs:** 'those especially interested in.'

#### ATTICUS.

**§ 1. ab origine ultimā:** 'from the remotest origin'; the Pomponian gens claimed descent from Pompo, a son of King Numa.

**perpetuō obtinuit:** 'kept to the last.' Like Maecenas, the friend of Horace, he did not care for a higher rank.

**patre ūsus est:** translate 'he had.' Cf. § 5, *utebatur Q. Hortensio*.

**quibus . . . impertiri:** cf. note 3, p. 62.

**70. § 5. testāmentō adoptāvit:** cf. the similar case of Augustus, Eutrop. VII, 1.

**ex dōdrante:** 'according to the measure of three fourths (of his estate).'

**centiās sēstertium:** sc. *centena milia*; about \$410,000.

**§ 6. optimārum partium:** the conservatives; for the leaders, see the opponents of Caesar, Eutrop. VI, 19, 23.

**71. cōservātis lēgibus, etc.:** 'without violating the law amid the corruption of such unrestrained intriguing.'

**hastam publicam:** 'public auction'; a spear marked the place of sale.

**praes . . . manceps:** the latter, one who contracts to collect taxes; the former, his bondsman. Farming the revenue was usually in the hands of the knights.

**lēgātī locum:** rarely held by a knight.

**§ 13. familiās:** an old gen. form, occurring chiefly in this phrase.

**neque tamen nōn:** 'and yet.'

**Pamphiliānam:** from the name of the builder.

**ūsus est familiā:** cf. notes on §§ 1, 5. *familia*, 'household.'

**72. apprīmē bonī:** 'excellent'; the adv. is archaic and rare.

**Elegāns, nōn māgnificus**: cf. the advice of *Polonius* in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*:—

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,  
But not expressed in fancy, rich, not gaudy."

**praeteritō**: the object is *eum solitum (esse)*.

**expēsum ferre**: 'to debit, charge'; a bookkeeping term, opposed to *acceptum ferre*.

**73. § 14. viciēs . . . centiēs**: cf. § 5. **nūllam . . . villam**: his friend Cicero, who did not pass for a very wealthy man, had several villas in different parts of Italy.

**reditus**: it might have been well to

mention that Atticus lent money on usury, copied books at a profit, and dealt in gladiators.

**§ 15. in eā rē agī**: translate 'to be at stake.'

**74. § 21. tēnesmon**: "In his time physicians wrote their prescriptions in Greek, as they do now in Latin, and it was customary to speak of ailments and their cure by their Greek names." Cf. also *acroama*, *ephemeris*, *anagnostes*.

**nihil reliquī fēcisse**: object of *satisfeci*. Cf. *Caes.* III, 26.

**§ 22. temporibus superesse**: 'to pass the crisis.'

## CAESAR.

**GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR**, whose family traced its origin back to the Trojan Aeneas, was born July 12, 100 B.C. In the struggle between the senatorial and popular parties, which began during his early years, he identified himself with the democracy by his marriage with Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, at that time the leader of the popular party. By this marriage he incurred the hostility of the dictator Sulla, who ordered him to divorce Cornelia, and Caesar remained away from Rome until Sulla's death in 78 B.C. After some time spent in travel and study he returned to Rome, and was elected successively chief pontiff (*Pontifex Maximus*), military tribune, and quaestor. His relations with the people's party were made closer by his marriage with Pompeia, cousin of Pompey the Great, and he was careful to strengthen his popularity by all possible means. After serving as *propraetor* in Spain he was made Consul (59 B.C.), and formed with Pompey and Crassus the First Triumvirate. His growing power excited the fears of the Senate, and in order that he might be kept away from Rome, the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum were assigned to him for five years. It was in these campaigns that Caesar's generalship and successes gained for him the title of one of the greatest commanders of all ages. Crassus died in battle (53 B.C.) when Caesar's successes in Gaul had excited the jealousy of Pompey, and in 50 B.C. it was proposed in the Senate that Caesar should give up his command, which had meanwhile been extended to ten years. In the following year a resolution was passed, making him a public enemy unless he should

disband his army. This was the beginning of civil war. Caesar advanced to Rome, and by his victory over Pompey at Pharsalia (Aug. 9, 48 B.C.) made himself master of Rome. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Caesar's victory over his enemies, Cato and Scipio, at Thapsus (April 6, 46 B.C.), ended the war, and he returned to Rome with supreme power. After quelling an insurrection excited by the sons of Pompey in Spain, Caesar was free to carry out the work of reform which he had in mind. He corrected the calendar, and made plans for righting abuses in the laws and administration of the State, for adorning the city and extending the empire. These plans, however, he was unable to see completed, although many changes were brought about in a very short time. His career was closed by his assassination in the Senate house on March 15, 44 B.C.

Caesar's literary reputation rests chiefly on his Commentaries *De Bello Gallico*, the best known and most widely studied military textbook of all ages. In it he set down, in simple language, a straightforward narrative of his campaigns, wonderful in its concise descriptions of regions, peoples, and customs, and in its revelation of the character of the writer, his personal courage, his mastery of tactics, his resources in overcoming natural obstacles, his indomitable perseverance.

His style in the narrative portions of his works presents few difficulties. The vocabulary contains only words in common use, and the constructions call for no special comment, being those common to the best writers of the classical period.

There are biographies of Caesar by Froude (N.Y., 1884), Trollope (London, 1870), and Warde-Fowler (Putnams, 1892). His military history may be studied in Colonel Dodge's volume *Caesar*, in the *Great Captains Series*. Of the standard histories, Merivale treats most fully of the life of Caesar, while Napoleon's *Caesar* is of special interest in connection with the Gallic campaigns. Guizot's *Popular History of France*, Vol. I., contains an account of Gaul and its inhabitants. Of interest are *The Likenesses of Caesar* (J. C. Ropes, Scribner's, February, 1887) and *Warfare and Writing of Caesar* (Atlantic, Vol. XLIV.). There are several good American editions of the *Gallic War* and a *Lexicon of Caesar's Latinity* by E. G. Sihler (N.Y. 1888).

## DE BELLO GALLICO.

### Book II.

**76. § 15. Eōrum** : the Ambiani, a tribe mentioned just previously.

**§ 16. eōrum** : the Nervii.

**77. § 17. eōrum diērum** : 'during those days'; limits *itineris*.

**sarcinīs** : difference between *impedimenta* and *sarcina*?

**Adiuvābat** : what is the subject?

**incīsīs** : 'notched.'

**ēnātīs** : springing out horizontally (*in latitudinem*).

**78. § 18. quem locum** : notice

repetition of antecedent; cf. *quam in partem*, IV, 32, and *quibus ex civitatibus*, V, 12. "The main line from Paris to Brussels skirts the battlefield as it passes the station of Hautmont."

**adversus . . . contrarius**: opposite and facing.

**infimus**: 'at the foot'; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 9, *summas*.

§ 19. **quem ad finem** = *ad finem ad quem*.

**cōdentēs**: sc. *hostes*.

**prima**: 'the first part of.'

**quod . . . convēnerat**: what is the construction of the clause?

79. **adversō colle**: 'up the hill.'

§ 20. **Caesari . . . agenda**: see note 1, p. 67. Note the effect of omitting all connectives from this passage. "The struggle that ensued was one of the most terrible that Roman soldiers ever had to go through."

**signum**: the first signal, to fall in; the last, to charge.

**quid fieri oportēret**: if the comma is placed after this clause instead of before, what is the construction?

**nihil**: emphatic for *non*.

80. § 21. **profectus**: what is the meaning of *profectus*?

**signis**: sc. *signis*.

§ 22. **certa**: because the woods hid the enemy's movements.

§ 23. **exanimātōs**: 'breathless'; for another meaning, see VI, 30.

**ea pars**: i.e. *sinistra pars aciei*.

81. **summum locum**: not 'the highest point of the camp,' but 'the height occupied by the camp.'

§ 24. **dixeram**: see § 19; the plup. is used colloquially for the perfect.

A. & W. LAT. R. — 13

**clāmor . . . fremitus**: difference in meaning?

82. § 25. This long and involved sentence can best be rendered by several co-ordinate sentences in English.

**in angustō**: 'in a tight place.'

**vidit**: repeated because of the length of the sentence.

**ab novissimis ūni militi**: 'from a soldier in the rear.' For the episode, see Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, II.

83. § 26. **nihil . . . fēcērunt**: = *nihil reliquerunt*.

§ 27. **inermēs**: i.e. not regularly equipped.

**quō**: in the sense of 'in order that,' *quo* without a comparative is rare. Cf. Nepos, Them. 7. The comparative idea may be found in *se praeferrent*.

84. § 28. **dixerāmus**: cf. *dixeram*, § 24.

**misericiordiā**: for a good example of Caesar's 'mercy,' see III, 16.

### Book III.

§ 8. **Hūius civitātis**: i.e. the Veneti.

**regiōnum eārum**: the southern coast of Brittany.

**māgnō . . . apertō**: hendiadys for *magno impetu aperti maris*.

**ut sunt . . . cōsilia**: does this characterization still hold true? Cf. IV, 5, on p. 121.

85. § 9. **conclūsō marī**: what sea is meant?

86. **ex Britannīā**: cf. IV, 20.

§ 10. **retentōrum**: 'done by detaining.'

**cōspirārent**: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

§ 11. **per vim**: *vi* is not often used alone; cf. *summa vi*, § 15; Gellius V, 6; Nepos, Hannibal 3.

§ 12. **operis**: siege works built by the Romans.

**adaequātis**: equaling in height.

**māgnis aestibus**: why were they strange to the Romans?

§ 13. **adigēbātur**: could be hurled.

§ 14. **quid agerent**: 'what to do.'

§ 16. **sub corōnā**: i.e. as slaves. Prisoners were exposed for sale crowned with a garland. Cf. Nepos, Atticus 6, *publicam hastam*.

§ 20. **subministrāta**: a mere pretext on Caesar's part. Cf. III, 9.

#### BOOK IV.

§ 21. **dare**: = *se daturos esse*. Cf. *facturos pollicerentur*, § 22 and Eutrop. I, 18.

**māgnī**: cf. Nepos, Cato 1, note 3.

§ 22. **tantulārum**: diminutives are often contemptuous.

**Britanniae**: 'to the invasion of Britain.'

§ 23. **tempestātem**: cf. this meaning with that of § 28.

**solvit**: cf. the fuller forms *naves solvunt*, § 28, and *naves solvit*, § 36.

**cōnscendere**: cf. Eutrop. II, 27.

**Britanniam attigit**: probably near Dover.

**ut quae**: = 'since they.'

§ 24. **ēgredi**: 'from disembarking'; with *prohibere* the infin. is regular. Cf. V, 9. For another con-

struction with verbs of hindering, see note on *quominus*, § 22.

**prohibēbant**: what is the force of the imperf. here?

§ 25. **quī . . . ferēbat**: sc. *is*.

§ 26. **speculātōria nāvigia**: the boats, as well as their sails and rigging, and the dress of the sailors, are said to have been of a bluish-green, in order to escape notice.

§ 27. **sine causā**: only from the Roman standpoint.

§ 28. **sui**: 'to themselves.'

§ 29. **id erat incōgnitum**: why?

§ 31. **ad eās rēs . . . ūsui**: cf. § 25, *magno usui nostris*.

§ 33. **incitātōs**: 'at full speed.'

**brevī**: sc. *spatio* or *tempore*.

§ 34. **quī**: = *ei qui*, i.e. the Britons.

**sui liberandī**: do these words agree in number?

§ 36. **diē aequinoctī**: Sept. 24. The stay in Britain lasted about three weeks, and the return to Gaul occurred probably about Sept. 12.

§ 38. **fuērant ūsī**: in the compound passive tenses, *fui*, *fuēram*, *fuero* are used for *sum*, *eram*, *ero*, (1) when the tense is emphatic, or (2) when the participle is often used as an adjective. Here 'they had used' (but did not on this occasion).

#### BOOK V.

§ 8. **commodī**: sc. *causa*.

§ 12. **mediterrāneis regiōnibus**: a mistake, as the principal tin mines were and are in Cornwall.

**leporem**: cf. Levit. 11, 6.

**anserem**: cf. Livy V, 47, *aneres* . . . *Iunonis*.

§ 13. **Insula**: Caesar's description of Britain in this passage, while inexact in some features, owing to the sources of his information, is still striking as the first description of an unknown country. It was not until 100 years later that the island was circumnavigated by Romans, and any further information added to the scanty records.

**appelluntur**: not *appellare*.

· 105. **vergit ad Hispaniam**: a crude conception of the fact.

**noctem**: not true of Britain.

**certis** . . . **mēnsūris**: for a description of water clocks, see Dict. of Antiq., *Clepsydra*. Note Caesar's interest in scientific details.

§ 14. **Gallicā cōnsuetūdine**: see the description in VI, 11-20.

106. § 16. **disparī**: 'unequal' = with the advantage on the side of the Britons.

**equestris** . . . **inferēbat**: when both sides used cavalry, the danger was equalized.

110. § 23. **dēductis**: cf. *subduci*, § 11.

§ 44. **quānam**: = *uter*.

111. **inimicus**: how different from *hostis*? from *adversarius*?

# Book VI.

§ 13. **aliquō numerō**: 'of any account.'

**eadem iūra**: cf. the powers of the husband in § 19.

**Druidum**: see the article on *Druidism* in the Encycl. Brit.

**hī**: the Druids.

**cōs**: the Gauls.

113. § 14. **litteris**: 'characters, alphabet.'

**animās trānsire**: a widespread belief in both ancient and modern times. See article *Metempsychosis* in Encycl. Brit.

114. § 17. **Mercurium**, etc.: the Gallic names of these divinities are in some cases uncertain, the Roman names being applied to those gods who seemed to correspond to the Roman gods. Cf. Cic. De Nat. 25-27.

§ 18. **noctem** . . . **subsequātur**: cf. the Eng. *fortnight*, *twelfth night*, etc., and the Jewish and Puritan Sabbaths beginning at nightfall.

115. § 19. **Viri**: 'husband.' In Germany and some parts of Great Britain 'man' is still used in this sense.

**vītae** . . . **potestātem**: the Roman *paterfamilias* had the same powers.

**in servilem modum**: slaves were usually tortured when evidence was desired from them.

**funera** . . . **sūmptuōsa**: a custom still maintained by the French and Irish.

**suprā**: 'before.'

116. § 21. **Sōlem**: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. 27.

118. § 26. **Bōs**: reindeer or bison. The descriptions in this and the following chapters are such evident errors and misconceptions that it is surprising to meet them in so careful a writer.

119. **palmae**: usually interpreted 'palm tree'; more probably the palm of the hand; 'like branching hands.'



## BOOK I.

120. § 48. *si . . . prōdeundum* :  
'if there was occasion to advance.'

## BOOK IV.

121. § 5. For this description, cf.  
Caesar VI, 20.

## AULUS GELLIUS.

AULUS GELLIUS, who lived in the second century A.D., was probably of Roman birth, though nothing is known of his personal life except that he spent a long period at Athens in study. During this time he kept a note-book in which he jotted down anything of interest which was brought to his attention in conversation or in books. From the material thus gathered he afterward compiled his only work, the *Noctes Atticae*, in twenty books, of which the eighth, except the headings, has been lost. The work is simply a great scrap book of unrelated extracts from Roman and Greek authors, especially archaic writers, with his own comments. Its chief importance is in the light which it throws on questions of grammar, history, and antiquities, and for the numerous quotations from ancient authors whose works have been lost.

Gellius was an ardent lover of the archaic writers, and affected archaic constructions and vocabulary. These have recently been treated by Charles Knapp in *Classical Studies in Honour of Henry Drisler* (Macmillan & Co., 1894). Cruttwell's remarks on Gellius are good. The chief edition of the text is that of Hertz (Berlin, 1883-5).

A useful selection is that of A. H. Westcott, *Fifty Stories from Gellius* (Allyn and Bacon, 1894).

There is an English translation by Beloe (London, 1799).

## NOCTES ATTICAE.

## BOOK I.

122. § 14. *Fabricius* : cf. Eutrop.  
II, 12-14.

*rēbus* : 'exploits' ; cf. the meaning in line 3. The uses of *res* are so various that great attention is needful in the renderings selected.

*bene ac benevolē* : notice the alliteration and the use of two words, which together mean little, if anything, more than either would mean alone.

Gellius is extraordinarily fond of such pairs of words; cf. *hospita atque incognita*, I, 19; *integrum incolumemque*, VI, 18; *fluentis fluctantisque*, X, 6; and find instances in I, 19; I, 23; IX, 4; X, 10. The fondness for this usage may easily be illustrated from German and English.

*grandem pecūniam* : 'big money.'  
*lautum* : etymology?

*Fabricium . . . dēdūxisse* : ind.  
disc. after *dicit* above.

**dēfici**: how do compounds of *facio* form the pres. pass. system?

**plānās manūs**: 'flat or outspread hands'; cf. the colloquial expression 'the flat of the back.'

**123. § 17. admodum**: etymology and literal meaning?

**scatēbat**: force of the tense? The figure is that of a spring bubbling over. The verb ordinarily takes the abl.

**muliebrium**: contemptuous; distinguish between *mulier* and *femina*.

**per . . . perque**: such repetitions are frequent in Gellius. Is *que* regularly appended to a prep.?

**quaenam ratīō esset cūr**: = simple *cur*.

**illam tālem**: 'such a shrew as *that*.'

**exerceor**: 'I train myself'; an example of the 'middle' force of the passive.

**cōterōrum**: how different from *alii* and *alteri*?

**memoria**: 'narrative'; cf. *memoratis*, I, 14.

**§ 19. Sibyllinis**: for an account of the Sibyls, see Guerber's *Myths*. The Sibylline Books were in the care of special priests (*quindecimviri*), and could be consulted only by express command of the Senate. They perished in the destruction of Rome by the Gauls.

**ecquid**: a mere conjunction, 'whether.'

**procul dubiō**: *ab* is usually found with *procul* in classical prose.

**ibidem**: here used of *time* and strengthened by *statim*. Cf. the German use of *da* for *then*.

**id ipsum**: i.e. the clause *ut . . . curat*.

**124. ōre . . . animō**: abl. of quality, a very favorite construction in Gellius.

**Insuper habendam**: = *contemendam*.

**nusquam loci**: for a like superfluity cf. the English expression 'nowhere in the world.'

**§ 23. quā tūsus est**: = *quam habuit (dixit)*; cf. *oratio . . . habita*, IV, 18.

**contrā Galbam**: cf. Nepos, Cato 3.

**sī librī cōpia fuisset**: = *si liber adfuisset*. The difficulty of obtaining, or referring to, books was a serious bar to accuracy on the part of ancient writers.

**cūriam**: for an account of the curia cf. Dict. of Antiq. and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 76 foll.

**quaepiam**: rarer than *aliquis*, but with the same degree of indefiniteness; it usually denotes something of little importance.

**ut . . . nē quis**: cf. Nepos, Them. 7, *ut ne prius*, and *uti ne introeant* below.

**patrēs**: the usual title of the senators; cf. Eutrop. I, 2; Nepos, Hannibal, 12.

**exque rē publicā**: '(more) to the advantage of'; supply *magis* from *utilius*.

**apud duōs**: cf. the dat. *unī* below, and Nepos, Atticus 5.

**Hōc illa**: pronouns tend to run together.

**advert**: sc. *hoc*.

**125. sibi vellet**: 'meant.'

**rem**: in apposition with the preceding clauses.

**praeter**: adverb.

**grātiā**: = *causā*.

## BOOK III.

\* § 6. **per . . . mirandum**: one word, separated by Tmesis, 636, V, 3: 385, I: 705.

**queat**: = *possit*. *queo* is very common in Gellius.

**intrā**: 'downwards,' as *infra*, I, 14.

**ingenium**: for another meaning, cf. I, 24.

126. § 8. **Pyrrhus**: cf. Eutrop. II, 11-14.

**ūnam atque alteram pūgnās**: 'one battle after another.'

**satisque agerent**: 'had their hands full.'

**quōs habuit**: for the mode, see Eutrop. II, 25.

**super eā causā**: = *de ea causa*; *super* = *de* over 120 times in Gellius; cf. *super hoc equo*, V, 2.

**animō tenuis**: 'to the bottom of our hearts.'

**negāvimus velle**: = *diximus nolle*; cf. Eutrop. II, 25. The idea of *saying* passes into that of *commanding*: hence the use of *neve* and the subjunctive.

## BOOK IV.

127. § 18. **antīquior**: usually *Maior* to distinguish him from his (adopted) grandson, who is called *Iunior*, Eutrop. IV, 12, usually *Minor*. For the character of Scipio, see Eutrop. III, 20.

**quā subnīxus**: 'how he relied upon his own consciousness (of power).'

**crīmīnī**: cf. *dono*, I, 14.

**Quirītēs**: for the use of this term, cf. Livy, I, 16.

**fertur**: 'is extant,'

128. **aerārium**: where was the Treasury? See Dict. of Antiq. What money had the Romans? See grammars, and Gow, *Companion to School Classics*, p. 148.

**accepta ferri**: a book-keeping term, 'to credit,' cf. Nepos, Atticus 13.

## BOOK V.

§ 2. **Būcephalus**: a Greek compound, 'Ox-head.'

**talentis tredecim**: about \$15,600.

**Super hōc equō**: cf. *de isto equo*, below.

**vīsum**: sc. *est*; the subject is the clause *quod . . . passus sit*, which takes the subjunctive to show the quotation.

**facinora**: 'deeds'; usually in a bad sense. Distinguish between *facinus*, a deed, good or bad; *crimen*, a crime against man; *nefas*, impiety, a crime against the gods or moral law; *vitium*, a fault; *scelus*, a heinous act or sin; and *flagitium*, an infamous deed.

**dominī . . . sēcūrus**: 'assured of his master's safety'; the use of the gen. is poetical.

129. **ob equī honōrēs**: cf. *ob honorem triumphī*, V, 6; and *in honorem eius*, Eutrop. VII, 10.

§ 5. **Antiochum**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 8.

**vertēbat**: 'maneuvered.'

**satis esse**: = *paria esse*.

**nihil . . . neque**: for double negative, see 553, 2: 209, a: 445.

**prōrsūm**: with *nihil*, = *omnino*, 'nothing at all.'

§ 6. **postrēma**: = adv. 'lastly.'

130. **eōque locō**: elsewhere in these selections *potiri* takes the gen.,

**131. confūratīō**: cf. Eutrop. VI, 15, and sketch of Cicero, p. 199.

**per vim**: cf. *vi* below, and Caes. III, 11. Gellius often uses *per* with the acc. = instrumental abl.

**rite**: Livy I, 32, describes the rites necessary to a just declaration of war. The ambassador coming to the frontiers of the offending people, addressed a solemn appeal to Jupiter and made his demands. He then crossed the border and repeated the same formula to the first native he met; the same on entering the town gate, and again to the magistrates in the forum. If the demands were not satisfied within thirty days, he turned to Rome and made a report of his mission. If the people and senate decided for war, the messenger again set forth for the borders of the hostile country, and threw across the boundary a spear pointed with iron or burnt at the end and dipped in blood, at the same time pronouncing the declaration of war. These rites are said to have been borrowed by Numa from an ancient nation, the Aequicolae.

**132. ovantēs** = *eos qui ovant*.

**133. § 18. iūsiūrandum eōs adēgit**: 'bound them by oath.'

**cōgnātī adfinēsque**: what is the difference in meaning?

**postliminiō**: a legal fiction by which a returned captive might recover his lost civil rights. Cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**ēgressī castra**: 'gone beyond the limits of the camp'; this is the force of the acc. The stepping out of the camp would be expressed by the abl. The usage is common in the historians.

**plūrium**: 'the majority.'

## BOOK VII.

**134. § 3. apud Bagradam**: 'near'; what other ways of expressing the same idea?

**ūnum**: probably not emphatic. Cf. the German use of the num. *ein*, and the French *un* from *unus* (as indef. article).

**in illīs locīs**: the *in* is needless, though used by Gellius in the majority of such cases.

**stabulantem**: = *habitantem*; so *stabulum* originally meant an *abode*, for man or beast.

**§ 17. multis post tempestatibus**: 'after a long period.'

## BOOK IX.

**135. § 4. In illīs libris**: Gellius relates that on disembarking at Brundisium (Brindisi) on his return from Greece, he noticed a number of ancient Greek works offered for sale at a very low price. These he purchased, skimmed over during the following two evenings, and, as was his custom, made extracts from their contents in his note-book, 'so that the reader may not be altogether uninformed when he hears such matters discussed,' — an end which should be more generally kept in view in the study of Latin.

**corporibus**: for the construction, see 421, I: 249: 407. Cf. *venationibus* below, which shows clearly the force of the abl.

**Cyclōpas**: for a description of the Cyclops, see Guerber's *Myths*. Cf. a translation of Vergil's *Aeneid*, III, 614 foll.

**nōn ut cōterōrum:** sc. *prospectantia*.

**diēbus tertīs:** 'every third day.'

**offendimus:** the 'editorial we.'

**136. laudāverint:** customary action in present time. Cf. *viderint* below.

**interimant videndō:** cf. the still prevalent belief in the 'evil eye.'

**apud . . . terrās:** = *in terris*. Cf. below *apud extrema* = *in extremis*. Note Gellius' fondness for the word.

**mīrācula hominēs:** 'For amongst them are found . . . monsters with dogs' heads and without heads, who have eyes in their breasts, at least as the Libyans say.' Herodotus IV, 191.

**ēgreditur omnem modum:** 'surpasses all bounds.' Cf. *egressi castra*, VI, 18.

**Pygmaeos:** the Pygmies are described by Homer as a race of undersized men dwelling far in the south where the cranes fly from the northern winter. The battles between the Pygmies and cranes are often described. Different writers located their home in various parts of the world. Aristotle held that they inhabited the marshes from which the Nile was thought to flow, and Herodotus describes a tribe of little blackmen by whose city ran a great river, flowing from west to east (possibly the Niger), and in it were crocodiles. Within recent years explorers have actually discovered an undersized race of men in these regions.

**§ 11. Corvinus:** for the same story, see Eutrop. II, 6.

**in eō tempore:** what is the ordinary usage?

**137. satis agentibus:** cf. III, 8, *satis agerent Romani*.

**perque contemptum:** = adv., 'contemptuously.'

**puđōrem:** 'diffidence.'

**ut . . . permittent:** substantive clause, to be taken with *impetrato*.

**congregiuntur . . . cōsistunt . . . cōsērēbantur:** account for the tenses. Translate in connection with the following *Atque*: 'they were just joining battle when —.'

## BOOK X.

**137. § 6. inde:** = *e turba*.

**male habitam:** 'ill used.'

**P. Claudius:** for the event, see Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

**utinam . . . reviviscat:** how is an impossible wish expressed? She speaks here as though it might occur.

**multam:** not the adj.; see Vocab.

**§ 10. quās:** i.e. the cutting and opening; such attraction is frequent.

**vidērētur:** what two reasons for the subjunctive?

**139. § 27. quod:** explanatory; 'that.'

**dedit ad . . . epistolam:** 'wrote to.' Why not dat.?

**ibi:** = *in ea epistula*.

**scriptum fuit:** cf. Caes. IV, 28.

**prō elēctō:** cf. *pro victo*, Eutrop. VII, 6.

**§ 28. Servium Tullium:** for his census, cf. Eutrop. I, 7; II, 18.

**minōres . . . annis:** cf. Nēpos, Hannibal 3. There is great variety in the expression of age; almost all forms of the expression occur except the full form, *minus quam XVII annos nati*.

BOOK XV.

140. § 16. *nātū grandis*: what is the comparative? Cf. Caes. II, 28. *Magnus natu* is not Latin.

*proximē viam*: 433, I: 261, a: 416, 22.

*in nātūram*: 'to its natural position.'

141. § 18. *diēs idem fuit*: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II. 2, where a similar story is related.

*reciprocae vicēs*: 'ups and downs,' 'the varying fortunes.'

§ 22. *Sertōrius*: see Plutarch, *Sertorius*.

*exercitūs*: gen. sing. or acc. plur.? *prōdesset*: may also be explained as subjunctive denoting repeated action (a late construction). Notice the indic. below, *adiuvabant*.

*dōnō*: cf. I, 14, with footnote.

*quī nūntiāverat*: sc. *eum*.

142. *clāmor factus et orta admiratiō*: such asyndeton between clauses is frequent in Gellius.

*cum Sertōriō faciēbant*: 'had to do with S.'

CICERO.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born on the third of January, B.C. 106, at Arpinum, a small town in Latium. He was educated under the best teachers at Rome, and afterwards studied philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and the Greek cities of Asia Minor. His first and only military experience was a campaign in the Social War, B.C. 89. By his marked ability he soon gained distinction as an advocate, and in 77 he entered upon a successful political career. After holding in customary succession various minor offices he became consul, B.C. 63. His year of office was marked by the conspiracy of Catiline, an event which Cicero has made forever famous by his well-known orations. His own services in suppressing the conspiracy were conspicuous and afforded him endless satisfaction. Cicero, though a *novus homo*, sympathized with the constitutional or senatorial party, and by his conduct at this crisis he roused the resentment of the popular faction. In 58 he went into voluntary banishment to escape an indictment brought against him by his bitter opponent Clodius, but in 57 he was enabled to return to Rome. When the Civil War broke out between Caesar and Pompey in 49, Cicero sided with the latter, but easily made his peace with the victor. His political activity was suspended during Caesar's ascendancy; but on the assassination of the dictator, Cicero emerged from retirement. By fiercely denouncing Mark Antony, who was, in a measure, Caesar's political heir, he incurred his lasting resentment, and was put to death in 43 with the many other victims of the Second Triumvirate. Cicero's political career is best studied in connection with his orations, which do not immediately concern us here. They are the unquestioned models of Latin prose style, and while there have

been widely different judgments on Cicero as a man and a statesman, his literary pre-eminence is rarely if ever disputed. During the years of his retirement, 48-44, he occupied his leisure in writing works on oratory and philosophy. They are largely translations from the Greek, usually in the form of dialogues, and show many marks of the haste in which they were composed. The two represented in these selections are among the last in the series, being written early in the year 44. In the first, *De Natura Deorum*, representatives of the Epicurean, Stoic, and Academician schools discuss theories of the nature of the gods. Cotta, the Academician, is usually supposed to voice Cicero's own scepticism, though at the end of the work the author commends the orthodox views of the Stoic, from whose discourse most of the present selections are taken. The second work, *De Divinatione*, is an interesting dialogue between Cicero and his brother Quintus on the possibility of divination. It is a collection of curious tales, and the book well shows Cicero's union of theoretical scepticism, with practical support of the state religion for political and social reasons. The most available biographies of Cicero are those by Trollope, Forsyth, and Collins (*Ancient Classics for English Readers*), each of which has a chapter on his philosophical works. A good literary biography is *The Student's Cicero*, by W. Y. Fausset (Macmillan & Co., 1890). A full and careful discussion of his philosophical attitude is to be found in Ritter's *History of Anc. Phil.*, Vol. IV. There is a separate edition of *De Natura Deorum* by J. B. Mayor (Camb. Univ. Press).

## DE NATURA DEORUM.

### Book II.

**143. § 2. vidēmus:** editorial *we*; the speaker is Lucilius Balbus, whom Cicero chose to present the doctrines of the Stoics.

**cēterās:** opposed to *iudicia* below.

**hippocentaurum:** for these fabulous beings, see Guerber's *Classical Mythology*.

**apud inferōs:** see Vergil's account of the lower world, Aen. VI.

**diēs:** 'time'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

**144. apud Rēgillum:** cf. Eutrop. I, 12; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.

**ex equīs:** 'on horseback.'

**Paulō:** Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, father of Scipio Africanus Minor.

**Idem diēs:** the pronoun is superfluous in English. Cf. Livy I, 5, *ad id ipsum congruere*.

**vacātiōne:** sc. *militiae*.

**§ 3. ea:** 'things of that sort'; instead of *eas* referring to preceding nouns.

**illa:** 'those (words)' agrees with *ostenta*, etc.

**P. Claudii:** surnamed Pulcher; for his defeat, see Gellius X, 6.

**pulli nōn pāscerentur:** for the original form of augury, cf. Livy I, 6, 7. In later times omens were drawn

from the way in which chickens ate. The art was discredited in Cicero's day: De Div. II, 35, "Do you think Romulus observed omens in this way? . . . Now we give orders to the poulterer; he returns the answer."

**esse**: note the quantity of the first syllable.

**145. Flāminium**: cf. Eutrop. III, 9; Nepos, Hannibal 4. "'Fine omens forsooth, if things may be done when chickens are hungry, and not when they are full!' . . . And so in the next three hours his army was slaughtered and he himself was killed" (Cic. De Div. I, 35).

§ 25. The three following chapters, which are very much abbreviated, are fair specimens of ancient etymologies. The attempt to explain things from their names is a very old one. Cicero often indulges in it, and his mistakes (even when he is not copying) are not worse than much etymologizing since his day.

**voluērunt**: sc. Stoic teachers; 'they would have it,' 'they maintained.' Note the infinitive.

**quī . . . continēret**: 'to control the revolution and the recurrence of periods of time'; *spatiorum . . . temporum* = *spatia temporum*.

**sīderum . . . adligāret**: cf. Numa's construction of the calendar, Livy I, 19.

**optimus m̄ximus**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2; Gellius IV, 18; De Div. I, 6.

**augurēs**: sc. *nuncupant*; the verb belongs to the language of law, civil and religious.

§ 26. **āēr**: a Greek word which Cicero's authorities identified with

Hera, the Juno of Greek mythology; hence the further explanation *Iunonem a iuvando*.

**146. ā nandō**: the critic remarks, III, 62: *nullum erit nomen, quod non possis unā litterā explicare unde ductum sit; in quo quidem magis tu mihi natare ('to be at sea') visus es quam ipse Neptunus*.

**Prōserpinam**: for her story, see Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales*.

**Cerēs . . . Gerēs**: cf. C. = Gaius, Cn. = Gnaeus. See the letter C in Webster's Dictionary.

§ 27. **Iānum**: cf. Livy I, 19, and Guerber's *Myths*.

§ 39. **cernātur**: 'observe': hortatory subjunctive.

**ipsa . . . conglobāta**: 'compacted to a ball by its own gravity.' For Cicero's idea of the universe, see De Repub. ('Scipio's Dream') VI, 17-18.

**147. fōntium gelidās**: poetical for *fontium gelidorum*. Cf. *speluncarum concavas*, below.

**perennitātēs**: in translating, substitute adjectives for the abstract nouns.

**vel . . . vel**: why not *aut . . . aut*? Translated 'both . . . and.'

**ūniversī**: 'as a whole.'

**ōrārū āc litorū**: one is the limit of the land, the other of the sea. *Litus est quousque maximus fluctus a mare pervenit*.

§ 40. **altissimus**: followed by *a* as though denoting separation.

**caeli complexus**: 'the all-embracing heaven.'

**igneae fōrmæ**: = *stellæ*.

**multis partibus**: degree of difference; 'many times.'



**ab extrēmō**: 'from the extreme limit'; the summer and winter solstices.

**tristitiā . . . contrahit**: the verb alone is sometimes used in the sense of 'sadden.' Cic. Lael. 13, *incommodis contrahuntur (amici)*.

**148. Isdem spatīs**: i.e. inside the sphere in which are the fixed stars, but not necessarily at the same distance from the earth.

**subiecta atque opposita**: 'brought beneath and in front of.'

**ē regiōne**: a common adverbial expression; 'in a line with, opposite to.'

**dēficit**: the regular expression for an eclipse.

**vagās dīcimus**: cf. § 20, *quae falso vocantur errantes. Nihil enim errat quod in omni aeternitate conservat progressus et regressus reliquosque motus constantes et ratos.*

**dēscripta . . . est**: 'marked off'; cf. *annum descripsit*, Eutrop. I, 3. Translate freely: 'whose varied forms have been so arranged.'

### BOOK III.

**§ 34. testimōnium dīcere**: 'bore witness.'

**fānum . . . Iovis Olympī**: containing the celebrated statue of ivory and gold by the artist Phidias.

**Carthāginiēnsium**: for their possessions in Sicily cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1; Eutrop. II, 18.

**149. cum . . . dīceret**: note that the verb of saying is irregularly attracted into the subjunctive; = *cum esset, ut dicebat.*

**mēnsās**: part of the temple furniture.

**atque**: for adversative force cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

## DE DIVINATIONE.

### BOOK I.

**§ 6. extispicum**: this and other genitives limit *praedictione*.

**interpretantium**: 'interpreters of'; governs *monstra aut fulgora*.

**§ 10. num**: note its force in these questions, 351, 1, n. 3: 210, c: 456.

**150. § 13. Cāsū, inquis**: 'accidentally, you will say.'

**Veneris Cōae**: referring to a celebrated painting by Apelles.

**rēs habet**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *se habentem*.

**§ 16. Priscus**: sc. Tarquinius.

**ille, auguriō āctō**: 'he (Navius), having practised his art, replied that it could be done.' The process is described De Div. I, 31.

**puteal**: a circular stone enclosure, like a well curb, erected around any hallowed spot.

**comitiō**: the place in the Forum where the voters assembled.

**151. § 18. C. Gracchus**: the famous tribune killed B.C. 121.

**ipsī**: sc. *moriendum esse*, 'must die'; *oppetere mortem*, 'to perish' (by a violent death); cf. Nepos, Atti-

cus, *decessit*; Eutrop. VII, 8, *obit*, 'passed away.'

*Āfricānī filiam*: the celebrated Cornelia, the 'mother of the Gracchi.'

§ 24. *secundum quīstem*: 'after he had gone to sleep.'

*eum quoque oculum*: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 4.

## LIVY.

TITUS LIVIUS was born at Patavium (*Padua*) in 59 B.C., and died there in 17 A.D., though most of his life was spent at Rome in literary work. At about the age of thirty-five he began his great work on the history of Rome, which was not completed until shortly before his death. The history, originally in 142 books, of which all but 35 have been lost, was variously entitled *Ab Urbe Condita Libri*, *Annales*, and *Historiae*. It begins with the coming of Aeneas, and narrates the history of the Roman people with great minuteness down to 9 B.C. Livy is more a story-teller than a historian. He makes no attempt to sift historical evidence or to harmonize conflicting statements, but sets down fable, legend, and history, from various and often contradictory sources, with only an occasional word of doubt or explanation. With these faults as a historian, his wonderful skill as a narrator nevertheless makes his work a fascinating and valuable treasure-house of Roman story. His language, while often careless, is always vivid and picturesque. Through his conscious or unconscious imitation of the earlier sources from which he derived his material, archaisms are sometimes copied; while the rapid flow of his narrative often causes breaks in construction and omissions of connectives and words which must be supplied from the context.

The standard text is that of Weissenborn (Leipzig, 1878). Good editions of special parts are those by J. B. Greenough (1891) and by John K. Lord (1893). There is a fine translation in the Bohn Library; and an excellent one of the part relating to the Punic war (Books XXI–XXV) by Church and Brodribb (London, 1883).

## HISTORIAE.

### Book I.

[For fuller details of the legends here treated, the manual of mythology should constantly be consulted; and for their significance, Ihne's *Early Rome*.]

152. § 3. *Lavinium*: according to the legend, Aeneas, landing on the

Italian shore after his wanderings, married Lavinia, the daughter of King Latinus, and called the city which he founded by her name.

*Albam Longam*: founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas. For an interesting description of its site, and a discussion of the story of the founding of

Rome, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, chap. 2.

**Silvius**: sometimes made the son of Aeneas. The following reigns and the whole dynasty seem purely mythical, invented to fill up the gap between the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

**Tiberinus, Aventinus**: as in the majority of cases, the explanation is invented to account for existing conditions or names the origin of which is unknown.

**stirpis**: partitive genitive.

**lēgat**: 'left by will'; cf. *voluntas* below.

**153. per speciem**: 'under pretence.' Cf. Gellius' fondness for adverbial phrases with *per*, which are freely used by late writers with no particular definiteness in the meaning of the preposition.

**Vestālem**: cf. I, 20, and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 135 foll.

§ 4 **forte quādam divinitus**: 'by a providential occurrence,' 'providentially.'

**amnis**: genitive.

**posse . . . mergi . . . Infantēs**: depending on *spem dabat*.

**velut defuncti**: nom. plur. = 'thinking that they had carried out.'

**tum**: later the most thickly settled part of Rome.

**154. puerilem** = *puerorum*.

**eam**: 'and that she.'

**fuisse nōmen**: sc. *ei*.

**stabula**: see note on *stabulantem*, Gellius VIII, 3.

**subsistere**: 'faced.'

§ 5. **Palātio**: for the derivation, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

**Lupercal**: "The oldest and most venerable sanctuary of kingly Rome was the Lupercal, a grotto consecrated by the emigrants from Alba to Fanu, called *Lupercus*; that is to say, the 'driver-away of wolves' and the protector of herds. This grotto . . . opened under the northwest spur of the Palatine. On February 15, it was the center of great rejoicings and of religious ceremonies called the Lupercalia, during which the head shepherds, clothed with skins, used to run around the precincts of their Palatine village, asking the protection of Faunus Lupercus on their flocks of sheep" (Lanciani).

**Euandrum . . . instituisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

**eō genere**: referring to a town previously mentioned.

**tempestatibus**: meaning? Cf. note on Caes. IV, 23.

**Pāna**: see Guerber's *Myths*.

**per lūsum**, see note on *per speciem*. § 3.

**deditis**: dat. after *insidiatos*.

**latrōnēs . . . cēpisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

**vī**: rarely used alone: cf. *per vim*, Caes. III, 11.

**155. eōdem**: 'to the same conclusion' (as Faustus).

§ 6. **Numitor . . . ostendit**: notice the various ways of expressing collateral circumstances: by the participle agreeing with the subject of the main clause (*dictitans*), by the abl. abs. (*perpetrata caede, advocato concilio*); and by conjunctions (*cum . . . avocas-et, postquam . . . vidit*).

**grātulantēs** = fut. partic., 'to congratulate him.'

**ratum . . . efficit:** 'confirms, ratifies.'

**rē:** 'power.'

**et:** 'and indeed.'

**supererat:** 'was excessive.'

**156. tūtēlāe:** gen. 'under whose protection.'

**ad inaugurandum templa:** 'as sacred places for observing the auguries.' *Templum* originally means 'a thing cut off,' then 'a consecrated enclosure,' and hence 'an enclosure sacred to a god = temple.'

**§ 7. rēgem:** 'as king.'

**illī . . . hī:** 'one side . . . the other.'

**tempore . . . praeceptō:** ('basing their claims on) the priority of time.'

**sic:** sc. *pereat*: cf. Booth's 'Sic semper tyrannis!' at the assassination of Lincoln.

**conditōris nōmine:** but see note on *Tiberinus*, § 3.

**Herculem:** cf. Guerber's *Myths*. On his return from his tenth labor (stealing the cattle of Geryon), he passed through Italy. Cf. Nepos, Hann. 3.

**laetō:** 'grateful,' 'luxuriant' (poetical).

**Cācus:** perhaps 'the bad (man).' Cf. Euander, 'the good man.'

**quia . . . erant:** gives the reason for *aversos . . . traxit*.

**157. infestō:** 'uncanny.'

**ut fit:** 'as is usual.'

**ex spēluncā:** to be taken with *reddita*; but it suggests also in *spelunca* with *inclusarum*.

**§ 16. Hīs . . . operibus:** the deeds of Romulus which are recorded in the intervening chapters.

**campō:** sc. *Martio*; now the business portion of Rome.

**Caprae palūdem:** the site is not certainly fixed.

**patribus:** i.e. *senatoribus*. Cf. Nepos, Hann. 12.

**sublimem raptum:** sc. *eum esse*; *sublimem* = 'on high.'

**icta:** note gender of *pubes* ('the youth' of Rome), which is the subject of *obtinuit*.

**deum . . . salvēre . . . iubent:** 'they bid him hail as god.'

**pācem precibus exposcunt:** alliteration often occurs in prayers, religious formulae, etc.

**cōnsiliō:** 'by the (deliberate) plan.'

**gravis . . . auctor:** 'a man of weight in any affair however important.'

**infrum quantum:** sc. *est*; for the indic. after this expression, see footnote.

**offerārī:** indir. disc. depending on *videret*.

**Iānum:** cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deor.* II, 27. The temple was an arched passage way with doors at the ends. The real reason for this custom of closing it is not known.

**nē lūxuriārent:** depends on the clause *omnium . . . ratus est*.

**159. omnium primum:** because nearly all religious festivals in antiquity were regulated by the lunar calendar. Cf. the ancient Jewish regulations; how is the date for the modern Easter fixed?

**duodecim mēnsēs:** cf. Eutrop. I, 3. The earlier Roman year contained ten months. Cf. the name *December*.

**trīcēnōs diēs**: the lunar month is nearly twelve hours less than thirty days.

**intercalārīis mēnāibus**: in spite of this remedy the Roman calendar was in continual need of adjustment. It was finally regulated by Julius Caesar. See the article *Calendar* in Dict. of Antiq.

**nefāstōs diēs**: properly days on which it was not permitted to transact legal business; also days on which the assembly might not be held.

§ 20. **sacerdōtibus**; cf. Eutrop. I, 3. Distinguish *flamines*, priests of individual gods, from *pontifices*, general regulator of matters of religion.

**Diālem flāminem**: the priest of Jupiter, the highest of all in rank.

160. **adsiduum**: 'in constant attendance.'

**Quirīnō**: the Sabine Mars, often identified with Romulus.

**virginēs Vestae**: cf. note on *Vestalem*, I, 3.

## BOOK II.

§ 10. **hostēs**: the Etruscans under Porsena. Cf. Eutrop. I, 11.

**Pōns Sublicius**: see Map, p. 12. The remains of an ancient wooden bridge are still to be seen near this point.

**Cocles**: *qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, coclītes vocabantur*. Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* XI, 150.

**in statīōne**: 'on guard.'

**dēsertō praesidiō**: 'deserting their posts.'

**trānsitum**: 'as a passage way'; also explained as a partic. agreeing with *pontem*.

**monēre praedicere**: histor. infin.; note the asyndeton.

**Insignis**: explained by *obversis* . . . *armis*.

161. **quod tumultuōsissimum erat**: 'the worst tumult of the battle.'

**servitia**: = *servi*, as often in Livy. It is in appos. with *eos*, the omitted subj. of *venire*, with which *immemores* agrees.

**alius** . . . **circumspectant**: note the number. The look was one of urging; hence the clause *ut* . . . *incipiant*.

**Tiberine pater**: the God of the Tiber was frequently invoked under this name.

**privāta** . . . **studia**: cf. a similar case in V, 47.

**haec Vēlīs agēbantur**: Camillus was recalled from exile and made dictator.

**Carmentis**: or *Carmentae* (sc. *sacellum*, shrine), a prophetess, the mother of Euander, who uttered oracles on the Capitoline hill.

162. **sacrīs Iūnōnis**: 'because sacred to Juno.' Cf. Caesar, V, 12.

**prōlapsi**: 'as he pitched headlong.'

**in praecipēs**: 'over the precipice.'

**ad tribūnōs**: why not (as usual) *tribunis*?

**militārī**: to avoid repetition of *militum*.

**reum haud dubium**: 'the one undoubtedly responsible.'

163. § 48. **inter tumultōs**: = *colles*; originally swampy ground and full of malaria, as portions of the surrounding country are to-day.

**īmōrique ac frīgōrī**: the cold and raw climate of Gaul is often mentioned by Latin writers.

**būstōrum . . . Gallicōrum** : the locality and the real origin of the name are uncertain.

**dictātor** : Camillus, who had been exiled to Ardea. Cf. Eutrop. I, 20; Plutarch, *Camillus*.

**statiōnibus vigiliis** : 'day and night watches.'

**diem dē diē** : 'from day to day'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

**164. mille . . . auri** : sc. *libras*.

**populī . . . imperātūrī** : 'destined soon to rule the world.'

**§ 49. diſque et** : often found in Livy, but never in Cicero or Caesar.

**Infanda mercēs** : the Romans could not endure to think that their country had been ransomed in this way, and hence invented this addition to the legend.

**Inferiōris iūris** : as soon as a dictator was appointed, other magistrates were entitled to act only as commissioned by him.

**in cōspectū** : 'in view'; in both senses, 'in sight' and 'in mind.'

**165. Gabinā viā** : 'on the road to Gabii,' towards the east.

**omnia obtinuit** : 'was universal'; an unusual expression.

**nē nūntius quidem** : a common exaggeration.

**iocōs . . . inconditōs** : 'rude jests,' in *artless* verses. The soldiers were allowed great license of speech on such occasions.

**Vēiōs** : limit of motion.

**et . . . et** : 'both . . . and.'

**intentius** : the plan of removal had been proposed five years before.

## GRAMMAR REFERENCES IN THE TEXT.

---

### Ablative.

- Absolute **431** : 255 : **409-10**.  
 Accompaniment **419**, I : 248, 7 : **391**.  
 Cause **416** : 245 : **406-7**.  
 Characteristic **419**, II : 251 : **400**.  
 Comparison **417** : 247 : **398**.  
 Degree of Difference **423** : 250 : **400**.  
 Manner **419**, III : 248 : **399**.  
 Means **420** : 248, 8 : **401**.  
 Penalty **410**, III : 220, b, 1 : **377**,  
     R. 1.  
 Place **425** : 258, 4 : **385**.  
 Place (figurative) **425**, II, 1, 2 : 259, a :  
     **384, 389**.  
 Place (w. *totus*, etc.) **425**, II, 2 :  
     258, 4, f : **388**.  
 Place (locative) **425**, II : 258, 4, 2 :  
     **411**.  
 Place (*domi*, etc.) **426** : 258, 4, d :  
     **412**, R. 1.  
 Separation **413** : 243 : **390**.  
 Specification **424** : 253 : **397**.  
 Time **429** : 256 : **392**.  
 Time (duration) **379**, 1 : 256, 2, b :  
     **393**, R. 2.  
 Time (since, w. *quam*) **430**, last ex. :  
     262, n. 2 : **566**, 2.  
 Time (before w. *ante*) **430** : 259, d :  
     **403**, n. 4.  
 With *dignus* **421**, III : 245, a : **373**,  
     R. 1.  
 With *fretus* **425**, 1, n. : 254, b, 2 :  
     **373**, R. 1.  
 With *utor* **421**, I : 249 : **407**.

### Accusative.

- Agent (w. *per*) **415**, I, 1, n. : 246, b :  
     **403**.  
 Extent **379** : 256-7 : **335**.  
 Limit **380**, II : 258, b : **337**.  
 Subject of Inf. **535** : 330 : **341**.  
 Subject of Inf. (omitted) **523**, foot-  
     note 2 : 336, a, 1, n. 2 : **532**, 3.  
 Time **379** : 376 : **336**.  
 and Abl. (w. *donare*) **384**, II, 2 :  
     225, d : **348**.  
*Amplus*, etc., without *quam* **417**, 1,  
     n. 2 : 247, c : **311**, R. 4.  
*Antequam* **530** : 327 : **574-7**.  
*Apposition* **363** : 184 : **320-1**.  
*Calendar* **642**, 4 : 376 : *Append*.  
**Causal Clauses.**  
     Relative **517** : 320, e : **636**.  
     With *cum* **517** : 326 : **586**.  
     With *quod* etc. **516** : 321 : **541**.  
*Coepi* passive **297**, I, 1 : 143, a : **424**, R. 1.  
**Contraction.**  
     Conjugation **235** : 128 : **131**, 1.  
     Declension **51-52** : 40, b, c : **29**.  
**Cum.**  
     Causal, see *Causal Clauses*.  
     Temporal, see *Temporal Clauses*.  
**Dative.**  
     Agent **388** : 232 : **352**.  
     Purpose (service) **390** : 233 : **356**.  
     Reference **384**, 4, n. 2 : 235 : **350**,  
         1 and 2.  
     Reference point of view **384**, 4, n. 3 :  
         235, b : **353**.

**Dative — continued.**

With adjectives 391 : 234 : 356.

With compounds 386 : 228-9 : 347.

With impers. pass. 384, 5 : 230 : 217.

With special verbs 385 : 227 : 346.

Verbs of depriving 385, II, 2 : 229 : 345, R. 1.

**Dum**, with Indicative, see *Temporal Clauses*.**Epistolary Tenses** 472, 1 : 282 : 252.**Foret** for *esset* 204, 2 : 119, N. : 112.**Future.**

Infinitive passive 248 : 147, c, 1 : 436, R. 2, end.

Participle, denoting purpose 549, 3 : 293, b : 670, 3.

Conclusion 549, 3 : 293, b, 3 : 670, 4 (2).

**Genitive.**

Partitive, with adverbs 397, 4 : 216, 4 : 369.

Partitive, with numerals 397, 2 : 216, 2 : 368.

Partitive = *ex*. with abl. 397, N. 3 : 216, c : 371, R. 5.

Price 405 : 252, a : 380.

Quality. 396 : 215 : 365.

With adjectives 399 : 218 : 373.

With verbs of plenty 410, V : 223 : 383.

With verbs 410 : 221, 223 : 376, 405.

**Gerund and Gerundive** 542, 544 : 298, 300 : 427, 429.

Necessity 466, N. : 294, c, N. : 243, R. 2.

**Idem** = *also* 451, 3 : 195, e : 296.**Impersonal Passive** of intrans. verbs 301 : 146, d : 208, 2.**Indirect Discourse.**

Imperative 523, III : 339 : 652.

Question 529, I : 334 : 467.

Subordinate Clause 524 : 336 : 628, R., 650.

**Infinitive.**

Historical 536, 1 : 275 : 647.

Future, see *Future*.**Ipse** agreeing with subject 452, 1 : 195, 1 : 311, 2.**Participle.**

For coördinate verb 549, 5, N. 2 : 292, a : 664, R. 1, 2.

Future, see *Future*.**Personal Construction** 534, 1, N. 1 : 330, b : 528.**Purpose Clauses.**

Relative 497, 1 : 317, 2 : 630.

Substantive 498, 1 : 331 : 546.

Substantive w. verbs of fearing 498, III : 331, f : 552.

See *Future* and *Gerund*.**Quod**, see *Causal Clauses*.**Relative Clauses.**

Causal 517 : 320, e : 636.

Characteristic 503, I : 320 : 631, 2.

Purpose, see *Purpose*.**Result.**

Pure 500, II : 319 : 552.

Substantive 501 : 332 : 553-4.

After *quam* 502, 2 : 332, b : 647, R. 4.**Sequence of Tenses.** Perfect 495, 6 : 287, c : 513.**Subjunctive.**

Attraction 529, II : 342 : 636.

Hortatory 484, II ; 266 : 263, 3.

With *quam* 502, 2 : 332, b : 647, R. 4.With *tamquam* 513, II : 312 : 604.With *quamquam* 515, N. 1 : 313, g ; 605, 2, N.See *Causal*, *Indir. Discourse*, *Purpose*, *Relative*, *Result*, *Temporal*.**Supine.**In *um* 546 : 302 : 435.In *u* 547 : 303 : 437.**Temporal Clauses.**With *cum* 521, II : 325 : 585.With *dum* 467, 4 : 276, 3 : 572.With *quousque* 519, II, 2 : 328 : 572.



## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

abl.	=	ablative.	i.e.	=	that is.
abs.	=	absolute.	imp.	=	imperfect.
acc.	=	accusative.	impers.	=	impersonal.
act.	=	active.	incep.	=	inceptive.
adj.	=	adjective.	ind.	=	indirect.
adv.	=	adverb.	indecl.	=	indeclinable.
cf.	=	compare.	indef.	=	indefinite.
comp.	=	comparative.	iter.	=	iterative.
conj.	=	conjunction.	m.	=	masculine.
contr.	=	contraction.	n.	=	neuter.
dat.	=	dative.	nom.	=	nominative.
dem.	=	demonstrative.	num.	=	numeral.
desid.	=	desiderative.	pass.	=	passive.
dim.	=	diminutive.	pers.	=	personal.
disc.	=	discourse.	pl.	=	plural.
e.g.	=	for example.	prep.	=	preposition.
encl.	=	enclitic.	pres.	=	present.
f.	=	feminine.	pron.	=	pronoun.
freq.	=	frequentative.	sc.	=	supply.
gen.	=	genitive.	sup.	=	superlative.

The only case in which the meanings of a compound verb-form are given in the alphabetical position of the compound, is when neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text; otherwise, the meanings will be found only under the simple verb. The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze the composition of such verb-forms before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

In a lexicon of this kind it would of course be impracticable and unfruitful to attempt to give all stages in the derivation of words. The editors have as a rule confined themselves to one step in the process, using their discretion in selecting that step which appeared to shed most light on the force of the derivative. The bracketed words when not translated occur independently in the Vocabulary.

# VOCABULARY.

**A. = Aulus.**

**ā, ab, abs,** prep. w. abl., *from, by, on, near, because of.*

**abaliēnō, āre, āvi, ātus** [alius], *to alienate, sell, remove.*

**abdicō,** see **dicō.**

**abditus,** see **abdō.**

**abdō,** see **dō.**

**abdūcō,** see **dūcō.**

**abeō,** see **eō.**

**abhorreō,** see **horreō.**

**abiciō,** see **iaciō.**

**abiēs, ietis,** f., *fir-tree, spruce.*

**abigō,** see **agō.**

**abiungō,** see **iungō.**

**abripio,** see **rapio.**

**abscidō,** see **caedō.**

**abscondō,** see **dō.**

**absēns, entis** [absum], adj., *absent.*

**absimilis, e** [ab + similis], adj., *unlike.*

**absistō,** see **sistō.**

**abstinentia, ae** [abstineō], f., *abstinence, self-control; disinterestedness.*

**abstineō,** see **teneō.**

**abstrahō,** see **trahō.**

**absum,** see **sum.**

**abundō, āre, āvi, —** [unda, a wave], *to abound.*

**āc,** see **atque.**

**Acarṇāna, ae, f.,** a woman of Acarnania, a district in the western part of Greece.

**accōdō,** see **cōdō.**

**accelerō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + celer], *to quicken, make haste.*

**acceptus** [accipiō], adj., *acceptable, dear.*

**accessiō, ōnis** [accōdō], f., *an approach; increase; reinforcement.*

**accidō,** see **cadō.**

**accidō,** see **caedō.**

**accipio,** see **capiō.**

**acclivitas, ātis** [acclivis, up-hill], f., *an ascent.*

**accola, ae** [ad + colō], m., *a neighbor.*

**accommodō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + commodus, fit], *to fit, accommodate to.*

**accrēscō,** see **crēscō.**

**accūrātō** [ad + cūra], adv., *carefully, precisely.*

**accūsō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + causa], *to call to trial, accuse, blame.*

**ācer, ācris, ācre,** adj., *sharp, fierce, severe.*

**acerbō** [acerbus], adv., *harshly, severely.*

**acerbus,** adj., *harsh, bitter, crabbed, severe.*

**ācerrimō,** see **ācriter.**

**acervātus** [acervō, to heap], adj., *heaped.*

**acervus, ī,** m., *a heap, pile.*

**Achāia, ae, f.,** a district in the Peloponnesus. Later, the Roman province of Southern Greece.

**Achillēs, is,** m., the champion of the Greeks at the siege of Troy, the hero of Homer's Iliad.

**aciēs, ēī** (ē), f., *the sharp point of a sword, spear, etc.; fierce expression; battle-line of men or ships; battle.*

**Æsciter** [Æcer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, vigorously, courageously*; super. **Æcer-rimō**.

**Æcritūdō, inis** [Æcer], f., *sharpness, ardor, fierceness*.

**acroāma, atis** [Greek], n., *music; entertainment; performance*.

**Actiacus**, adj., *pertaining to Actium*.

**Actium**, I, n. 1. A town in Epirus.

2. A promontory near the town.

**acūtus** [acuō, *sharpen*], adj., *sharp, shrill, acute*.

**ad**, prep. with acc., *in the direction of, to, towards; in accordance with; in the vicinity of; with numerals, about, almost*.

**adaequō**, see **aequō**.

**addō**, see **dō**.

**adducō**, see **ducō**.

**adeō**, see **eō**.

**adeō** [ad + is], adv., *to this point (of space or time); so very, so much*.

**adeptus**, see **adipiscor**.

**adfectō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + faciō], to *strive, aspire to*.

**adferō**, see **ferō**.

**adficiō**, see **faciō**.

**adfigō**, see **figō**.

**adfinis, is** [ad + finis], m., *a neighbor, relation*.

**adfinitās, ātis** [adfinis], f., *relationship (by marriage)*.

**adfirmō**, see **firmō**.

**adflctō, āre, āvi, ātus** [freq. of **adfigō**], to *dash against, toss about, hurt, trouble, wreck*.

**adfigō**, see **figō**.

**adfluenter** [ad + fluō], adv., *abundantly (only in comparative)*.

**adfluentia, ae** [ad + fluō], f., *abundance*.

**adhibeō**, see **habeō**.

**adhūc** [ad + hūc], adv., *up to this time or place, hitherto; still; besides*.

**adiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**adigō**, see **agō**.

**adimō**, see **emō**.

**adipiscor, I, adeptus sum** [ad + apiscor, to *gain*], to *get, obtain, reach*.

**aditus, ūs** [adeō], m., *a drawing near; access, way or right of approach*.

**adiungō**, see **iungō**.

**adiuvō**, see **iuvō**.

**adligō**, see **ligō**.

**adluviēs**, —, f., *an inundation*.

**Admētus, I, m.**, king of the Molossi in Epirus.

**admirister, trī** [ad + minister, *servant*], m., *a servant, helper*.

**administrō**, see **ministrō**.

**admirābilis, e** [admiror], adv., *admirable, wonderful*.

**admirābilitās, ātis** [admirābilis], f., *admirableness*.

**admirātiō, ōnis** [admiror], f., *admiration, wonder, astonishment*.

**admiror**, see **miror**.

**admittō**, see **mittō**.

**admodum** [ad + modus], adv., *exceedingly, very; with numerals, fully, at least*.

**adnuō, ere, uī**, —, to *nod to, consent, grant*.

**adolēscō, ere, olēvi, ultus** [ad + olēscō, *grow*], to *grow up, become mature*.

**adoptiō, ōnis** [adoptō] f., *adoption*.

**adoptō**, see **optō**.

**adorior**, see **orior**.

**adōrnō**, see **ōrnō**.

**adquiescō, ere, quiesvi**. — [ad + quiescō, from **quies**], to *become quiet; be content*.

**adripiō**, see **rapio**.

**adrogō**, see **rogō**.

**adsciscō**, see **sciscō**.

**adsecla, ae** [adsequor], m., *an attendant*.

**adsiduus** [ad + sedeō], adj., *constant, diligent, assiduous*.

**adsistō**, see **sistō**.

**adsuāfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus** [ad + suāscō + faciō], to *accustom*.

**adsuāscō**, see **suāscō**.

**adsurgō**, see **surgō**.

**adsum**, see **sum**.

**Adūstuci**, ōrum, m., a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

**adulēscēns**, entis [adolēscō], m., and f., a young man or woman (usually between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five).

**adulēscēntia**, ae [adolēscēns], f., youth.

**adulēscēntulus**, i [dim. of adulēscēns], m., a very young man.

**advēhō**, see **vehō**.

**adventus**, ūs [ad + veniō], m., arrival, coming.

**adversarius**, i [ad + vertō], m., opponent, enemy.

**adversus** [advertō], adj., turned towards, opposite; opposed to, adverse, unfavorable.

**adversus** and **adversum**, prep. with acc., facing, in opposition to, against.

**advertō**, see **vertō**.

**advolō**, see **volō**.

**aedificātor**, ōris [aedificō], m., a builder; one eager to build.

**aedificium**, i [aedificō], n., building.

**aedificō**, āre, āvi, ātus [aedis + faciō], to build.

**aedilis**, is [aedis], m., aedile, a police magistrate at Rome who had charge of public buildings, kept certain records, and exhibited games.

**aedis** (ēs), is, f., a house, dwelling, temple (usually plural).

**Aegātēs**, um, f., three small islands off the west coast of Sicily.

**aeger**, **aegra**, **aegrum**, adj., sick, feeble.

**aegrē** [aeger], adv., with difficulty, scarcely.

**Aegyptiacus**, adj., Egyptian (a late form for **Aegyptius**).

**Aegyptus**, i, f., Egypt.

**Aemilius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Lepidus**, **Papūs**, **Paulus**.

**aemulātiō**, ōnis [aemulor, rival], f., zeal; rivalry, jealousy.

**Aenēās**, ae, m., a Greek name.

(1) A Trojan prince, son of **Venus** and **Anchises**, the hero of **Vergil's Aeneid**, considered the founder of the Roman state.

(2) **Aeneas Silvius**, one of the legendary kings of **Alba Longa**, grandson of (1).

**aēneus** [aes], adj., of bronze or copper.

**aequālis**, e [aequus], adj., of the same age; as noun, a contemporary.

**aequāliter** [aequālis], adv., equally, regularly.

**aequinocitium**, i [aequus + nox], n., the equinox.

**aequiparātiō**, ōnis [aequiparō], f., an equalizing, a comparison (rare).

**aequiparō**, āre, āvi, ātus [aequus + pār], to equal, rival; compare.

**aequitās**, ātis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness; **animi aequitāte**, with equanimity.

**aequō**, āre, āvi, ātus [aequus], to equal, make equal.

ad — **adaequō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to equalize, attain to.

**aequus**, adj., equal, level; even, easy; favorable, just.

**āēr**, āeris, m., the air, atmosphere, sky.

**aerārium**, i [aes], n., treasury, fund.

**aes**, **aeris**, n., copper, bronze; money; **aes aliēnum**, debt; **aes grave**, old standard.

**Aesculāpius**, i, m., the god of the medical art, son of **Apollo**.

**aestās**, ātis, f., summer.

**aestimātiō**, ōnis [aestimō], f., valuation, esteem; value.

**aestimō**, āre, āvi, ātus [aes], to reckon, esteem, judge.

ex — **existimō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to compute, value, judge, think.

**aestuārium**, i [aestus], n., an estuary, marshy land.

**aestus**, ūs, m., heat, glow; tide.

**aetās, ātis** [contr. from *aevitās*, from *aevum*, *age*], *f.*, *time*; *age*; *old age*.

**aethēr, eris** [Greek], *m.*, *the upper air*, *firmament*.

**Āfer, Āfri**, *m.*, *an African*.

**Āfrānius, i**, *m.*; *L.*, *an adherent of Pompey, killed in Africa B.C. 46*.

**Āfrica, ae, f.**, *Africa*; often the northern part of the continent, especially near Carthage.

**Āfricānus, adj.**, *African*; a surname first assumed by the conqueror of Hannibal. See *Scipiō*.

**Āfricus, i**, *m.* (sc. *ventus*), *the S. W. wind*.

**ager, agri**, *m.*, *field, land*; *pl.*, *lands, country*.

**agger, eris** [ad + *gerō*], *m.*, *mass, materials for a mound, mound, dike*.

**aggredior**, see *gradior*.

**aggrogō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ad + *grex*, *flock*], *to assemble, join*.

**agitō, āre, āvi, ātus** [freq. of *agō*], *to set in motion, drive; trouble; discuss; consider*.

**con — cōgitō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to think, consider, intend*.

**ex — exagitō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to drive out; rouse, disturb; attack*.

**ex + con — excōgitō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to think out, devise*.

**agmen, inis** [agō], *n.*, *an army* (on the march); *band, column; novissimum agmen, the rear*.

**agnōscō**, see *nōscō*.

**agō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to set in motion; drive, chase; move forward, extend; do, perform; spend* (time); *treat, negotiate; agere grātiās, to thank*.

**ab — abigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive away*.

**ad — adigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive to, drive in; bring up; compel; iūsurandum adigere, to bind by oath*.

**circum — circumagō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive around*.

**con — cōgō, ere, cōēgi, cōāctus**, *to drive together, collect; force*.

**ex — exigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive out; complete, pass, end*.

**per — peragō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to do thoroughly, finish*.

**re — redigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive back; reduce; render, bring into*.

**sub — subigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to drive under, put down, conquer*.

**trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgi, āctus**, *to carry through, finish*.

**agricola, ae** [ager + *colō*], *m.*, *a farmer, husbandman*.

**agricultūra, ae** [ager + *colō*], *f.*, *agriculture*.

**Agrippa, ae, m.**, (1) son of Tiberinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa; (2) *M. Vipsanius*, son-in-law of Atticus, the powerful minister of Augustus.

**ālō** (def. verb), *to say*.

**āla, ae, f.**, *a wing; flank*.

**alacritās, ātis** [*alacer, eager*], *f.*, *eagerness, spirit*.

**Alba, ae, m.**, son of Latinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

**Alba Longa** (sc. *urbs*), *f.*, an ancient town of the Latins, founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas; destroyed by T. Hostilius, and its inhabitants removed to Rome.

**Albānia, ae, f.**, a district on the shore of the Caspian Sea.

**Albānus, adj.**, *pertaining to Alba Longa, Albanian*.

**Albinus, i**, *m.*, a family name at Rome.

(1) *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul B.C. 334 and 321.

(2) *A. Postumius Albinus*, consul B.C. 242.

**Albula, ae, f.**, an ancient name for the river Tiber.

**albus, adj.**, *white; plumbum album, tin*.

**alcōs, is, f.**, *the elk*.

**Alcibiadēs, is, m.**, an Athenian statesman, a pupil of Socrates; died B.C. 404.

**ales, itis** [āla], m. and f., a bird.

**Alexander, dri**, m., king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356-323.

**Alexandrēa (ia)**, ae, f., a city in Egypt founded by Alexander the Great.

**Alexandrinus**, adj., Alexandrine, pertaining to Alexandria.

**Algidus, i**, m., a mountain in Latium.

**aliās** [alius], adv., otherwise, elsewhere, at another time; **aliās . . . aliās**, at one time . . . at another; partly . . . partly.

**aliēnus**, [alius], adj., foreign, hostile; unfavorable; **aes aliēnum**, debt.

**alimentum, i** [alō], n., nourishment, food.

**aliō** [alius], adv., elsewhere, to another place, person, or thing.

**aliquamdiū** [aliquis + diū], adv., a while, for some time.

**aliquandō**, adv., sometimes.

**aliquantō, aliquantum**, adv., somewhat, rather.

**aliquantus** [alius + quantus], adj., some, somewhat.

**aliqui, qua, quod** [alius + qui], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used adjectively; see **aliquis**.

**aliquis, qua, quod** [alius + quis], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used substantively, some, any; some one, something; any one, anything.

**aliquot** [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., some, several.

**aliquotiēns** [aliquot], adv., several times.

**aliter** [alius], adv., otherwise, differently; **aliter āc**, other than, differently from.

**alius, a, ud** (gen. **alius**), adj., another, other, different, else; **alius . . . alius**, one . . . one, another . . . another; **pl., some . . . others**; **longē aliam (aliō) atque**, very different from.

**Allia, ae, f.**, a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about eleven miles north of Rome.

**alō, ere, ul, (i)tus**, to nourish, augment, keep, foster.

**Alpēs, ium, f.**, the Alps.

**Alpici, ōrum, m.**, those who live among the Alps.

**alter, era, erum** (gen. **alterius**), adj., one of two, the other, a second; **alter . . . alter**, the one . . . the other; **alteri . . . alteri**, the one party . . . the other.

**altercātiō, ōnis** [alter], f., a debate, dispute.

**alternus** [alter], adj., alternate, mutual. **altitūdō, inis** [altus], f., height, depth, thickness.

**altum, i** [altus], n., the deep, the high sea.

**altus** [alō], adj., high, deep.

**alūta, ae, f.**, leather, softened with alum.

**alveus, i, m.**, a basket, trough.

**ambactus, i** [Celtic], m., a vassal, dependant.

**ambiguus**, adj., wavering, doubting.

**Ambiliāti, ōrum, m.**, a tribe in the northern part of Gaul.

**ambitus, ūs** [ambiō, go around], m., canvassing for public office; bribery.

**ambō, ae, ō, adj.**, both.

**Ambraciēnsis, e, adj.**, pertaining to Ambracia, a city in Epirus.

**āmentia, ae** [ā + mēns], f., madness, folly.

**amicōs** [amicus], adv., kindly.

**amicitia, ae** [amicus], f., friendship.

**amiculum, i** [amicōs, wrap], n., an outer cloak, mantle.

**amicus, [amō], adj.**, friendly.

**amicus, i** [amō], m., a friend, ally.

**āmittō**, see **mittō**.

**amnis, is, m.**, river, torrent.

**amō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to love.

**amoenitās, ātis** [amoenus], f., pleasantness, agreeableness.

**amoenus** [amō], adj., pleasant, charming.

**amor, ōris** [amō], m., *love, affection.*  
**amphora, ae, f.,** a jar, made of clay, with two handles.  
**amplē** [amplus], adv., *largely.*  
**amplexor, ſri, ſtus** sum [freq. of **am-plector**], to embrace; be fond of, value.  
**amplificō, ſre, ſvi, ſtus** [amplus + faciō], to increase, enlarge.  
**ampliō, ſre, ſvi, ſtus** [amplus], to enlarge, amplify.  
**amplitūdō, inis** [amplus], f., *size, greatness, dignity.*  
**amplus** [amplus], adv. (comp. of **amplē**), *more, further.*  
**amplus, adj.,** large, distinguished, noble.  
**Amūlius, i, m.,** son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.  
**an, interrog. conj.,** or, or rather, or indeed; **ne . . . an, utrum . . . an,** whether . . . or.  
**anagnōstēs, ae** [Greek], m., a reader, slave that read aloud.  
**Anartēs, ium, m.,** a tribe of the Dacians.  
**anatomē** [Greek], a cutting up; anatomy.  
**Ancalītēs, um, m.,** a tribe of Britons.  
**anceps, cipitis** [ambō + caput], adj., *two-headed, twofold, doubtful.*  
**ancilla, ae, f.,** a female servant.  
**ancora, ae, f.,** an anchor; a support, refuge.  
**Ancus, i, m.,** see **Mārcius.**  
**Andromache, ae, f.,** the wife of Hector in Homer's Iliad, the subject of a tragedy by Ennius.  
**angor, ōris** [angō, squeeze], m., *strangling, choking.*  
**anguis, is, m. and f.,** a snake.  
**angulus, i, m.,** an angle, corner.  
**angustō** [angustus], adv., *closely, narrowly, scantily.*  
**angustiae, ſrum** [angustus], f., *narrow pass, narrows; difficulties, perplexity, want.*

**angustus, [angō, squeeze], adj.,** narrow, tight, steep; in **angustō, in** a tight place, at a crisis.  
**anima, ae, f.,** breath, soul, life.  
**animadvertō, ere, i, versus** [animus + advertō], to turn the mind to, perceive; in **aliquem animadvertere, to** punish.  
**animal, alis** [anima], n., a living thing, an animal.  
**animus, i, m.,** soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit; will, resolution; **esse in animō, to** intend; **animi causā, for** pleasure.  
**annālis, e** [annus], adj., relating to a year; as pl. noun (sc. libri), chronicles, annals.  
**annōtinus, [annus], adj.,** a year old, last year's.  
**annus, i, m.,** a year.  
**annuus, [annus], adj.,** annual; lasting for a year.  
**anser, eris, m.,** a goose.  
**ante** (1) as adv., *previously, in front;* (2) as prep. with acc., *before, in front of, in advance of.*  
**antē, adv.,** formerly, once.  
**ante-cēdō, see** cēdō.  
**ante-ferō, see** ferō.  
**antemna, ae, f.,** a sail-yard.  
**Antemnātēs, ium, m.,** the inhabitants of Antemnae, an ancient town of the Sabines, three miles from Rome.  
**antepōnō, see** pōnō.  
**antequam, conj.** [often separated], *before.*  
**anthrōpophagus, i** [Greek], m., a man-eater, cannibal.  
**Antiās, ſtis, adj.,** pertaining to Antium, a seacoast town in Latium.  
**Antiochinus, adj.,** pertaining to Antiochus.  
**Antiochus, i, m.,** king of Syria, surnamed the Great, B.C. 223-187.  
**antiquitus** [antiquus], adv., *of old, formerly, anciently.*

**antiquus**, [ante], adj., *old, belonging to a former time.*

**antistes**, stitis [ante + stō], m. and f., *a priest, attendant.*

**antistō**, see stō.

**Antōnius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *M. Antonius*, the friend of Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus in the battle of Actium B.C. 31, and killed himself the following year.

2. *C. Antonius*, uncle of M., consul with Cicero B.C. 63.

3. *L. Antonius*, brother of M., consul B.C. 41; conquered by Augustus at Perusia.

**ānulus**, i, m. [dim. of ānus, circle], *a ring.*

**anus**, ūs, f., *an old woman; sibyl.*

**aperiō**, ire, uī, pertus, *to open, disclose, uncover.*

**apertō** [apertus], adv., *openly, clearly.*

**apertus** [aperiō], adj., *not defended, open, exposed.*

**Apiōn**, ōnis, m., a Greek grammarian and author who lived at Rome in the first century of our era.

**Apollō**, inis, m., the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans) of poetry and music, divination and medicine, and of archery.

**apparātus**, ūs [apparō], m., *supplies, engines, implements.*

**appāreō**, see pāreō.

**apparō**, see parō.

**appellō**, see pellō.

**appendō**, see pendō.

**Appenninus**, i, m., *the Apennines.*

**App.**, Appius, i, m., a Roman praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

**applicō**, see plicō.

**appōnō**, see pōnō.

**apprīmō** [primus], adv., *especially, most of all.*

**approbō**, see probō.

**appropinquō**, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + propinquus], *to draw near, approach.*

**Aprīlis**, is, adj., *of April.*

**aptō**, āre, āvi, ātus [aptus], *to fit, adjust.*

**aptus**, adj., *joined, fitted, suitable.*

**apud**, prep. with acc., *near, by; at the house of; in the works of; in the presence of; with, close to, among, in the presence of.*

**Āpūlia**, ae, f., a province in the south-eastern part of Italy.

**aqua**, ae, f., *water; aqueduct; mēnsūrae ex aquā, water-clocks.*

**aquila**, ae, f., *an eagle; standard.*

**Aquītānia**, ae, f., the south-western part of Gaul.

**āra**, ae, f., *an altar.*

**arbitrium**, i [arbiter, judge], n., *judgment; will; power.*

**arbitror**, āri, ātus sum [arbiter], *to think, suppose, consider.*

**arbor**, oris, f., *a tree.*

**arbustum**, i [arbor], n., *a grove, orchard.*

**Arcadia**, ae, f., a mountainous country in the center of the Peloponnesus.

**Arcas**, dis, adj., *Arcadian.*

**arceō**, ēre, uī, —, *to inclose; prohibit, keep off; prevent, impede.*

**con — coerceō**, ēre, uī, itus, *to shut in, restrain, check.*

**ex — exerceō**, ēre, uī, itus, *to exercise, drill.*

**arcessō**, ere, īvi, itus [accēdō], *to send for, summon, invite.*

**Ardea**, ae, f., the capital of the Rutuli, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

**ārdeō**, ēre, ārsi, ārsus, *to be hot, burn; be eager or excited.*

**ārdēscō**, ere, ārsi, —, *to take fire; become violent.*

**ex — exārdēscō**, ere, ārsi, ārsus, *to take fire; be angry.*

**arduus**, adj., *high, arduous.*



**Arētinus**, adj., of *Aretium*, an Etrurian town.

**argentous**, [argēntum], adj., of silver.

**argentum**, *i*, n., silver, silver-plate.

**Argi**, *ōrum*, m., the city of Argos, in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**Argilētum**, *i*, n., a street in Rome, near the Forum.

**argūmentum**, *i* [arguō], n., argument, proof.

**arguō**, ere, ui, ūtus, to show, maintain.

**āridus** [āreō, be dry], adj., dry.

**Arimaspi**, *ōrum*, m., a Scythian tribe.

**Ariminum**, *i*, n., a town in Northern Italy on the Adriatic.

**Ariobarzānēs**, is, m., king of Cappadocia, dethroned by Mithridates.

**Aristidēs**, is, m., a famous statesman of Athens. He was archon (ruler) B.C. 489, and died about 468.

**Aristobūlus**, *i*, m., king of Judaea, taken captive by Pompey B.C. 63.

**Aristotelēs**, is, m., one of the greatest of Greek philosophers, a pupil of Plato. He lived B.C. 384-322.

**arma**, *ōrum*, n. pl., arms, weapons; equipment.

**armāmenta**, *ōrum* [armō], n. pl., implements, rigging.

**armātūra**, ae [armō], f., armor, equipment; **levis armātūrae**, light-armed.

**Armenia**, ae, f., a country in Asia southeast of the Black Sea. **Armenia Minor** is the portion west of the Euphrates.

**armentum**, *i*, n., cattle.

**armō**, āre, āvi, ātus [arma], to arm, equip; **armāti**, armed men, soldiers.

**arō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to plow.

circum — **circumarō**, āre, to plow around.

**arripiō**, see **rapio**.

**ars**, artis, f., skill, art, knowledge.

**Artaphernēs**, is, m., the nephew of Darius; commander of the Persians at Marathon.

**Artaxerxēs**, is, m., surnamed Longimanus, king of Persia, reigned B.C. 465-425.

**artō** [artus from arceō], adv., closely, tightly.

**Artemisium**, *i*, n., a cape on the northern coast of Euboea.

**articulus**, *i* [dim. of artus, joint], m., small joint, knot.

**artifex**, icis, m., a workman, artist.

**artificium**, *i* [artifex], n., art, trade; trick; cunning.

**Ārūns**, untis, m., the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

**Arverni**, *ōrum*, m., an important Gallic tribe. Their territory is now known as *Auvergne*.

**arx**, arcis, f., a fortress, citadel.

**Ascanius**, *i*, m., son of Aeneas, founder of Alba Longa; also called **Iūlus** and regarded as the ancestor of the Julian gens.

**ascendō**, see **scandō**.

**ascēnsus**, ūs [ascendō], m., an ascent.

**Asia**, ae, f. (1) The continent of Asia. (2) Asia Minor.

**Asiaticus**, adj., Asiatic; see **Scipiō** (4).

**aspectus**, ūs [aspiciō], m., appearance.

**aspergō**, see **spargō**.

**asperitās**, ātis [asper], f., roughness; harshness, severity.

**āspornor**, āri, ātus sum [ab + spernor, despise], to scorn, despise.

**aspersiō**, ōnis [aspergō], f., a scattering, spattering.

**aspiciō**, see \***speciō**.

**aspis**, idis, f., an asp, viper.

**asportō**, see **portō**.

**astrologus**, *i* [Greek], m., an astronomer, astrologer.

**astū** [Greek], n. indecl., a city; THE CITY, Athens.

**at**, conj., but, yet, at least.

**Ātella**, ae, f., a small town in Campania.

- Athēnae**, ārum, f., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.
- Athēniēnsis**, e, adj., *Athenian*; pl., the *Athenians*.
- āthlēta**, ae [Greek], m., a *wrestler*, *athlete*.
- āthlēticus** [āthlēta], adj., *athletic*.
- Attilius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rēgulus**.
- atque**, ēc, conj., *and*, and especially, and even; *than*, as; **simul** ēc, as soon as; **idem** (pār) ēc, the same as; **alius** ēc, other than; **contrā** atque, differently from what.
- Atrebas**, atis, m., pl. **Atrebatēs** (abl. tīs), a tribe in Belgic Gaul.
- Atrius**, i, m., Q., an officer in Caesar's army.
- atrōx**, ōcis, adj., *fierce*, *harsh*, *terrible*.
- attentus** [attendō, to strive], adj., *attentive*, *striving after*, *careful*.
- Attica**, ae, f., a peninsula in the eastern part of Greece. Area about 700 sq. m. Its capital was Athens.
- Atticus**, i, m., the surname of *T. Pomponius*, a friend of Cicero, given because of his long residence in Athens.
- attineō**, see **teneō**.
- attingō**, see **tangō**.
- attribuō**, see **tribuō**.
- Attus**, i, m., a Sabine praenomen. See **Nāvius**.
- Atys**, yos, m., son of Alba and king of Alba Longa.
- auctor**, ōris [augeō], m., a *promoter*, *founder*, *author*, *doer*, *cause*.
- auctoritās**, ātis [augeō], f., *influence*, *authority*, *power*.
- audācia**, ae [audāx], f., *boldness*.
- audācter** [audāx], adv., *boldly*, *presumptuously*.
- audāx**, ācis [audeō], adj., *bold*, *audacious*.
- Vaudeō**, ōre, ausus sum, to dare, attempt.
- audiō**, ire, ivi, itus, to hear, hear of, listen to.
- ex** — **exaudiō**, ire, ivi, itus, to hear clearly.
- auditō**, ōnis [audiō], f., *hearing*, *report*.
- augeō**, ōre, auxi, auctus, to increase, spread; *praise*, *honor*; *enrich*.
- augur**, uris [avis], m., a *soothsayer*, *diviner*, *augur*.
- augurātus**, ūs [augur], m., the office of an augur.
- augurium**, i [augur], n., *augury*, *omen*.
- Augustus**, i, m., properly an adjective meaning *majestic*. It was given as a title of honor to Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Caesar, B.C. 27, and borne by subsequent emperors.
- Aulus**, i, m., a Roman praenomen.
- Aurēlius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.
- aureus** [aurum], adj., *golden*.
- auriga**, ae [aurea, headstall + agō], m., *charioteer*, *driver*.
- auris**, is, f., *ear*.
- aurōra**, ae, f., the dawn.
- aurum**, i, n., *gold*, *money*.
- Aurunculēus**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta**.
- auspiciū**, i [avis + \*speciō], n., an omen; *auspices*.
- aut**, conj., or; **aut** . . . **aut**, either . . . or.
- autem**, conj., *but*, *moreover*, *yet*; also, *nom.*
- auxiliārius** [auxilium], adj., *assistant*, *auxiliary*.
- auxilior**, āri, ātus sum [auxilium], to assist.
- auxilium**, i [augeō], n., *help*, *remedy*; pl., *auxiliary troops* (usually foreign and light-armed troops).
- avāritia**, ae [avārus], f., *greed*.
- avārus**, adj., *avaricious*, *greedy*; *covetous*, *eager*; as noun, a *miser*.
- Avēntinus**, i, m., son of Romulus Silvius and king of Alba Longa.

**Aventinus**, *i*, *m.* (sc. *mōns*), *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**avertō**, see *vertō*.

**avis**, *is*, *f.*, *a bird*.

**avitus** [*avus*], *adj.*, *ancestral*.

**avocō**, see *vocō*.

**avunculus**, *i*, *m.* [*dim. of avus*], *uncle*, *mother's brother*.

**avus**, *i*, *m.*, *grandfather*, *ancestor*.

## B.

**Baculus**, *i*, *m.*, *P. Sextius*, *a centurion* in the army of Caesar.

**Bagrada**, *ae*, *m.*, *a river near Carthage*.

**Balbus**, *i*, *L. Cornelius*, *consul* *B.C.* 40, *a friend of Atticus and of Caesar*.

**balteus**, *i*, *m.*, *a girdle, sword-belt*.

**barba**, *ae*, *f.*, *a beard*.

**barbarus**, *adj.*, *foreign*, *barbarous*, *barbarian*.

**Barca**, *ae*, *m.*, *the cognomen of Hamilcar*, *the father of Hannibal*.

**beātus** [*beō*, *bless*], *adj.*, *blessed*, *happy*, *prosperous*.

**Belgae**, *arum*, *m.*, *one of the three divisions of the Gallic race*. They dwelt between the Rhine and the Seine.

**Belgium**, *i*, *n.*, *the country of the Belgae*. **bellicōsus**, [*bellicus*], *adj.*, *warlike*, *fond of war*, *fierce*.

**bellicus** [*bellum*], *adj.*, *pertaining to war*, *military*, *martial*.

**bellō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus* [*bellum*], *to wage war*, *fight*.

**re** — **rebellō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus*, *to wage war again*, *rebel*.

**bellum**, *i* (for *duellum*, from *duo*), *n.*, *war*, *warfare*.

**bēlua**, *ae*, *f.*, *a wild beast*.

**bene** [*bonus*], *adv.*, *well*; *comp. melius*, *sup. optimō*.

**benevolō** [*benevolus*], *adv.*, *kindly*.

**benevolentia**, *ae* [*bene + volō*], *f.*, *good-will*, *kindly feeling*.

**bēstia**, *ae*, *f.*, *a beast*, *animal*.

**bibō**, *ere*, *bibi*, —, *to drink*.

**Bibroci**, *orum*, *m.*, *a tribe of Britons*.

**Bibulus**, *i*, *m.*, *L. Calpurnius*, *consul* with Caesar *B.C.* 59.

**biduum**, *i* [*bis + diēs*], *n.*, *two days' time*.

**biennium**, *i* [*bis + annus*], *n.*, *two years' time*.

**bini**, *ae*, *a* [*bis*], *adj.*, *two by two*, *two each*.

**bipartitō** [*bis + pars*], *adv.*, *in two divisions*.

**bis** [*duis*, *duo*], *num. adv.*, *twice*.

**Bithynia**, *ae*, *f.*, *a country in Asia Minor*, on the Propontis and the Black Sea.

**Bithynii**, *orum*, *m.*, *the people of Bithynia*.

**Boduōgnātus**, *i*, *the chief leader of the Nervii at the battle of the Sabis River*.

**bonitās**, *ātis* [*bonus*], *f.*, *goodness*.

**bonus**, *adj.* (*comp. melior*, *sup. optimus*), *good*, *advantageous*, *friendly*; **bonō animō esse**, *to feel friendly*. As noun, **bonum**, *n.*, *profit*; *pl.*, **bona**, *orum*, *goods*.

**Borysthenēs**, *is*, *m.*, *the river Dnieper*.

**bōs**, *ovis*, *m.* and *f.*, *the ox*, *cow*.

**Bosporus**, *i*, *a name given to several straits*.

1. *Thracius*; between Thrace and Bithynia (Straits of Constantinople).

2. *Cimmerius*; the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof. The name is also used to denote the kingdom of Bosporus on the north shore of the Black Sea.

**brachium**, *i*, *n.*, *an arm*.

**Brennus**, *i*, *m.*, *chief of the Gauls who burned Rome*, *B.C.* 390.

**brevis**, *e*, *adj.*, *short*.

**brevitās**, *ātis* [*brevis*], *f.*, *shortness*.

**Britanni**, *orum*, *m.*, *the Britons*.

**Britannia**, *ae*, *f.*, *the country of the Britons*, *England and Scotland*.

**Britannicus**, *adj.*, *British*.

**brūma**, *ae* [contr. from *brevissima*, *sc. diēs*], *f.*, the winter solstice; winter.

**Bruttii** (*Brittī*), *ōrum*, *m.*, a people in the south-western part of Italy.

**Brūtus**, *i*, *m.*, a family name at Rome.

1. *L. Iunius Brutus*, nephew of *Tarquinius Superbus*, consul with *Collatinus* B.C. 509.

2. *M. Iunius Brutus*, one of the murderers of *Caesar* B.C. 44.

3. *D. Iunius Brutus*, an officer with *Caesar* in the war against the *Veneti*, who afterwards conspired against him, B.C. 44.

**Bucephalus**, *ae*, *m.*, the horse of Alexander the Great.

**Bucephalos**, *i* (*acc. on*), *f.*, a town in India named for the horse of Alexander.

**būcula**, *ae* [*bōs*], *f.*, a heifer.

**būstum**, *i*, *n.*, a funeral-pyre.

## C.

**C.** = *Gaius*.

**C.** = *centum*.

**Cācus**, *i*, *m.*, a giant slain by *Hercules*.

**cadāver**, *eris* [*cadō*], *n.*, a corpse.

**cadō**, *ere*, *cecidi*, *cāsūrus*, to fall, be killed, die; happen.

*ad* — *accidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, —, to fall to, happen, fall to the lot of; *impers.*, *accidit*, it happens.

*con* — *concidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, —, to fall, perish.

*de* — *dēcidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, —, to fall down or from.

*in* — *incidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, —, to fall in with, meet; occur.

*inter* — *intercidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, —, to fall, perish.

*ob* — *occidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cāsus*, to fall; set (of the sun).

*re* — *recidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cāsūrus*, to fall back.

*super* + *in* — *superincidō*, *ere*, —, —, to fall on from above.

**cādūceus**, *i*, *m.*, a staff carried by heralds, the sign of peace.

**caedēs**, *is* [*caedō*], *f.*, killing, slaughter.

**Caecilius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Q. Caecilius*, the uncle of *Atticus*.

2. *Caecilius Statius*, an ancient Latin dramatic poet. See also *Metellus*.

**Caecus**, *i*, *m.*, *App. Claudius*, a Roman statesman; censor B.C. 312, consul 307.

**caedō**, *ere*, *cecidi*, *caesus* [root *sac*, to split], to cut, cut up; kill, conquer.

*ab* — *abscidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut off.

*ad* — *accidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut into, fell.

*con* — *concidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut up, cut to pieces, destroy.

*in* — *incidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut into, hew away.

*ob* — *occidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to kill.

*prae* — *praecidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut short, cut off.

*sub* — *succidō*, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, to cut down; destroy, pillage.

**caelestis**, *e* [*caelum*], *adj.*, celestial, heavenly.

**Caelius**, *i*, *m.*, *L. Caelius Antipater*, a distinguished historian of the second century B.C.

**Caelius**, *i*, *m.* (*sc. mōns*), the Caelian hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**caelum**, *i*, *n.*, heaven, sky.

**Caeninōnsēs**, *ium*, *m.*, the inhabitants of *Caenina*, a town of the Sabines.

**caerimōnia**, *ae*, *f.*, a sacred rite, ceremony.

**caeruleus** [*caelum*], *adj.*, dark blue.

**Caesar**, *aris*, *m.*, a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iulius Caesar*, the famous dictator; born B.C. 100, conquered Gaul 58–50, killed by conspirators 44.

2. The grandson of *Caesar's* sister, *C. Octavius*, was adopted by *Caesar*.

- and became *C. Julius Caesar Octavianus*. Born B.C. 63, died A.D. 14. See **Augustus**.
- Caesarēa**, *ae*, *f.*, the name given to several cities founded in honor of Augustus.
- calamitās**, *ātis*, *f.*, *calamity, defeat*.
- calliditās**, *ātis* [**callidus**], *f.*, *shrewdness, skill*.
- callidus**, *adj.*, *shrewd, skillful*.
- cālō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, *a camp servant*.
- Calpurnius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Bibulus**.
- Calvinus**, *i*, *m.*, *T. Veturius*, consul B.C. 321.
- Camillus**, *i*, *m.*, a family name in the Furian gens.
1. *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous hero of republican Rome; defeated the Gauls shortly after the burning of Rome B.C. 390.
2. *L. Furius Camillus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 349.
- Campānia**, *ae*, *f.*, a district on the western side of Italy south of Latium.
- campus**, *i*, *m.*, *a plain*.
- Campus Mārtius**, the level space north of the Capitoline hill at Rome; in earliest times outside the walls and used as a place of exercise.
- candēō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *to shine, glow*.
- in — **incendō**, *ere*, *i*, *cēnsus*, *to set on fire, burn; excite*.
- sub — **succendō**, *ere*, *i*, *cēnsus*, *to kindle beneath, set on fire*.
- cānēscō**, *ere*, —, — [**cānēō**, *to be gray*], *to turn white (of the hair)*.
- caninus** [**canis**], *adj.*, *of a dog, canine*.
- canis**, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, *a dog*.
- Cannae**, *arum*, *f.*, a small town in Apulia.
- Cannēnsis**, *e*, *adj.*, *pertaining to Cannae*.
- Cantium**, *i*, *n.*, a district in the south-eastern part of England, modern *Kent*.
- cantus ūs** [**canō**, *sing*], *m.*, *a song, singing*.
- capessō**, *ere*, *ivi*, *itus* [*desid. of capiō*], *to seize, take part in, administer; undertake*.
- Capetus**, *i*, *m.*, son of Capys and king of Alba Longa.
- capillus**, *i* [**caput**], *m.*, *the hair*.
- capiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *captus*, *to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; cōnsilium capere, to form a plan*.
- ad — **accipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to accept, receive; listen to, learn*.
- ex — **excipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive*.
- in — **incipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to begin, undertake*.
- inter — **intercipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to seize in passing, intercept*.
- ob — **occipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to begin*.
- per — **percipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to seize, receive; recover, save (late for recipiō)*.
- prae — **praecipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to take beforehand, foresee; instruct*.
- re — **recipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to take back, receive; admit; sē recipere, to retreat*.
- sub — **suscipiō**, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, *to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo*.
- Capitolinus**, *adj.*, *pertaining to the Capitol*.
- Capitolium**, *i*, *n.*, the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome. Also the hill on which this temple stood, the Mons Capitolinus, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.
- capitulatim**, [**capitulum** from **caput**], *adv.*, *briefly, by topics*.
- Cappadocia**, *ae*, *f.*, a province in Asia Minor.
- capra**, *ae* [**caper**, *goat*], *f.*, *a she-goat*.
- Caprae Palūs**, see **palūs**.
- captivus**, *i* [**capiō**], *m.*, *a captive, prisoner*.

**Capua**, *ae, f.*, a Greek city near Naples, renowned for its wealth and luxury.

**caput**, *itis, n.*, the head; a person, man; mouth (of a river); life.

**Capyrs**, *yos, m.*, son of Atys, king of Alba Longa.

**carcer**, *is, m.*, prison.

**carina**, *ae, f.*, a keel.

**cāritās**, *ātis [cārus]*, *f.*, dearness, favor.

**Carmentis**, *is, f.*, a prophetess, the mother of Euander.

**Carneadēs**, *is, m.*, a skeptical Greek philosopher, B.C. 213-129.

**Carnūtēs**, *um, m.*, a Gallic tribe living on the banks of the Liger (*Loire*).

**carō**, *carnis, f.*, flesh.

**carpō**, *ere, psi, ptus*, to pick, gather.

**con** — **concerpō**, *ere, psi*, —, to tear apart, rend (rare).

**dis** — **discerpō**, *ere, psi, ptus*, to tear in pieces, mangle, mutilate.

**Carthāginiēnsis**, *e, adj.*, Carthaginian.

**Carthāgō**, *inis, f.* 1. Carthage, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa. Destroyed by the Romans B.C. 146. 2. *Carthago Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the east coast of Spain.

**cārus**, *adj.*, dear, costly, beloved.

**Carvilius**, *I, m.*, a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

**Casca**, *ae, m.*, *P. Servilius*, a conspirator against Caesar B.C. 44.

**cāseus**, *I, m.*, cheese.

**Cassi**, *ōrum, m.*, a tribe of Britons.

**Cassius**, *I, m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Longinus*, *Viscellinus*.

**Cassivellaunus**, *I, m.*, *Caswallon*, a prominent chief of the Britons.

**castellum**, *I [dim. from castrum]*, *n.*, a stronghold, castle, fort.

**castitās**, *ātis [castus, chaste]*, *f.*, chastity, purity.

**Castor**, *ōris, m.*, a hero in Greek mythology, the twin brother of Pollux.

They were especially worshiped as the protectors of travelers by sea.

**castrēnsis**, *e [castra]*, *adj.*, of the camp.

**castrum**, *I, n.*, fortified place, town; *pl.*, *castra*, *ōrum, n.*, a camp; a campaign.

**cāsū** [*cāsus*], *adv.*, by chance.

**cāsus**, *ūs [cadō]*, *m.*, that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.

**catapulta**, *ae [Greek]*, *f.*, catapult, an engine for hurling missiles. See *cut*, p. 134.

**catēna**, *ae, f.*, a chain, fetter.

**caterva**, *ae, f.*, a crowd, mob; band, flock.

**Catilina**, *ae, m.*, *L. Sergius*, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicero B.C. 63.

**Catō**, *ōnis, m.*, a family name in the Porcian gens.

1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous censor, lived from B.C. 234-149.

2. *M. Porcius Cato*, the great-grandson (1), was defeated by Caesar, and committed suicide at Utica B.C. 46.

**Catulus**, *I, m.*, *C. Lutatius*, consul B.C. 242, defeated the Carthaginians in a battle off the Aegates Islands.

**cauda**, *ae, f.*, a tail.

**Caudex**, *icis, m.*, *App. Claudius*, was consul B.C. 261.

**causa**, *ae, f.*, reason, motive; pretext; case, state; **causā** [with *gen.*], for the sake of, on account of; **causam dare**, to occasion, cause.

**cautēs**, *is, f.*, a ragged cliff, crag.

**cavea**, *ae, f.*, a cage, coop.

**caveō**, *ēre, cāvi*, **cautus**, to take care, beware, guard against.

**cavillātiō**, *ōnis [cavillor]*, *f.*, raillery, irony.

**cavillor**, *ārī, ātus sum*, to mock, jest, satirize.

**cēdō**, *ere, cessi*, **cessus**, to move, yield, retreat.

**ad** — **accēdō**, ere, cessi, cessurus, to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.

**an e** — **antecēdō**, ere, cessi, —, to go in front, anticipate; precede; surpass.

**con** — **concēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to withdraw; submit; allow.

**dē** — **dēcēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to retire; avoid; die.

**dis** — **discēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to depart; leave; come off.

**ex** — **excēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to leave, remove.

**inter** — **intercēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to go between; intervene; occur.

**prō** — **prōcēdō**, ere, cessi, —, to advance, press forward.

**re** — **recēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to go back, withdraw, return.

**sub** — **succēdō**, ere, cessi, cessus, to come up, advance; succeed, follow.

**celeber**, bris, bre, adj., famous.

**celebrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [celeber], to practise, repeat; celebrate.

**celer**, eris, ere [cello, impel], adj., rapid, sudden.

**celeritās**, ātis [celer], f., speed, rapidity.

**celeriter** [celer], adv., quickly, at once.

**cēlō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to hide.

**Cenimāgni**, ōrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

**cēnō**, āre, āvi, ātus [cf. cēna, dinner], to dine.

**cēnseō**, ēre, sui, sus, to value, estimate; hold or express an opinion; think, vote.

**re** — **recēnseō**, ēre, ui, —, to count.

**cēnsiō**, ōnis [cēnseō], f., an estimating, rating (late).

**cēnsor**, ōris [cēnseō], m., a censor, a Roman magistrate.

**cēnsōrius** [cēnsor], adj., pertaining to a censor; as noun, an ex-censor.

**Cēnsōrinus**, i, m., L. Manlius (Marcius), was consul B.C. 149.

**cēnsūra**, ae [cēnseō], f., the censorship; censure.

**cēnsus**, ūs [cēnseō], m., a census, enumeration.

**centēni**, ae, a [centum], distrib. adj., a hundred each.

**Centēnius**, i, m., C., propraetor B.C. 217; defeated by Hannibal.

**centēsimus**, [centum], adj. hundredth.

**centiēs** [centum], adv., a hundred times.

**centum**, num. adj., a hundred (C.).

**centuriō**, ōnis [centum], m., a centurion.

**Cerēs**, Cereris, f., the Latin goddess of the earth and agriculture.

**cernō**, ere, crēvi, certus, to separate, perceive, decree.

**dē** — **dēcernō**, ere, crēvi, crētus, to ordain, decree; strive, contend in battle.

**certāmen**, inis [certō, to fight], n., a struggle, battle, engagement.

**certō** [certus], adv., certainly, at least.

**certus** [cernō], adj., certain, positive, sure, true; certiorē facere, to inform; certior fieri, to be informed.

**cerva**, ae [cervus], f., a hind, deer.

**cervix**, icis, f., the neck, shoulders, throat.

**cervus**, i, m., stag.

**cessō**, āre, āvi, ātus [cēdō], to pause, come to an end, cease.

**cēterus** [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., the rest, the other, others.

**Charēs**, ētis, m., a court official who wrote a history of Alexander the Great.

**chimaera**, ae [Greek], f., a fabulous monster.

**Chios**, adj., of Chios, a Greek island in the Aegean.

**chronicus** [Greek], adj., pertaining to time; sc. libri, chronicles, records.

**cibātus**, ūs [cibo, feed], m., food.

**cibus**, i, m., food.

**Cicerō**, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.

1. M. Trullius, the famous Roman orator, born at Arpinum B.C. 106; consul in 63; killed, 43.

2. *Q. Tullius*, the younger brother of M., was with Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He was put to death B.C. 43.  
*cicur, uris*, adj., *tame*.

*cieō, ēre, civi, citus*, to stir, rouse.

*ex — excieō, ēre, civi, citus*, to call out, summon.

*Cincinnātus*, *i*, m., *L. Quintius*, a celebrated hero of the early Republic, consul B.C. 460; dictator 458, 439.

*Cineās*, *ae*, m., the friend and trusted minister of Pyrrhus, famous for his wit and eloquence.

*Cingetorix*, *igis*, m., a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

*cingō, ere, cinxi, cinctus*, to surround, enclose, besiege.

*Cinna*, *ae*, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 87, 86.

*circā*, adv., and prep. with acc., about, around.

*circinus*, *i*, m., a pair of compasses.

*circiter* [*circus*], adv., and prep. with acc., about, not far from, near.

*circuitus*, *ūs* [*circumēō*], m., a going round, circuit, winding way.

*circum* [*circus*], adv., and prep. with acc., around, near, in the neighborhood of, about.

*circumagō*, see *agō*.

*circumarō*, see *arō*.

*circumclūdō*, see *claudō*.

*circumdō*, see *dō*.

*circumēō*, see *eō*.

*circumplicō*, see *plicō*.

*circumferō*, see *ferō*.

*circumsistō*, see *sistō*.

*circumspectō* [*circumspiciō*], adv., with consideration, cautiously (very rare).

*circumspectō*, see *spectō*.

*circumstō*, see *stō*.

*circumveniō*, see *veniō*.

*circus*, *i*, m., a circle; circular or oval race-course, circus.

*citerior, ius* [*cis*], adj., on this side, hither.

*citissimō* [*citō*, quickly], adv., very rapidly.

*citō, āre, āvi, ātus* [intens. from *cieō*], to rouse.

*con — concitō, āre, āvi, ātus*, to arouse, urge, excite.

*ex — excitō, āre, āvi, ātus*, to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

*in — incitō, āre, āvi, ātus*, to urge on, incite, encourage.

*civicus* [*civis*] adj., civic.

*civilis, e* [*civis*], adj., pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

*civis, is*, m., a citizen.

*civitās, ātis*, f., citizenship; state, community; city (late).

*clam* [*cōlō*], adv., secretly.

*clāmor, ōris* [*clāmō*, cry out], m., outcry, noise, clamor.

*clandestinus* [*clam*], adj., secret, concealed.

*clangor, ōris*, m., noise.

*clārē* [*clārus*], adv., clearly; loudly.

*clāritās, ātis*, f. [*clārus*], clearness, brilliancy, fame.

*clārus*, adj., clear; loud, glorious, famous.

*classiārius* [*classis*], adj., pertaining to a fleet; as noun, *classiāril*, *ōrum*, m., marines.

*classicum*, *i*, n., a trumpet call.

*classis, is*, f., a class of citizens; the navy; a fleet.

*Clastidium*, *i*, n., a fortified town near the Po River.

*Claudius*, *i*, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes. See *Caecus*, *Caudex*, *Crassinus*, *Mārcellus*, *Nerō*, *Pulcher*, *Quadrīgārius*, *Tiberius*.

*claudō, ere, clausi, clausus*, to shut, close, enclose.

*circum — circumclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsus*, to shut in, surround.

*con — conclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsus*, to shut up, confine.



**dis** — **disclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to keep apart, separate.

**ex** — **exclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to shut out, cut off, exclude.

**in** — **inclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to shut in.

**inter** — **interclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to shut off, hinder.

**prae** — **praeclūdō**, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to close, shut, block.

**clāva**, ae, f., a club.

**clāvus**, i, m., a nail.

**Cleopatra**, ae, f., a common name in the families of the Macedonian kings of Egypt. The famous Cleopatra lived B.C. 69–30.

**cliēns**, entis [cluēns from **clueō**, hear], m. and f., a vassal, dependant, client.

**clientēla**, ae [cliēns], f., vassalage; alliance, protection.

**Clypea**, ae, f., a fortified town near the seacoast in the territory of Carthage.

**cloāca**, ae, f., a sewer, drain.

**Cn.** = **Gnaeus**.

**coacervō**, āre, āvi, ātus [con + **acervus**], to heap up, collect.

**Cocles**, itis, m., *Horatius*, who defended the Sublician bridge in the war with Porsena.

**coeō**, see **eō**.

**coepl**, isse, **coeptus**, began. The passive form is used with a passive infinitive.

**coerceō**, see **arceō**.

**cōgitō**, see **agitō**.

**cōgnātiō**, ōnis [con + (g)nāscor], f., relationship.

**cōgnātus** [con + (g)nāscor], adj., related by blood, kindred; as noun, a kinsman, blood relation.

**cōgnōmen**, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a name added to the individual and clan names of a person; a surname, nickname.

**cōgnōmentum**, i [cōgnōmen], n., a surname (rare).

**cōgnōscō**, see **nōscō**.

**cōgō**, see **agō**.

**cohaereō**, see **haereō**.

**cohors**, hortis, f., a cohort (the tenth part of a legion).

**cohortātiō**, ōnis [cohortor], f., the act of encouraging, exhortation.

**cohortor**, see **hortor**.

**Collātinus**, i, m., *L. Tarquinius*, the husband of Lucretia and one of the first two consuls B.C. 509.

**collis**, is, m., a hill.

**colō**, ere, ui, cultus, to cultivate; dwell; cherish, worship, honor.

**in** — **incolō**, ere, ui, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.

**colōnia**, ae [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

**color**, ōris, m., color, complexion.

**columna**, ae, f., a column, pillar.

**combūrō**, see **ūrō**.

**comedō**, see **edō**.

**comes**, itis [con + **eō**], m. and f., a companion.

**cōmitās**, ātis [cōmis, friendly], f., good nature, friendliness.

**comitium**, i [con + **eō**], n., the place near the Roman Forum where the voters assembled; **comitia**, the assembly of the people.

**comitor**, āri, ātus [comes], to accompany.

**commeātus**, ūs [commeō], m., passing back and forth, trip; provisions.

**commemorō**, āre, āvi, ātus [con + **memor**], to call to mind, mention, tell.

**commendō**, see **mandō**.

**commentārius**, i [commentor, to think over], m., a note-book; usually plur., memoirs, records.

**commenticius** [commīnīscor, to invent], adj., invented, feigned, imaginary, forged.

**commentus** [commīnīscor], adj., false, feigned.

**commeō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to pass to and fro.

**comminus** [con + manus], adv., *hand-to-hand, at close quarters.*

**committō**, see **mittō**.

**Commus**, I, m., *the chief of the Atre-bates.*

**commodatē** [commodō, *adjust*], adv., *fittingly* (only one occurrence).

**commodē** [commodus, *suitable*], adv., *fitly, easily, conveniently* (very rare).

**commodum**, I [commodus], n., *convenience, advantage, utility.*

**commoveō**, see **moveō**.

**communīcō**, āre, āvi, ātus [commūnia], *to share with, communicate, plan.*

**communis**, e [con + mūnus], adj., *common; ordinary; public; rēs communis, the public interest.*

**commūtātīō**, ōnis [commūtō], f., *a change.*

**commūtō**, see **mūtō**.

**cōmoedia**, ae [Greek], f., *a comedy.*

**compāreō**, see **pāreō**.

1. **comparō**, see **parō**.

2. **comparō**, āre, āvi, ātus [compār, *like*], *to compare.*

**compavēscō**, see **pavēscō**.

**compellō**, see **pellō**.

**comperiō**, ire, perī, pertus, *to learn, discover.*

**compertus** [comperiō], adj., *known, certain.*

**compleō**, see **pleō**.

**complexus**, ūs [complector, *to embrace*], m., *surrounding, embrace.*

**complūrēs**, a or ia [con + plūs], adj., *several, many, very many.*

**compōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**comportō**, see **portō**.

**compositus** [compōnō], adj., *invented, pretended.*

**comprehendō**, see **prehendō**.

**compressē** [comprimō, *to compress*], adv., *pressing'y, urgently* (only comp.).

**comprohō**, see **probō**.

**concavus**, adj., *hollow.*

**concēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**concerpō**, see **carpō**.

**concidō**, see **cadō**.

**concidō**, see **caedō**.

**conciliō**, āre, āvi, ātus [concilium], *to win over, reconcile; obtain.*

**concilium**, I [con + cālō, *call*], n., *assembly, council.*

**concitō**, see **citō**.

**conclūdō**, see **claudō**.

**concupiscō**, ere, pīvi (II), itus [cupiō], *to long for, strive for.*

**concurrō**, see **currō**.

**concursum**, ūs [concurrō], m., *a running together, concourse; charge, engagement.*

**condemnō**, see **damnō**.

**condiciō**, ōnis [condicō, *to agree*], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*

**condiscipulātus**, ūs [condiscipulus], m., *companionship at school.*

**condiscipulus**, I [con + discipulus, *scholar*], m., *schoolmate.*

**conditor**, ōris [condō], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*

**condō**, see **dō**.

**cōnectō**, ere, nexus [con + nectō, *join*], *to unite, connect.*

**cōnferciō**, ire, fertus [farcīō, *to stuff*], *to crowd together.*

**cōnferō**, see **ferō**.

**cōnfestim**, adv., *immediately, at once.*

**cōnficiō**, see **faciō**.

**cōnfidētia**, ae [cōnfidō], f., *confidence, boldness.*

**cōnfidō**, see **fidō**.

**cōnfigō**, see **figō**.

**cōnfirmō**, see **firmō**.

**confiteor**, ēri, fessus [con + for, *speak*], *to confess, acknowledge.*

**cōnflīctātīō**, ōnis [cōnflīctō], f., *a conflict, struggle.*

**cōnflīctīō**, ōnis [cōnflīgō], f., *a collision, conflict.*

**cōnflīctō**, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of cōnflīgō], *to strike together; annoy.*

cōnfigō, see figō.  
 cōnfuō, see fuō.  
 cōnfodiō, see fodiō.  
 cōnfugiō, see fugiō.  
 cōnfundō, see fundō.  
 congerō, see gerō.  
 conglobō, āre, āvi, ātus [globus, ball],  
 to roll together.  
 congregior, see gradior.  
 congregō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + grex],  
 to collect, unite.  
 congressus, ūs [congregior], m., an  
 encounter, meeting.  
 congruō, ere, ui, —, to coincide.  
 cōniciō, see iaciō.  
 cōnitor, see nitor.  
 coniunctō, adv. [coniunctus], together,  
 conjointly; in friendly manner.  
 coniunctim [coniungō], adv., jointly,  
 together.  
 coniungō, see iungō.  
 coniūnx, coniūgis [coniungō], m. and f.,  
 a husband, wife.  
 cōnūctiō, ōnis [coniūrō], f., a conspir-  
 acy, plot.  
 coniūrō, see iūrō.  
 conlabefiō, fieri, factus sum, to totter,  
 be overthrown (rare).  
 conlaudō, see laudō.  
 conlēga, ae [conligō], m., one chosen at  
 the same time, a colleague.  
 conligō, see legō.  
 conlocō. see locō.  
 conloquium, i [conloquor], n., an inter-  
 view, conference.  
 conloquor, see loquor.  
 conflūceō, ēre, —, [con + lūx], to shine,  
 glow.  
 cōnor, āri, ātus sum, to try.  
 conquirō, see quærō.  
 cōnscandō, see scandō.  
 cōnscientia, ae [con + sciō], f., conscious-  
 ness, knowledge; conscience.  
 cōnsciscō, see sciscō.  
 cōnscribō, see scribō.  
 cōnscriptus [cōnscribō], adj., enrolled;

plur. with patrēs or as noun, *senators*.  
 cōnsecrō, see sacrō.  
 cōnsector, āri, ātus sum [con + sector  
 from sequor], to follow hard, chase,  
 pursue.  
 cōnsenēscō, ere, ui [senex], to grow old  
 or weak; waste away; fade.  
 cōnsēnsus, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., consent,  
 assent, united opinion; ex commūni  
 cōnsēnsū, by common consent.  
 cōnsentiō, see sentiō.  
 cōnsequor, see sequor.  
 cōnserō, see serō.  
 cōnservō, see servō.  
 cōnsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, to inspect, re-  
 flect, consider.  
 cōnsidō, sidere, sēdi, sessus [con + sidō,  
 sit], to sit, stop, encamp; establish  
 one's self, settle.  
 cōnsilium, i [cōnsulō], n., a plan, advice;  
 counsel, wisdom; authority; council;  
 cōnsilium capere or inire, to form a  
 plan.  
 cōnsimilis, e [con + similis], adj., like,  
 similar.  
 cōnsistō, see sistō.  
 cōnspectus, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight,  
 presence.  
 cōnspiciō, see \*speciō.  
 cōnspicor, āri, ātus sum, to see, observe.  
 cōnspirō, see spirō.  
 cōnstantia, ae [cōnstō], f., firmness;  
 constancy, resolution.  
 cōnsternō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + sternō,  
 strike], to terrify, alarm.  
 cōnstituō, see statuō.  
 cōnstō. see stō.  
 cōnsuēscō, see suēscō.  
 cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuēscō], f., habit,  
 custom, manner.  
 cōnsul, ulis, m., a consul. The usual  
 name of the two highest officials of the  
 Roman republic. They were elected  
 annually, and their names were used  
 in place of a date.

**cōnsulāris**, *e* [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, of consular rank; as noun, an ex-consul.

**cōnsulātus**, *ūs* [cōnsul], m., consulate, consularship.

**cōnsulō**, *ere, ūi, tus*, to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.

**cōnsultō** [cōnsulō], adv., purposely, advisedly.

**cōnsultum**, *i* [cōnsulō], n., resolution, decree.

**cōnsultus** [cōnsulō], adj., experienced, skillful, learned; *iūris cōnsultus*, a lawyer.

**cōnsūmō**, see *sūmō*.

**cōnsurgō**, see *surgō*.

**contāgiō**, *ōnis* [contingō], f., contact, contagion.

**contemnō**, see *temnō*.

**contemplātiō**, *ōnis* [contemplor, to gaze at], f., survey, contemplation.

**contemptus**, *ūs* [contemnō], m., contempt.

**contendō**, see *tendō*.

**contentiō**, *ōnis* [contendō], f., exertion, struggle; contest, contention.

**contentus** [contineō], adj., content, satisfied.

**contestor**, see *testor*.

**contextō**, see *texō*.

**continēns**, *entis* [contineō], adj., lying near, continuous; connected, uninterrupted.

**continēns**, *entis* (sc. *terra*), f., the continent, mainland.

**continenter** [continēns], adv., continually, without interruption.

**continentia**, *ae* [continēns], f., self-restraint.

**contineō**, see *teneō*.

**contingō**, see *tangō*.

**continuus** [con + teneō], adj., successive, uninterrupted.

**cōntiō**, *ōnis* [contr. from *conventiō*, assembling], f., assembly; an address.

**contrā**, prep. with acc., against, opposite to, contrary to; adv., on the other hand; **contrā atque**, contrary to what.

**contrādicō**, see *dicō*.

**contrahō**, see *trahō*.

**contrārius** [contrā], adj., opposite, contrary.

**contrōversia**, *ae* [contrā + *vertō*], f., dispute, controversy.

**contumēlia**, *ae*, f., insult, indignity; violence, rudeness.

**conveniō**, see *veniō*.

**conversiō**, *ōnis* [convertō], f., a return, turning back.

**convertō**, see *vertō*.

**convēxō**, see *vēxō*.

**conviva**, *ae* [con-vivō], m., a table-guest, guest.

**convivium**, *i* [con-vivō], n., a feast.

**convocō**, see *vocō*.

**coorior**, see *orior*.

**cōpia**, *ae* [co(n) + *ops*], f., abundance, supply; pl., troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.

**cōpula**, *ae* [con + *apō*, bind], f., a bond of union; grappling iron.

**cor**, *cordis*, n., the heart; *cordi esse*, to be dear.

**cōram** [con + *ōs*], adv., in presence of, before the eyes of, in person.

**Corcȳra**, *ae*, f., a small island off the coast of Epirus, modern Corfu.

**Corcȳraeus**, adj., pertaining to Corcȳra.

**Coriolānus**, *i*, m., the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Corioli B.C. 493.

**Corioli**, *ōrum*, m., an ancient town in Latium belonging to the Volscians.

**corium**, *i*, n., a skin, hide.

**Cornēlius**, *i*, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See *Balbus*, *Cinna*, *Faustus*, *Gallus*, *Len-tulus*, *Merula*, *Nepōs*, *Rūfinus*, *Scipiō*, *Sulla*.

**cornū, ūs, n.,** a horn; trumpet; wing (of an army).

**corōna, ae, f.,** a crown; garland; sub **corōnā vēdere**, to sell into slavery.

**corōnārius** [corōna], adj., pertaining to a wreath.

**corōnō, āre, āvi, ātus** [corōna], to crown.

**corpus, oris, n.,** a body.

**corrumpō**, see **rumpō**.

**Corvinus, i, m.,** a Roman family name.

See **Corvus**.

**corvus, i, m.,** a raven.

**Corvus, i, m.,** *M. Valerius*, a celebrated Roman hero, twice dictator, six times consul; born about 371 B.C.

**cōs, cōtis, f.,** a whetstone.

**cōss.**, contraction for **cōnsulibus**.

**cotidiānus** [cotidiē], adj., daily; usual, customary.

**cotidiē** [quot + diēs], adv., daily, each day.

**Cotta, ae, m.,** a Roman family name.

1. *C. Aurelius Cotta* was consul B.C.

200.

2. *L. Aurunculeius Cotta* was an officer in Caesar's Gallic army.

**Cōs, adj.,** of *Cos*, an island near the coast of Caria.

**Crassinus, i, m.,** a family name in the Claudian gens.

1. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was one of the decemviri B.C. 451, the hero in the famous story of Virginia.

2. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was consul B.C. 349.

**crassitūdō, inis** [crassus, thick], f., thickness.

**Crassus, i, m.,** a Roman family name.

1. *P. Licinius Crassus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, son of the triumvir.

2. *M. Otacilius Crassus* was consul the second time B.C. 246.

3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul B.C. 70, famous for his enormous wealth.

**crēber, bra, brum, adj.,** crowded, numerous, frequent.

**crēdō, ere, crēdidī, itus, to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.**

**crēdulitās, ātis** [crēdō] f., credulity.

**cremō, āre, āvi, ātus, to burn.**

**creō, āre, āvi, ātus, to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.**

**prō — prōcreō, āre, āvi, ātus, to beget.**

**crepitus, ūs** [crepō, to sound], m., a rustling.

**crēsco, ere, crēvi, crētus, grow, increase; become influential, prosper.**

**ad — accresco, ere, crēvi, crētus, to grow, increase.**

**Crēta, ae, a large island in the Mediterranean, south of Greece, modern Candia.**

**Crētēnsēs, ium, m.,** Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.

**crimen, inis** [cernō], n., accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.

**Crotōniātēs, ae, m.,** an inhabitant of Croton, a Greek town in southern Italy.

**Crotōniēnsis, is, adj.,** pertaining to Croton.

**cruciātus, ūs** [cruciō], m., torture, cruelty, suffering.

**cruciō, āre, āvi, ātus** [crux, cross], to crucify, torment.

**ex — excruciō, āre, āvi, ātus, to torment, torture.**

**crūdēlitās, ātis** [crūdēlis, cruel], f., cruelty.

**crūs, crūris, n.,** a leg.

**Crustumini, ōrum, m.,** the inhabitants of Crustumina, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

**cubiculum, i** [cubō, lie down], m., a bed-chamber.

**cubile, is** [cubō, lie down], n., a bed.

**cubitum, i, n.,** the elbow.

**culmen, inis, n.,** height, top.

**culpa, ae, f.,** blame, fault.

**cultor, ōris** [colō], m., a cultivator; wor-  
shipper.

**cultus, ūs** [colō], m., cultivation, wor-  
ship; culture, training; mode of life;  
dress, splendor.

**cum, prep.** with abl., with, together  
with.

**cum, conj.**, when, after, since, although;  
**cum primum**, as soon as; **cum . . .**  
**tum**, both . . . and, not only . . . but  
also.

**\*cumbō, same root as cubō, āre, ūi,**  
**itum, to lie.**

**ob — occumbō, ere, cubi, cubitum,**  
**to fall** (in death).

**prō — prōcumbō, ere, cubi, cubi-**  
**tum, to lie down, sink, fall forward;**  
**fall, sink down, be beaten down.**

**sub — succumbō, ere, cubi, to**  
**yield, succumb.**

**cumulus, i, m., a heap, pile, mass.**

**cunctātiō, ōnis** [cunctor], f., delay, hesi-  
tation.

**cunctor, āri, ātus sum, to linger, hesi-**  
**tate, doubt.**

**cunctus** [coniunctus, con + iungō], adj.,  
**all together, all.**

**cuneus, i, m., a wedge; wedge-shaped**  
**body of troops.**

**cupidō** [cupidus], adv., eagerly, zeal-  
ously.

**cupiditas, ātis** [cupidus], f., desire,  
longing; greediness, avarice.

**cupidō, inis, f., wish, longing.**

**cupidus** [cupiō], adj., desirous, fond,  
eager.

**cupiō, ere, ivi (ii), itus, to long for,**  
**desire, covet; wish well to.**

**cūr, adv., why? for what purpose?**

**cūrātiō, ōnis** [cūrō], f., the taking care  
of, administration; cure.

**cūria, ae, f., the senate-house at Rome.**

**Cūriosolitēs, um, m., a tribe on the**  
**north-western coast of Gaul.**

**Curius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.**  
**See Dentātus.**

**cūrō, āre, āvi, ātus** [cūra, care], to care  
for, provide for; attend to, arrange.

**prō — prōcūrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to**  
**look after, superintend.**

**currō, currere, cucurri, cursus, to run.**

**con — concurrō, currere, (cu) curri,**  
**cursus, to run together, run up, rush,**  
**charge; meet, coincide.**

**dē — dēcurrō, currere, (cu) curri,**  
**cursus, to run down, hasten.**

**ob — occurō, currere, (cu) curri,**  
**cursus, run to meet; meet with, en-**  
**counter; withstand; occur.**

**per — percurrō, currere, (cu) curri**  
**or curri, cursus, to run through.**

**prō — prōcurrō, ere, (cu) curri, cur-**  
**sum, to run forward.**

**sub — succurrō, curri, cursus, to**  
**run to help, succor.**

**currus, ūs** [currō], m., a chariot.

**cursor, ōris** [currō], m., a runner,  
courier.

**Cursor, ōris, m., L. Papirius, a cele-**  
**brated general; consul six times;**  
**dictator the second time B.C. 309.**

**cursus, ūs** [currō], m., running, speed;  
course, voyage; **cursum tenēre, to**  
**hold a straight course.**

**curūlis, e** [currus], adj., of a chariot;  
**sella curūlis, official chair.**

**custōdia, ae** [custōs], f., care, guard,  
custody.

**custōdiō, ire, ivi, itus** [custōs], to guard,  
defend, keep.

**custōs, ōdis, m. and f., a guard, keeper,**  
**defender, attendant.**

**Cyclōps, ōpis, m., mythical giants having**  
**but one eye.**

**Cyrenaei, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of**  
**Cyrene, a Greek city on the coast of**  
**Africa, west of Egypt.**

## D.

**D. = Decimus.**

**D. = 500.**

**Dāci**, ōrum, m., *the Dacians, a people living on the north of the Danube.*

**damnō**, āre, āvi, ātus [damnum], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.*

**con** — **condemnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to sentence, condemn.*

**damnum**, i, n., *injury, loss, fine, penalty.*

**Dānuvius**, i, m., *the Danube.*

**Dārūs** (**Dārius**), i, m., *the name of several Persian kings. Darius I., the of Hystaspes, reigned B.C. 521-*

**Dā** is, m., *a Persian commander, d. at Marathon.*

**dē**, prep. with abl., *from; in; of, about, concerning, after, in accordance with, for.*

**dēbeō**, āre, ui, itus [dē + habeo], *owe, ought; pass., be due; debet, debuit + inf., ought.*

**dēbilitō**, āre, āvi, ātus [dēbilis, weak], *to weaken; dishearten.*

**dēcēdō**, see cēdō.

**decem**, indecl. num. adj., *ten (X.).*

**decemplex**, icis [plicō], adj., *tenfold.*

**decemvir**, i, m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

**deceō**, āre, decui, —, *to be suitable, becoming.*

**dēcernō**, see cernō.

**dēcērtō**, āre, āvi, ātus, [dēcernō], *to go through a contest, fight it out.*

**dēcēssus**, ūs [dē + cēdō], m., *retreat, withdrawal; ebb.*

**dēcīdō**, see cadō.

**decimus** [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*

**Decius**, i, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Mūs.*

**dēclārō**, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + clārus], *to make clear, declare, proclaim.*

**dēclivis**, e [dē + clivus, slope], adj., *sloping downwards, descending.*

**decorō**, āre, āvi, ātus [decus, honor], *to decorate, distinguish.*

**dēcōrētum**, i [dēcernō], n., *a decree, decision; dēcōrētō stare, to abide by the decision.*

**decumānus** [decimus], adj., *decuman; decumāna porta, the main gate of the camp near the quarters of the tenth cohort.*

**dēcurrō**, see currō.

**dēdecus**, oris [dē + decus, honor], n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

**dedicō**, see dicō.

**dēditicius** [dēdō], adj., *having surrendered; as noun, one who has surrendered, a subject.*

**dēditio**, ōnis [dēdō], f., *a surrender.*

**dēdō**, see dō.

**dēdūcō**, see dūcō.

**dēfatigō**, see fatigō.

**dēfectiō**, ōnis [dēficiō], f., *defection, revolt; deficiency, failure.*

**dēfendō**, ere, fendi, fēnsus, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

**dēfēnsor**, ōris [dēfendō], m., *a defender.*

**dēferō**, see ferō.

**dēficiō**, see faciō.

**dēfigō**, see figō.

**dēfiniō**, see finiō.

**dēfodiō**, see fodiō.

**dēfōrmis**, e [dē + fōrma], adj., *deformed, miss'apen.*

**dēfugiō**, see fugiō.

**dēfungor**, see fungor.

**dēgredior**, see gradior.

**dēhortor**, see hortor.

**dēiciō**, see iaciō.

**dēiectus**, ūs [dēiciō], m., *a descent, slope, depression.*

**dēierō**, see iūrō.

**deinceps** [deinde + capiō], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

**deinde** or **dein** [dē + inde], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

**dēiūrūm**, i [dē + iūrō], n., *an oath (occurs only once in Latin).*

**dēlābor**, see lābor.

dēlectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of dē-  
liciō], *delight, please.*

dēlēgō, see lēgō.

dēlēō, āre, āvi, ātus, *destroy, overthrow, ruin.*

dēliberō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + libra,  
balance], *weigh (consider) well, delib-  
erate, ponder, consult.*

dēligō, see lēgō.

dēligō, see ligō.

dēlirō, āre, —, — [dēlirus from lira,  
a furrow], *to be deranged, rave.*

dēlitiāscō, ere, ui — [dē + lateō, hide], *to  
lurk, be concealed, lie in wait.*

Delphī, ōrum, m., a town of Phocis in  
Central Greece, renowned for the  
oracle of Apollo.

dēlūbrum, i, n., a sanctuary, shrine.

dēmergō, see mergō.

dēmetō, see metō.

dēmigrō, see migrō.

dēmīror, see mīror.

dēmō, see emō.

dēmōnstrō, see mōnstrō.

dēnārrō, see nārrō.

dēni, ae, a [decem], distrib. num., *ten  
by ten, ten each.*

dēnique, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in  
fine.*

dēnsus, adj., *thick, dense, crowded.*

Dentātus, i, m., M. (M.) Curius, a  
Roman general in the wars with the  
Samnites and Pyrrhus, renowned for  
his simplicity and frugality. Died  
B.C. 270.

dēnūntiō, see nūntiō.

dēnuō [dē + novō], adv., *anew, again.*

deorsum [dē + vorsum, vertō], adv.,  
*downwards, down below.*

dēpellō, see pellō.

dēpereō, see eō.

dēpōnō, see pōnō.

dēportō. see portō.

dēprecātiō, ōnis [dēprecor, to pray], f.,  
*warding off by prayer; supplication;  
intercession.*

dēprehendō, see prehendō.

dēprimō, ere premō.

dēpūgnō, see pūgnō.

dērideō, see rideō.

dērogō, see rogō.

dēscendō, see scandō.

dēsciscō, see sciscō.

dēscribō, see scribō.

dēserō, see serō.

dēsertor, ōris [dēsērō], m., a deserter.

dēsertus [dēsērō], adj., *desert, solitary.*

dēsiderium, i [dēsiderō], n., *desire, long-  
ing.*

dēsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to wish, want;  
lack; long for; demand.*

dēsidia, ae [dē + sedeō], f.,

dēsiliō, see salio.

dēsiniō, see siniō.

dēsipiō, ere, —, — [sapiō, to be wise], *to  
be foolish, trifle.*

dēsistō, see sistō.

dēspectus, ūs [dēspicio], m., a looking  
down upon, view.

dēsperātiō, ōnis [dēsperō], f., *despair,  
desperation.*

dēsperō, see sperō.

dēspicio, see \*specio.

dēsstituō, see statuō.

dēsuetūdō, inis [dē + suēscō], f., *dis-  
use.*

dēsūm, see sum.

dētegō, see tegō.

dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [dē + tergeō,  
rub], *to wipe off, remove, cleanse,  
empty.*

dēterminātiō, ōnis [terminus, end], f.,  
*a limit, boundary.*

dēterreō, see terreō.

dētineō, see teneō.

dētrahō, see trahō.

dētrimentum, i [dē + terō, wear away],  
n., *loss; harm, defeat.*

dētrūdō, see trūdō.

dēsturbō, see turbō.

deūrō, see ūrō.

deus, i, m., a god, divinity.



dēveniō, see veniō.

dēvinciō, see vinciō.

dēvincō, see vincō.

dēvoveō, see voveō.

dexter, era, erum, and tra, trum, adj.,  
right; on the right hand.

dextra, ae [dexter], f., the right hand;  
a promise, pledge.

Diablintrēs, um, m., a Gallic tribe, allies  
of the Veneti.

Diālis, e, adj., pertaining to Jupiter.

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of the chase,  
sister of Apollo, and identified with  
the goddess of the moon.

dicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to dedicate, conse-  
crate, vow; dicāre in clientēlam, to  
proclaim themselves clients.

ab — abdicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to dis-  
own, reject, abandon.

dē — dēdicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to dedi-  
cate.

prae — praedicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to  
say openly, assert, proclaim, report;  
boast.

dicō, ere, dixi, dictus, to say, speak,  
tell; assent, promise; appoint, call;  
causam dicere, to plead a case.

contrā — contradicō, ere, dixi, dic-  
tus, to contradict, oppos.

ex — edicō, ere, dixi, dictus, to make  
known, command.

in — indicō, ere, dixi, dictus, to pro-  
claim, declare; appoint.

inter — interdico, ere, dixi, dictus,  
to forbid, exclude, interdict.

prae — praedico, ere, dixi, dictus,  
to predict, forewarn; charge, com-  
mand.

dictātor, ōris [dictō], m., a dictator; a  
magistrate with supreme power, chosen  
at times of extreme peril.

dictātūra, ae [dictātor], f., the office of  
dictator.

dictitō, āre, āvi, ātus [dicō], to assert.

dictō, āre, āvi, ātus [iter. of dicō], to  
say often, declare.

didicō, see dūcō.

diēs, diāi, m. and f., day; multō diēs,  
late in the day; in diēs, from day to  
day.

differō, see ferō.

difficilis, e [dis neg. + facilis], adj., dif-  
ficult, hard; morose, moody.

difficultās, ātis [difficilis], f., difficulty.

diffissus [diffindō, cleave], adj., split,  
cloven.

diffugiō, see fugiō.

diffundō, see fundō.

digitus, i, m., a finger.

dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., value, merit;  
rank, dignity.

dignor, āri, ātus sum [dignus], to deem  
worthy, deign, condescend.

dignus, adj., worth, worthy, deserving.

digredior, see gradior.

diūdicō, see iūdicō.

dlacerō, āre, āvi, ātus, to tear in pieces  
(late).

dilēctus, ūs [diligō], m., a selection, levy.  
diligēns, entis [diligō], adj., careful,  
diligent; attentive; sparing; fond of.  
diligenter [diligēns], adv., carefully, ex-  
actly.

diligentia, ae [diligēns], f., diligence, ac-  
tivity, earnestness.

diligō, see legō.

dimētiōr, see mētiōr.

dimicātiō, ōnis [dimicō], f., a combat,  
struggle.

dimicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight.

dimidius [dis + medius], adj., half; as  
noun, dimidium, i, n., a half.

dimittō, see mittō.

Diogenēs, is, m., a Greek philosopher of  
the fourth century B.C., surnamed the  
Cynic.

Dionysius, i, m., the tyrant of Syracuse,  
B.C. 431-367.

dirēctōs [dirēctus], adv., straight, directly.

dirēctus [dirigō], adj., direct, straight,  
steep.

diripiō, see rapiō.

**diruō**, see **ruō**.

**Dis**, **itis**, m., the god of the lower world, the Greek Pluto.

**discōdō**, see **cōdō**.

**discerpō**, see **carpō**.

**discindō**, see **scindō**.

**disciplina**, ae [**discō**], f., learning, instruction, discipline; system.

**disclūdō**, see **claudō**.

**discō**, ere, **didici**, —, to learn.

**ex** — **ēdiscō**, ere, **didici**, —, to learn thoroughly, commit to memory.

**per** — **perdiscō**, ere, **didici**, —, to learn thoroughly, get by heart.

**discrimen**, **inis** [**dis** + **cernō**], n., distinction, difference.

**disiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**dis-pālor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, to wander about, straggle, be scattered (rare).

**dispār**, **paris** [**dis** + **pār**], adj., unequal, unlike, different.

**dispēnsō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to manage, adjust.

**dispargō**, see **spargō**.

**displiceō**, see **placeō**.

**diaputō**, see **putō**.

**dissēnsiō**, **ōnis** [**dissentiō**], f., difference of opinion, dissension.

**dissentiō**, see **sentiō**.

**dissideō**, see **sedeō**.

**dissimilis**, e [**dis** + **similis**], adj., dissimilar, unlike.

**dissimulō**, see **simulō**.

**dissipō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to scatter, dissipate.

**dissolvō**, see **solvō**.

**distinctiō**, **ōnis** [**distinguō**], f., difference, variation.

**distinguō**, see **stinguō**.

**distribuō**, see **tribuō**.

**diū**, adv., long, for a long time; **quam diū**, as long as.

**diūtius**, comp. of **diū**.

**diūturnitās**, **ātis** [**diūturnus**], f., long continuance, length of time.

**diūturnus** [**diū**], adj., prolonged.

**divello**, ere, **velli**, **vulsus** [**dis** + **vellō**, pull], to rend, tear apart.

**diversus** [**divertō**], adj., scattered, separate; different; contrary, opposed to.

**dives**, **itis**; comp. **ditiōr** or **divitiōr**; sup. **ditiōssimus**, adj., rich.

**Dives**, **itis**, m., the personification of wealth.

**dividō**, ere, **visi**, **visus**, to divide, separate.

**divinitus** [**divinus**], adv., by divine agency, by inspiration; providentially.

**divinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to prophesy.

**divinus** [**divus**], adj., divine, sacred.

**divisor**, **ōris** [**dividō**], m., one who distributes, an executor.

**divitiae**, **ārum** [**dives**], f., wealth, riches.

**divus**, adj., divine; as noun, a god. An epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

**dō**, dare, **dedi**, **datus**, to give, put, place; furnish, yield; dare **negōtium**, to commission, direct; dare **in fugam**, to put to flight; dare **manūs**, to yield; dare **operam**, to attend to; dare **poenās**, to pay the penalty; dare **verba**, to deceive.

**ab** — **abdō**, dere, **didī**, **ditus**, to put away, hide.

**ab** + **con** — **abscondō**, dere, **dī**, **ditus**, to hide.

**ad** — **addō**, dere, **didī**, **ditus**, to add, join to.

**circum** — **circumdō**, dare, **dedi**, **datus**, to place around, surround.

**con** — **condō**, ere, **didī**, **ditus**, to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.

**dē** — **dēdō**, dere, **didī**, **ditus**, to give up, surrender; devote.

**ex** — **ēdō**, dere, **didī**, **ditus**, to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.

**in** — **indō**, dere, **didī**, **ditus**, to put into, confer, apply.

**per** — **perdō**, ere, **didī**, **ditus**, to lose, destroy, ruin, waste.

**prō** — **prōdō**, *dere, didi, ditus, to give or put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.*

**re** — **reddō**, *dere, didi, ditus, to give back, return; render.*

**re** + **con** — **recondō**, *dere, didi, ditus, to lay up, hide.*

**trāns** — **trādō**, *ere, didi, ditus, to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit; trāditur, it is said.*

**docēō**, *ēre, ul, tus, to teach, point out.*

**docilitās, ātis** [*docilis, teachable*], *f., docility, teachableness.*

**doctrīna**, *ae* [*doceō*], *f., teaching; knowledge; principle.*

**dōdrāns, antis** [*dō + quadrāns*], *m., a quarter off; three-fourths; hērēs ex dōdrante, heir to three-fourths.*

**dolor, ōris** [*doleō, feel pain*], *m., pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.*

**dolus, i, m., fraud, guile, stratagem.**

**domesticus** [*domus*], *adj., private, domestic; domesticum bellum, civil war.*

**domicilium, i** [*domus*], *n., a dwelling, abode.*

**dominātiō, ōnis** [*dominor, to rule*], *f., rule, control.*

**dominus, i** [*domō*], *m., a master, lord.*

**Domitius, i, m., Cn., consul B.C. 32.**

**domō**, *ēre, ul, itus, to tame, conquer.*

**per** — **perdomō**, *ēre, ul, itus, to subdue, vanquish.*

**domus, ūs, f., a house, home; household.**

**dōnicum, conj., until** (archaic and rare).

**dōnō**, *ēre, ūi, ātus* [*dōnum*], *to give, present, confer.*

**dōnum, i** [*dō*], *n., a gift.*

**dōs, dōtis** [*dō*], *f., dowry.*

**Druidēs, um, m., the Druids, priests of the Gauls and Britons.**

**dubitās, ātis** [*dubius*], *f., doubt, hesitation* (late).

**dubitātiō, ōnis** [*dubitō*], *f., doubt, hesitation.*

**dubitō**, *ēre, ūi, ātus* [*dubius*], *to be uncertain, doubt, hesitate.*

**dubius** [*for du-hibius, duo-habēō*], *adj., doubtful, uncertain.*

**ducenti, ae, a** [*duo + centum*], *adj., two hundred.*

**dūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead; think, consider; protract, put off; uxōrem dūcere, to marry; vitam dūcere, to live.*

**ab** — **abdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead away, withdraw.*

**ad** — **addūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead to, bring; induce, influence.*

**dē** — **dēdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead, withdraw; induce; launch; uxōrem dēdūcere, to bring home as a bride.*

**dis** — **didūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to draw apart, separate, relax.*

**ex** — **ēdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead out.*

**in** — **indūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead in, introduce; induce; cover, put on.*

**ob** — **obdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead towards or against; pass, spend.*

**per** — **perdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead through, conduct; persuade; construct; protract.*

**prō** — **prōdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead forward or out; extend, prolong.*

**re** — **redūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead back; draw back; remove.*

**sub** — **subdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus, to draw away; draw up on shore.*

**ductus, ūs** [*dūcō*], *m., leadership.*

**dum, conj., while, until.**

**duo, ae, o, num. adj., two** (II.).

**duodecim** [*duo + decem*], *num. adj., twelve* (XII.).

**duodecimus** [*duo + decimus*], *adj., twelfth.*

**duodēni, ae, a** [*duo + dēni*], *adj., twelve at a time, by twelves.*

duodēviginti, *ae*, a [*duo* + *dē* + *viginti*],  
num. adj., *eighteen* (XVIII.).

duplex, *icis* [*duo* + *plicō*, *fold*], adj.,  
*twofold, double*.

duplicō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*duo* + *plicō*,  
*fold*], to *double*.

dūritia, *ae* [*dūrus*], *f.*, *hardness, hardi-*  
*ness*.

dūrō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*dūrus*], to *harden*,  
*make hardy*.

dūrus, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult*.

Dūrus, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Laberius*, a tribune in  
Cæsar's army.

dux, *ducis* [*dūcō*], *m.*, a *leader, guide*,  
*commander*.

## E.

ē, *ex*, prep., with *abl.*, *out of, from, in*  
*accordance with, instead of, in conse-*  
*quence of, on*; *ex equō* or *equis*, *on*  
*horseback*; *ex ūsū*, *of advantage, ad-*  
*vantageously*.

eā [*abl. of is, sc. parte*], *adv.*, *there, on*  
*that side*.

ecquid [*ecquis*], *inter. adv.*, *whether*.

ecqui, *quae(a)*, *quod*, *inter. adj. pro.*,  
*is there any? any?*

ēdicō, see *dicō*.

ēdictum, *i* [*ēdicō*], *n.*, *an edict, procla-*  
*mation*.

ēdiscō, see *discō*.

edō, *ere* (*ēsse*), *ēdi*, *ēsus*, to *eat*.

edō, see *dō*.

1. ēducō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [2. ēdūcō], to  
*educate*.

2. ēdūcō, see *dūcō*.

effascinō, *āre*, —, —, to *bewitch*.

effēminō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex* + *fēmina*],  
to *make feminine*; to *enervate*,  
*weaken*.

1. efferō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex* + *ferus*], to  
*make wild*.

2. efferō, see *ferō*.

efficiō, see *faciō*.

effugiō, see *fugiō*.

effundō, see *fundō*.

effūsus [*effundō*], *adj.*, *extended, broad*,  
*profuse*.

egēō, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to *be poor or in need*.

in — indigēō, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to *have need*  
*of, want*.

Ēgeria, *ae*, *f.*, the nymph from whom  
king Numa received revelations.

egestās, *ātis* [*egēō*], *f.*, *poverty, need*.

ego, *mei*, *pers. pron.*, *I*.

egomet, *pl. nōsmet* [*ego* + *met*, *inten-*  
*sive suffix*], *emphatic form of ego*.

ēgredior, see *gradior*.

ēgregiē [*ēgregius*], *adv.*, *unusually well*,  
*excellently*.

ēgregius [*ē* + *grex*, *herd*], *adj.*, *eminent*,  
*distinguished*.

ēgressus, see *ēgredior*.

ēgressus, *ūs* [*ēgredior*], *m.*, a *going out*,  
*departure, landing*.

ēiciō, see *iaciō*.

ēiusmodi [*is* + *modus*], *adv.*, *of this*  
*kind, such*.

ēlegāns, *antis* [*ēlegō*, *āre* for *ēligō*],  
*adj.*, *select, elegant, polite*.

ēlegantia, *ae* [*ēlegāns*], *f.*, *taste, refine-*  
*ment, elegance*.

elephantus, *i*, *m.*, the *elephant*.

ēligō, see *legō*.

ēloquentia, *ae* [*ēloquor*], *f.*, *eloquence*.

ēlūdō, see *lūdō*.

emāx *ācis* [*emō*], *adj.*, *fond of buying*.

ēmendō *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex* + *mendum*,  
*fault*], to *amend, correct*.

ēmineō, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to *be conspicuous*.

ēmittō, see *mittō*.

emō, *ere*, *ēmi*, *ēemptus*, to *buy, purchase*;  
*gain, take*.

ad — adimō, *ere*, *ēmi*, *ēemptus*, to  
*take away, destroy, deprive of*.

dē — dēmō, *ere*, *dēmpsi*, *dēemptus*,  
to *take away, remove*.

inter — interimō, *ere*, *ēmi*, *ēemptus*,  
to *take from the midst of, kill*.

re — redimō, *ere*, *ēmi*, *ēemptus*, to  
*buy back, redeem, ransom*.

ēnāscor, see *nāscor*.

**enim** [nam], conj., *for, in fact*; frequently in the phrase *sed enim*.

**Ennius**, I, m., Q., one of the earliest Roman poets, B.C. 239-169.

**ēnumerō** [numerus], āre, āvi, ātus, to reckon up, recount, enumerate.

**ēnūtiō**, see **nūtiō**.

**eō**, ire, ivi (ii), itum, to go, march.

**ab** — **abeō**, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, to go away, depart.

**ad** — **adeō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go to, approach; reach, visit; attack, encounter; undertake.

**circum** — **circumeō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go around; surround.

**con** — **coō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to come together, assemble, combine.

**dē** + **per** — **dēpereō**, ire, ii, itūrus, to perish, be lost.

**ex** — **exeō**, ire, ii, itus, to go forth, leave.

**in** — **ineō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to enter, begin; **inire numerum**, to estimate the number.

**inter** — **intereō**, ire (ii), itūrus, to go to waste; die.

**intrō** — **introēō**, ire, ivi, to enter.

**ob** — **obeō**, ire, ii, itus, to attend to, perform; die, perish.

**per** — **pereō**, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, to perish, be lost, die.

**praeter** — **praetereō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to pass over, pass, omit.

**prō** — **prōdeō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go forward, advance, come out.

**re** — **redeō**, ire, ii, itus, to go back, return.

**sub** — **subeō**, ire, ii, itus, to come up, draw near; undergo, suffer.

**trāns** — **trānseō**, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert.

**eō** [is], adv., thither, there; to such an extent; before comp., so much the —

**eōdem** [idem], adv., to the same place or purpose.

**ephēmeris**, idis [Greek], f., a day-book, diary.

**Ephesus**, I, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.

**Epidaurus**, I, f., a city in Greece on the Saronic Gulf, famous for its temple of Aesculapius.

**ephippiāstus** [ephippium], adj., using saddles.

**ephippium**, I [Greek], n., a saddle.

**ephorus**, I [Greek], m., a Spartan magistrate.

**Ēpirus**, I, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.

**Ēpirōticus**, adj., of Epirus.

**epistula**, ae [Greek], f., a letter.

**epulae**, ārum, f., a banquet, feast.

**eques**, itis [equus], m., a horseman; knight; pl., cavalry; **magister equitum**, commander of the cavalry, appointed by a dictator.

**equester**, tris, tre [equus], adj., of a knight, knightly; of cavalry, cavalry.

**equitāsus**, ūs [equitō], m., cavalry.

**equitō**, āre, āvi, ātus [equus], to ride.

**per** — **perequitō**, āre, āvi, —, to ride through.

**equus**, I, m., a horse.

**Eratosthenēs**, is, m., a Cyrenian Greek, famous as a mathematician and geographer; B.C. 276-192.

**Eretria**, ae, f., a town on the western shore of the island Euboea.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., towards.

**ergō**, noun and adv. As abl. following a gen., because of, for the sake of; as adv., therefore, then.

**ērigō**, see **regō**.

**ēripō**, see **rapō**.

**error**, ōris [errō, wander], m., wandering; error, fault.

**ērudīō**, ire, ivi, itus [rudis, rough], to polish, educate.

**ērudītus** [ērudīō], adj., learned, skilled.

**ēruptīō**, ōnis [ērumpō], f., an outbreak, a sally.

**Eryx**, *cis*, *m.*, an ancient town on the western coast of Sicily.

**Escendō**, see *scandō*.

**Esquilinus**, *i*, *m.* (*sc. collis*), the largest of the seven hills of Rome; now the heights of Santa Maria Maggiore. See *plan*, p. 12.

**essedarius**, *i* [*essedum*], *m.*, a charioteer, one who fights from a chariot.

**essedum**, *i* [*Celtic*], *n.*, a war-chariot.

**et**, *conj.*, and, also, even; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

**etiam** [*et + iam*], *conj.*, also, even.

**etiāsi**, *conj.*, even if, although.

**etiātum**, *adv.*, even then, still.

**Etruria**, *ae*, *f.*, the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium, and separated from it by the Tiber.

**Etruscus**, *adj.*, Etruscan; pertaining to Etruria.

**etsi** [*et + si*], *conj.*, although, even if.

**Euander**, *dri* [*Greek*, 'Goodman'], *m.*, a mythical Acadian who settled near the Palatine hill before Rome was founded.

**Euboea**, *ae*, *f.*, a large island off the eastern coast of Greece; modern *Négropont*.

**Eumenēs**, *is*, *m.*, a king of Pergamum in Asia Minor, B.C. 198-158.

**Eurōpa**, *ae* [*Greek*], *f.*, the continent of Europe, *Europe*.

**Eurybiadēs**, *is*, *m.*, a Spartan admiral who commanded the Greek fleet at the battle of Salamis.

**evādō**, see *vādō*.

**ēvehō**, see *vehō*.

**ēveniō**, see *veniō*.

**ēventus**, *ūs* [*ēveniō*], *m.*, outcome, fate, event.

**ēverberō**, see *verberō*.

**ēvocō**, see *vocō*.

**ex**, see *ē*.

**ex-adversum**, *prep.*, over against, opposite.

**exagitō**, see *agitō*.

**exāminō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*exāmen*, means of weighing], to weigh, consider, examine.

**exanimātus** [*exanimō*], *adj.*, breathless.

**exanimō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex + animō* from *anima*], to weaken, exhaust; kill.

**exārdescō**, see *ārdescō*.

**exaudiō**, see *audiō*.

**excōdō**, see *cōdō*.

**excellenter** [*excellēns* from *excellō*], *adv.*, excellently.

**excellō**, *ere*, —, celsus, to be eminent, excel.

**excelsus** [*excellō*], *adj.*, high, lofty.

**excidium**, *i*, *n.*, ruin, destruction.

**excieō**, see *cieō*.

**excipiō**, see *capio*.

**excitō**, see *citō*.

**exclāmō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex + clāmō*], to cry out.

**exclūdō**, see *claudō*.

**excōgitō**, see *agitō*.

**excors**, *cordis* [*ex + cor*], *adj.*, stupid.

**excruciō**, see *cruciō*.

**excursiō**, *ōnis* [*ex + currō*], *f.*, a running out, sally; invasion.

**excūsō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex + causa*], to excuse, defend.

**exemplum**, *i*, *n.*, a specimen, example.

**exeō**, see *eō*.

**exerceō**, see *arceō*.

**exercitātiō**, *ōnis* [*exercitō*, freq. of *exerceō*], *f.*, practice, training.

**exercitus**, *ūs* [*exerceō*], *m.*, an army.

**exhauriō**, see *hauriō*.

**exhērēdō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [*ex + hērēs*], to disinherit.

**exhibeō**, see *habeō*.

**exigō**, see *agō*.

**exiguitās**, *ātis* [*exiguus*], *f.*, smallness, shortness, fewness.

**exiguus** [*exigō*], *adj.*, small, scanty.

**eximius** [*eximō*, take out], *adj.*, choice, uncommon.

**existimātiō**, *ōnis* [*existimō*], *f.*, opinion, judgment; character, reputation.

**existimō**, see **aestimō**.

**exitialis**, **e** [**exitium**], **adj.**, *fatal, destructive*.

**exitus**, **ūs** [**exēō**], **m.**, *a going out, way of egress; result*.

**exitium**, **i** [**exēō**], **n.**, *destruction, ruin*.

**exordium**, **i** [**ex + ōrdō**], **n.**, *a beginning*.

**exōscular**, see **ōscular**.

**expavēs**, see **pavēsco**.

**expediō**, **ire**, **ivī** (**ii**), **itus** [**ex + pēs**], **to set free; prepare, procure**.

**expeditiō**, **ōnis** [**expediō**], **f.**, *an expedition, campaign*.

**expeditus** [**expediō**], **adj.**, *ready, unincumbered; rapid*.

**expellō**, see **pellō**.

**explō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, **to pillage, plunder**.

**expēnsūm**, **i**, **n.**, [**ex + pendō**, *weigh*], *what is paid out, expense; ferre expēnsūm*, *to enter as paid*.

**experior**, **irī**, **pertus sum**, **to test, try; await, undergo; find, learn, know**.

**expleō**, see **pleō**.

**explicō**, see **plicō**.

**explōrātor**, **ōris** [**explōrō**], **m.**, *a spy, scout*.

**explōrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, **to search out, examine, choose out**.

**expōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**exposcō**, see **poscō**.

**expūgnō**, see **pūgnō**.

**exsanguis**, **e** [**ex + sanguis**], **adj.**, *bloodless, pale*.

**exsecrō**, see **sacrō**.

**exsilium**, **i** [**exsul**], **n.**, *exile, banishment*.

**existō**, see **sistō**.

**ex-splendēscō**, **ere**, **duī** —, [**ex + splendēō**, *shine*], **to shine forth, be distinguished**.

**expectō**, see **spectō**.

**expirō**, see **spirō**.

**extinguō**, see **stinguō**.

**extō**, see **stō**.

**extruō**, see **struō**.

**exsul**, **ulis**, **m.**, *a person banished, exile*.  
**exsulō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**exsul**], **to be in exile**.

**exsuperantia**, **ae** [**ex + superō**], **f.**, *pre-eminence, superiority (rare)*.

**exsurgō**, see **surgō**.

**extābēscō**, see **tābēscō**.

**extemplō** [**ex + dim. of tempus**], **adv.**, *suddenly, immediately, forthwith*.

**exter** or **exterus**, **adj.**, *outward, outer, foreign*.

**exterebrō**, see **terebrō**.

**externus** [**exter**], **adj.**, *external, foreign, strange*.

**extimēscō**, **ere**, **timui** [**ex + \*timēscō**], **to dread, fear greatly**.

**extispex**, **icis**, **m.**, *a diviner, by means of the entrails of animals*.

**extorqueō**, see **torqueō**.

**extrā** [**exter**], **prep.** with **acc.**, *outside of, beyond, besides; except*.

**extrahō**, see **trahō**.

**extrēmō** [**extrēmus**], **adv.**, *at last, finally*.

**extrēmum**, **i** [**extrēmus**], **n.**, *the end, termination*.

**extrēmus** [**exter**], **adj.**, *outermost, last, extreme; at the end of*.

**extrinsecus**, **adv.**, *without, on the outside*.

**extrūdō**, see **trūdō**.

**extrō**, see **trō**.

## F.

**faber**, **fabri**, **m.**, *an artisan, workman, smith*.

**Fabius**, **i**, **m.**, *the name of a Roman gens*. See **Licinus**, **Māximus**, **Vibulānus**.

**Fabricius**, **i**, **m.**, *C. Fabricius Luscinius*, *a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus, and famous for his stern morality and simplicity of life. He was consul B.C. 282, 278.*

**fābula**, **ae** [**for, speak**], **f.**, *story, tale*.

**facētō** [facētus, humorous], adv., *humorously, wittily*.

**faciēs**, ei, f., *a form, appearance; countenance*.

**facile** [facilis], adv., *easily, readily*.

**facilis**, e [faciō], adj., *easy, convenient*; comp. **facilior**, sup. **facillimus**.

**facilitās**, ātis [facilis], f., *ease, kindness, kindness, courtesy*.

**facinus**, oris [faciō], n., *a deed, action, crime*; **facinus** (in **as**) *admittere*, to commit a crime.

**faciō**, ere, **fēci**, **factus**, to do, make, act, form; pass. **fiō**, **fieri**, **factus sum**; see Gram. 297, III., 2: 142, a, b, c: 173, B. 2; **certiōrem facere**, to inform.

**ad** — **adficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.

**con** — **cōnficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; **con** — **conferre**, collect, furnish.

**dē** — **dēficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to fail, desert; be wanting; revolt; pass. **dēfio** (always of things), same as active.

**ex** — **efficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.

**in** — **inficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to stain. **inter** — **interficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to slay, kill.

**per** — **perficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to accomplish, perfect.

**prae** — **praeficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to place in command of. appoint.

**re** — **reficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to remake, repair, rest; restore; recruit.

**sub** — **sufficiō**, ere, **fēci**, **fectus**, to suffice, appoint as successor, substitute. **factiō**, ōnis [faciō], f., *a party, political party, faction*.

**factum**, i [faciō], n., *a deed, act*.

**facultās**, ātis [facilis], f., *ability, power; opportunity, means, supply*; pl., *resources, stock*.

**fagus**, i, f., *a beech tree*.

**Falernus**, i, adj., *Falernus ager*, a district in the north of Campania.

**Falisci**, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Falernum, a town in Etruria near Mount Soracte.

**fallō**, ere, **fefelli**, **falsus**, to deceive, disappoint.

**falsus** [fallō], adj., *false, unrounded*.

**falx**, falcis, f., *a sickle, scythe, wall hook*.

**fāma**, ae [for], f., *report, rumor; renown, honor*.

**Famea**, ae [Phameas], m., the surname of Himilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war. He was induced by Scipio to desert to the Romans B.C. 148.

**famēs**, is, f., *hunger, starvation*.

**familia**, ae [famulus, servant], f., *a household, family; race, estate, retinue*; **māter familiās** (old genitive), *mistress, matron*.

**familiāris**, e [familia], adj., *belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly*; as noun, *an intimate friend*; **rēs familiārēs**, *property*.

**familiāritās**, ātis [familiāris], f., *intimacy, friendship*.

**familiāriter** [familiāris], adv., *intimately, on friendly terms*.

**fānum**, i, n., *a shrine, temple*.

**fār**, farris, n., *coarse meal, grits*.

**fās** [for], indecl. n., *right (according to divine law), law, justice*.

**fascinātiō**, ōnis [fascinō, enchant], f., *a bewitching, enchantment*.

**fastigium**, i, n., *top, height; slope, descent*.

**fāstus** [fās], adj., *legal, not forbidden*.

**fātāliter** [fātālis, fatal], adv., *fatally, according to fate*.

**fateor**, ōri, **fassus** [for], to confess.

**prō** — **profiteor**, ōri, **fessus sum**, to confess, profess; avow, promise.

**fatigō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to tire, vex, test.



**dē** — **dēfatigō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to tire out, exhaust, fatigue.*

**Faunus**, I, a Latin god of agriculture; pl. rustic deities.

**Faustulus**, I, m., the shepherd who found and brought up Romulus and Remus.

**Faustus**, I, m., *L. Cornelius*, son of the dictator Sulla, who sided with Pompey and was killed by Caesar after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

**faveō**, ēre, fāvi, fautūrus, *to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.*

**favor**, ōris [faveō], m., *favor, goodwill, praise.*

**Favōrinus**, I, m., a Latin author of the time of the Emperor Hadrian, A.D. 117-138. None of his works are extant.

**febris**, is [ferveō, glow], f., *fever.*

**fēlicitās**, ātis [fēlix], f., *good fortune, success.*

**fēliciter** [fēlix], adv., *luckily, happily.*

**fēlix**, icis, adj., *happy, successful, fortunate.*

**fēmina**, ae, f., *a woman, female.*

**fera**, ae [ferus], f., *a wild beast.*

**ferāx**, ācis [ferō], adj., *fertile.*

**ferē**, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.*

**fermō** [for ferimō, superl. of ferō], adv., *stronger form of ferō.*

**ferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report, drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to rush; to enter, set down (in book-keeping).*

*signa ferre, to advance; fertur, is said; ferre sententiam, to judge.*

**ad** — **adferō**, ferre, attuli, adlātus, *to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.*

**ante** — **anteferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear in front, prefer; pass., become first, surpass.*

**circum** — **circumferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to cast around.*

**con** — **cōnferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; postpone; sē cōnferre, betake one's self.*

**dē** — **dēferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; register.*

**dis** — **differō**, ferre, distuli, dilātus, *to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.*

**ex** — **effero**, ferre, extuli, elātus, *to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.*

**in** — **inferō**, ferre, intuli, inlātus, *to introduce, throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; signa inferre, to attack.*

**ob** — **offerō**, ferre, obtuli, oblātus, *to bring before, offer; promise; expose.*

**per** — **perferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry through; convey, report, endure.*

**prae** — **praeferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry before, put before, prefer.*

**prō** — **prōferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring forth; extend; put off, make known.*

**re** — **referō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring back; report, relate; pedem referre, retreat; grātiā referre, make return, requite.*

**trans** — **transferō**, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear or take over or across; transport, transfer.*

**ferōcia**, ae [ferōx], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty.*

**ferōx**, ōcis, adj., *fierce, bold, warlike, cruel.*

**ferreus** [ferrum], adj., *iron, of iron.*

**ferrum**, I, n., *iron; sword, spear.*

**fertilis**, e [ferō], adj., *fertile, fruitful, prolific.*

**ferus**, adj., *wild, barbarous, cruel.*

**fessus**, adj., *tired.*

**festinātiō, ōnis** [festinō, hasten], *f., huc.e., hurry.*

**festivus** [festus, festive], *adj., pleasant, pretty, witty.*

**fictilis, e** [fingō], *adj., made of clay, earthen.*

**fictus** [fingō], *adj., false, fictitious.*

**figus, i, f., a fig tree.**

**fidēlis, e** [fidēs], *adj., faithful, trustworthy, loyal.*

**Fidēnae, ārum, f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.**

**Fidēnātēs, um, m., the people of Fidenae.**

**fidēs, entis** [fidō], *adj., trusting, bold, confident.*

**fidēs, ei, f., good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust.**

**fidō, fidere, fuis sum, to trust.**

**con — cōfidō, ere, fuis sum, trust, believe, rely.**

**dis — diffidō, ere, fuis sum, to distrust, doubt.**

**fidūcia, ae** [fidēs], *f., trust, assurance, courage.*

**fidus, adj., trusty, faithful.**

**figō, ere, fixi, fixus, to fix, fasten.**

**ad — adfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, to fix on, attach to, fasten upon.**

**con — cōfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, to fasten together, unite.**

**dē — dēfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, to drive down, fasten into, plant.**

**prae — praefigō, ere, fixi, fixus, to fix in front, prefix.**

**trās — trānsfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, to pierce through, transfix.**

**figūra, ae** [fingō], *f., form, shape.*

**filia, ae, f., daughter.**

**filius, i, m., son.**

**fingō, ere, finxi, fictus, to fabricate, invent; pretend.**

**finiō, ire, ivi, itus** [finis], *to bound, limit; end, finish.*

**dē — dēfiniō, ire, ivi, itus, to finish, complete.**

**finis, is, m., a limit, boundary; end, purpose; pl., territory, country.**

**finitimus** [finis], *adj., bordering, neighboring; as plur. noun, finitimi, ōrum, neighbors.*

**fiō, fieri, factus sum** [pass. of faciō], *to be made; become, happen; certior fieri, to be informed.*

**firmiter** [firmus, firm], *adv., firmly.*

**firmitūdō, inis** [firmus], *f., firmness, strength.*

**firmō, āre, āvi, ātus** [firmus], *to make firm, strengthen, fortify; animate, encourage.*

**ad — affirmō, āre, āvi, ātus, to declare, affirm.**

**con — cōfirmō, āre, āvi, ātus, to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.**

**fiscus, i, m., a purse; treasury.**

**fistula, ae, f., an ulcer.**

**Flaccus, i, m., a family name in several gentes at Rome.**

(1) *L. Valerius Flaccus*, the patron of the elder Cato, consul B.C. 195.

(2) *Q. (M.) Fulvius Flaccus*, consul B.C. 264, when the first Punic war broke out.

**flagitium, i** [flagitō], *n., a crime, shameful deed, infamy.*

**flagitō, āre, āvi, ātus, to demand, call for, importune.**

**flagrō, āre, āvi, ātus** [same root as flamma], *to burn, be inflamed or excited.*

**flāmen, inis, m., a priest.**

**flamma, ae, f., flame, fire.**

**Flāminius, i, m., T. Quintius**, a distinguished Roman general, consul B.C. 198.

**Flāminius, i, m., C. Flaminius Nepos**, consul B.C. 223, 217; defeated and killed by Hannibal at Lake Trasimene.

**flectō, ere, flecti, flexus, to bend, turn.**

**in — inflectō, ere, flecti, flexus, to bend.**

**fleō, flere, flēvi, flētus, to weep.**

**flētus, ūs** [flēō], *m.*, weeping, entreaties.

\* **fligō, ere**, to strike (ante-classical).

**ad** — **adfligō, ere**, **fligi, flictus**, to dash against, shatter, ruin.

**con** — **cōnfligō, ere**, **fligi, flictus**, to strike together; contend, fight.

**prō** — **prōfligō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to rout, overthrow.

**flōreō, āre, ui**, — [**flōs**], to bloom, prosper, flourish.

**flōs, flōris, m.**, a flower, blossom.

**fluctuō, āre, āvi, ātus** [fluctus], to undulate, be restless.

**fluctus, ūs** [fluō], *m.*, a flood, wave; storm.

**fluitō, āre, āvi**, — [**fluō**], to float.

**flūmen, inis** [fluō], *n.*, a stream, river.

**fluō, ere, flūxi, fluxus**, to flow.

**con** — **cōnfluō, ere, flūxi**, —, to run together, crowd, throng.

**prō** — **prōfluō, ere, flūxi**, —, to flow along.

**fluvius, i** [fluō], *m.*, a river.

**foculus, i** [dim. of focus], *m.*, a little hearth; fire-pan, brazier.

**focus, i**, a hearth.

**fodiō, ere, fōdi, fossus**, to dig.

**con** — **cōnfodiō, ere, fōdi, fossus**, to dig; stab.

**dē** — **dēfodiō, ere, fōdi, fossus**, to bury.

**per** — **perfodiō, ere, fōdi, fossus**, to dig or pierce through.

**foederātus** [foederō from 2. foedus], *adj.*, allied, confederate.

1. **foedus, adj.**, foul, unseemly.

2. **foedus, eris, n.**, a treaty, alliance, league.

**fōns, fōntis, m.**, a spring, fountain.

**forās** [foris], *adv.*, out of doors, outward.

**fore** = **futūrum esse**, see **sum**.

**forem** = **essem**, see **sum**.

**foris, is, f.**, a door; usually plur.

**foris** [foris], *adv.*, out of doors, abroad.

**fōrma, ae, f.**, form, figure, beauty.

**fōrmōsus** [fōrma], *adj.*, shapely, beautiful.

**fōrs, fōrtis** [ferō], *f.*, chance, luck.

**fōrte** [fōrs], *adv.*, by chance, by accident.

**fortis, e, adj.**, strong, brave.

**fortiter** [fortis], *adv.*, bravely.

**fortitūdō, inis** [fortis], *f.*, courage, bravery.

**fōrtuitō** [fōrtuitus], *adv.*, by chance.

**fōrtultus** [fōrs], *adj.*, casual, accidental (rare).

**fōrtūna, ae** [fōrs], *f.*, fate, fortune, state, property.

**forum, i, n.**, a public place, market-place, forum.

**fossa, ae** [fodiō], *f.*, a ditch, pit, moat.

**fovea, ae, f.**, a pit.

**fragor, ōris** [frangō], *m.*, crashing, thunder-peal.

**frangō, ere, frēgi, frāctus**, to break; wreck; subdue, tire out.

**frāter, tris, m.**, a brother.

**fraudentus** [fraus, fraud], *adj.*, deceitful, fraudulent.

**fraudō, āre, āvi, ātus** [fraus, deceit], to rob, cheat.

**Fregellae, ārum, f.**, an ancient town of the Volsci in the southern part of Latium.

**fremitus, ūs** [fremō, make noise], *m.*, uproar, noise.

**frēnum, i, n.**, a bridle, curb, bit.

**frequentia, ae** [frequēns], *f.*, a crowd, throng.

**frētus, adj.**, relying on (with abl.).

**frigidus** [frigeō, be cold], *adj.*, cold.

**frigus, frigōris, n.**, cold.

**frōns, frōndis, f.**, a bough, foliage; garland.

**frōns, frōntis, f.**, the forehead, front.

**fructus, ūs, m.**, fruit, crop; profit; income; advantage, result, effect.

**frūmentor, āri, ātus sum** [frūmentum], to get supplies, forage.

**frumentum**, *i* [fruor], *n.*, *grain*; *pl.*, *crops*.

**frustrā**, *adv.*, *in vain*.

**frustor**, *āri*, *ātus sum* [frustrā], *to deceive, disappoint, frustrate*.

(*frūx*) **frūgis**, *f.*, *fruit, crops*.

**fuga**, *ae, f.*, *flight*.

**fugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee; avoid, escape*.

**con** — **cōfugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee, take refuge*.

**dē** — **dēfugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee from, shun, avoid*.

**dis** — **diffugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee apart, scatter*.

**ex** — **effugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to escape*.

**prō** — **profugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee, escape*.

**re** — **refugiō**, *ere, fūgi*, —, *to flee back, escape*.

**fugitivus** [fugiō], *adj.*, *fugitive*.

**fugō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [fugiō], *to put to flight, rout*. [*illustrious*]

**fulgēns** [fulgeō], *adj.*, *shining, bright*, **fulgeō**, *ēre, fulsi*, —, *to flash, gleam*.

**prae** — **praefulgeō**, *ēre*, —, —, *to gleam*.

**fulgur**, *uris* [fulgeō], *n.*, *lightning*; *pl.*, *fulgora*.

**fulmen**, *inis* [fulgeō], *n.*, *lightning, thunderbolt*.

**Fulvius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Flaccus**, **Nōbillior**.

**funda**, *ae, f.*, *a sling*.

**fundamentum**, *i* [fundō, *to found*], *n.*, *ground, foundation*.

**Fundānius**, *i*, *m.*, *C.*, tribune of the people *B.C.* 216.

**funditor**, *ōris* [funda], *m.*, *a slinger*.

**fundō**, *ere, fūdi, fūsus*, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish*.

**con** — **cōfundō**, *ere, fūdi, fūsus*, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse*.

**dis** — **diffundō**, *ere, fūdi, fūsus*, *to spread out, extend, stretch*.

**ex** — **effundō**, *ere, fūdi, fūsus*, *to pour out, waste*.

**per** — **perfundō**, *ere, fūdi, fūsus*, *to pour over; inspire*.

**fungor**, *fungi, fūctus sum*, *to perform, discharge*.

**dē** — **dēfungor**, *fungi, fūctus sum*, *to perform*.

**per** — **perfungor**, *fungi, fūctus sum*, *to fulfil, perform; be delivered from*.

**fūnis**, *is, m.*, *a rope, cable*.

**fūnus**, *eris, n.*, *burial, funeral rites; corpse*.

**Fūrius**, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Camillus**, **Purpureō**.

**furor**, *ōris* [furō, *rage*], *m.*, *rage, madness, fury*.

**fūrtim** [fūrtum], *adv.*, *stealthily, secretly*.

**fūrtum**, *i* [fūr, *thief*], *n.*, *theft*.

**futūrus**, see **sum**.

## G.

**Gabinus**, *adj.*, *pertaining to Gabii*; *pl.*, the inhabitants of **Gabil**.

**Gabil**, *ōrum*, *m.*, an ancient town in **Latium**, east of **Rome**.

**Galatia**, *ae, f.*, a province of **Asia Minor**, settled by **Galic** tribes in the third century *B.C.*

**Galba**, *ae, m.*, a family name in the **Sulpician** gens at **Rome**.

(1) **P. Sulpicius Galba**, consul *B.C.* 211, 200.

(2) **Ser. Sulpicius**, consul *B.C.* 144. During his praetorship in **Spain** he ordered the massacre of a band of **Lusitanians** who had surrendered to him.

**galea**, *ae, f.*, *a leather helmet*.

**Gallia**, *ae, f.*, the country of the **Gauls**; modern **France** and the territories on the west bank of the **Rhine**. The northern part of **Italy** was settled by **Gauls** and was called **Gallia Cisalpina**; hence the plural **Galliae**.

**Galli**, ōrum, m., *the Gauls*.

**Gallicus**, adj., *Gallic; pertaining to Gaul*.

**gallina**, ae [gallus, cock], f., *a hen*.

**Gallus**, i, m., *a Roman family name*.

(1) *Cn. Cornelius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.

(2) *M. Trebius Gallus*, military tribune in the army of Caesar.

**gelidus** [gelū, frost], adj., *cold, cool*.

**Gellius**, i, m., *L. Gellius Poplicola* was consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70.

**Gelō(n)**, ōnis, m., *tyrant of Syracuse*, gained a victory over the Carthaginians on the day of the battle of Salamis, B.C. 480.

**geminī**, ōrum, m., *twins*.

**Geminus**, i, m., *Cn. Servilius*, was consul B.C. 217, and fell in the battle of Cannae.

**gemitus**, ūs [gemō, to sigh], m., *groaning, lamentation*.

**gener**, generi, m., *a son-in-law*.

**generō**, āre, āvi, ātus [genus], *to beget, create, bring forth*.

**generōsus** [genus], adj., *well-born, noble*.

**gēns**, gentis, f., *a nation, race, tribe, clan, people*.

**genus**, generis [root of gī g(e)nō], n., *birth, descent, family, race; sort, class; nature, style*.

**Germāni**, ōrum, m., *the Germans*.

**Germānia**, ae, f., *Germany*.

**gerō**, ere, gessi, gestus, *to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage*.

con — congerō, ere, gessi, gestus, *to bring together, collect*.

**Gēryōn**, ōnis, m., *a mythical king of Spain*, said to have three bodies, whose cattle were carried off by Hercules.

**gignō**, ere, genui, genitus, *to beget, produce, bear*.

**gladius**, i, m., *a sword*.

**globōsus** [globus], adj., *globular*.

**globus**, i, m., *a ball; band; crowd*.

**glōria**, ae, f., *glory, honor, fame*.

**glōriābundus** [glōrior, to glory], adj., *glorying, exulting (late and rare)*.

**Gortynī**, ōrum, m., *the inhabitants of Gortyn(a)*, a town in Crete.

**Gracchus**, i, m., *a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome*.

(1) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, consul B.C. 215, 213, was killed by Hannibal in an ambushade 212.

(2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, husband of the famous Cornelia and father of the well-known Gracchi, was tribune of the people B.C. 187; consul, 177, 163.

(3) *C. Gracchus*, his son, the famous tribune, was killed B.C. 121.

**gradior**, gradi, gressus sum, *to step, walk*.

ad — aggredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to approach, attack, undertake*.

con — congredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack*.

dē — dēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to recede*.

dis — digredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to go apart, depart*.

ē — ēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass*.

in — ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to enter*.

prō — prōgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to advance, proceed*.

re — regredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to step back, withdraw, return*.

trāns — trānsgridior, gredi, gressus sum, *to cross*.

**gradus**, ūs [gradior], m., *a step; degree; position, rank, honor*.

**Graecia**, ae, f., *Greece*.

**Graecus**, adj., *Grecian, Greek*.

**Grāius**, adj., *Grecian, Greek (archaic and poetical)*.

**grāmen**, inis, n., *grass*.

**grāmineus** [grāmen], adj., *of grass, grassy*.

**grandis**, e, adj., *large, grand*.

**grātia**, ae [grātus], f., *favor, regard; return, acknowledgment; friendship, love, popularity, influence*; pl., **grātiae**, ārum, *thanks*; **grātia**, for the sake of.

**grātiosus** [grātia], adj., *in favor; agreeable, favorable*.

**grātulātiō**, ōnis [grātulor], f., *rejoicing, congratulation*.

**grātulor**, āri, ātus sum [grātus], to congratulate.

**grātus**, adj., *welcome, pleasing, grateful*.

**gravis**, e, adj., *heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous*.

**gravitās**, ātis [gravis], f., *weight, dignity; power, influence*.

**gravō**, āre, āvi, ātus [gravis], to weigh down.

**grex**, gregis, m., *a flock, band*.

**gubernātor**, ōris [gubernō, *steer*], m., *a pilot*.

**gulā**, ae, f., *the throat, neck*.

**gustō**, āre, āvi, ātus [gustus, *tasting*], to taste.

## H.

**habēō**, ēre, uī, itus, to have, hold, possess keep; regard, consider; **habēre** sē, to be; **insuper habēre**, to scorn (late).

**ad — adhibeō**, ēre, uī, itus, to bring to, admit, invite, summon, make use of.

**ex — exhibeō**, ēre, uī, itus, to furnish, procure.

**prae — praebeō**, ēre, uī, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

**prō — prohibeō**, ēre, uī, itus, to check, keep off; cut off; hinder.

**habitō**, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of habēō], to dwell, inhabit; live.

**habitus**, ūs [habēō], m., *state, condition; habit, manner; dress*.

**Hadrūmētum**, ī, a city on the African coast southeast of Carthage.

**haereō**, ēre, haesi, haesurus, to stick.

**ad — adhaereō**, ēre, haesi, haesus, to cling to.

**con — cohaereō**, ēre, haesi, haesus, to stick together.

**in — inhaereō**, ēre, haesi, haesus, to adhere, cling.

**Hamilcar**, aris, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) A general in the first Punic war, defeated by Regulus B.C. 256.

(2) Surnamed Barca, the father of Hannibal; died B.C. 229.

**Hannibal**, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) The father of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) The son of Hamilcar Barca, was born B.C. 247, invaded Italy 218. In 202 he was defeated by Scipio at Zama; he fled to the East, and died in 183.

**Hannō**, ōnis, m., a common Carthaginian name.

(1) A general taken captive in Sicily B.C. 210.

(2) A commander in Africa defeated by Scipio B.C. 203.

**hariolātiō**, ōnis [hariolor, *prophecy*], f., *a soothsaying, prophecy*.

**Harpalus**, ī, m., a famous robber of the fourth century B.C.

**Hasdrubal**, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) Son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) Son of Hamilcar Barca and brother of Hannibal; defeated at the battle of the Metaurus, B.C. 207.

(3) The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war, B.C. 149.

**hasta**, ae, f., *a spear, dart*; **hasta publica**, *public sale or auction*.

**haud**, adv., *not, by no means*.

**hauriō**, īre, hausī, haustus, to drink.

**ex — exhauriō**, īre, hausī, haustus, to take out, empty out, exhaust.

**haustus**, ūs [hauriō], m., *a drawing in, drink*.

**hebes**, etis, adj., *blunt, dull*.

**Hellēspontus**, *I*, *m.*, the straits of the Dardanelles, leading from the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) to the Aegean Sea.

**Helvius**, *I*, *m.*, *C.*, colleague of Cato in the aedileship B.C. 199.

**Helvētīl**, *ōrum*, *m.*, a Celtic tribe living north of the Lake of Geneva in modern Switzerland.

**hēmerodromos**, *I*, *pl. oe* [Greek], *m.*, a courier.

**herba**, *ae, f.*, herb, grass.

**herbidus** [herba], *adj.*, grassy.

**hercle** [contr. for hercule], *interj.*, by Hercules, indeed.

**Herculēs**, *is* [Heraclēs], *m.*, the famous ♂ and demi-god, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds.

**Hercynius**, *adj.*, Hercynian (of a forest in Germany).

**hērēditās**, *ātis* [hērēs], *f.*, heirship, inheritance.

**hērēdium**, *I* [hērēs], *n.*, an hereditary estate.

**hērēs**, *ōdis*, *m.*, an heir.

**Herminius**, *I*, *m.*, *T.*, aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician Bridge.

**hīberna**, *ōrum* [hiems], *n.*, winter quarters.

**Hibernia**, *ae, f.*, Ireland.

**hic**, *haec*, *hōc*, *dem. pron.*, this; he, she, it; as follows; the latter.

**hic**, *adv.*, here, at this point.

**hiemō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [hiems], *to winter, pass the winter.*

**hiems**, *hiemis*, *f.*, winter; storm.

**Hierō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, king of Syracuse B.C. 270-216.

**hilarātus** [hilarus, gay], *adj.*, joyful.

**hinc** [loc. hic], *adv.*, hence, from this place or time.

**hiō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to stand open, gape.*

**Hippō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a city in Africa west of Carthage.

**hippocentaurus**, *I* [Greek], *m.*, a being half horse, half man.

**Hirtius**, *I*, *m.*, *A.*, a personal and politi-

cal friend of Caesar; consul with Pansa B.C. 43

**hirtus**, *adj.*, rough, hairy, shaggy.

**Hispānia**, *ae, f.*, Spain (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, H. Citerior and Ulterior; hence the *pl. Hispāniae*.

**Hispānus**, *I*, *m.*, a Spaniard.

**historia**, *ae* [Greek], *f.*, history, account, story.

**Histrī**, *ōrum* [Istrī], *m.*, the people of Istria (Histria), a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea.

**hodiē** [hōc + diē], *adv.*, to-day.

**hodiernus** [hodiē], *adj.*, of this day, to-day's.

**homō**, *hominis*, *m. and f.*, a human being; man, mankind.

**honestās**, *ātis* [honestus], *f.*, honor, virtue.

**honestus** [honor], *adj.*, honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.

**honor**, *ōris* [honor], *m.*, honor, dignity, public office.

**honōrificus** [honor + faciō], *adj.*, conferring honor, full of honor.

**hōra**, *ae, f.*, an hour, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

**Horātius**, *I*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See Cocles, Pulvillus.

**horreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to dread, shudder at.  
**ab — ab-horreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, to dread; to differ from, be averse.

**horridus** [horreō], *adj.*, frightful, wild.

**horror**, *ōris*, *m.*, horror.

**hortātus**, *ūs* [hortor], *m.*, encouragement, urging.

**Hortēnsius**, *I*, *m.*, *Q.*, a celebrated Roman orator, the friend and rival of Cicero; lived B.C. 114-50, consul 69.

**hortor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to urge, encourage, incite.

**con — cohortor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to exhort, animate, encourage.

**dē — dēhortor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, to discourage, dissuade.

**hortus**, *i*, *m.*, a garden, orchard, park.  
**hospes**, **hospitis**, *m.*, a guest, friend.  
**hospitium**, *i* [**hospes**], *n.*, hospitality, friendship.  
**hospitus**, *adj.*, strange, foreign (poetic; only *f.* sing. and neut. *pl.* once).  
**hostia**, *ae*, *f.*, a sacrificial animal, victim.  
**hostilis**, *e* [**hostis**], *adj.*, hostile.  
**Hostilius**, *i*, *m.*, Tullus, the third king of Rome; reigned B.C. 673-641.  
**hostis**, *is*, *m.*, an enemy, foe.  
**hūc** [**hic**], *adv.*, here, to this place.  
**hūscemodī** [**hic** + **modus**], *adv.*, of this kind.  
**hūmānitās**, **ātis** [**hūmānus**], *f.*, humanity; civilization; cultivation.  
**hūmānus** [**homō**], *adj.*, human; refined, civilized; humane.  
**humerus**, *i*, *m.*, the shoulder.  
**humilis**, *e* [**humus**], *adj.*, low; lowly, poor, mean.  
**humilitās**, **ātis** [**humilis**], *f.*, lowness, humbleness.  
**humus**, *i*, *f.*, the earth, ground, soil.  
**Hyginus**, *i*, *m.*, C. Julius, a freedman of Augustus. He wrote various books, none of which have survived.

## I.

**iaceō**, **ēre**, **ui**, —, to lie, lie dead; **iacēns**, **entis**, one fallen.  
**iaciō**, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.  
**ab** — **abiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw away, fling down, hurl.  
**ad** — **adiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw to, fling; add.  
**con** — **cōniciō**, **icere**, **cōniēcī**, **con-iectus**, to throw together, conjecture; cast.  
**dē** — **dēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw down, dislodge; kill; disappoint.  
**dis** — **disiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to disperse, scatter, rout.

**ex** — **ēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw out; expel; **sē** **ēicere**, rush.  
**in** — **iniciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw in, infuse; lay on; occasion.  
**inter** — **intericiō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw or place between; elapse, intervene (in pass.).  
**ob** — **obiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to place in front of; expose.  
**prō** — **prōiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw, cast away; reject.  
**re** — **rēiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw back; repulse.  
**sub** **subiciō**, **icere**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw up, expose; subdue.  
**trāns** — **trāniciō** or **trānsiciō**, **ice**, **iēcī**, **iectus**, to throw or bring across.  
**iacō**, **ēre**, **ēvi**, **ātus** [freq. of **iaciō**], to toss or push about; discuss, give out.  
**iacūra**, *ae* [**iaciō**], *f.*, a throwing at, y, loss.  
**iam**, *adv.*, now, already, at once.  
**Iāniculum**, *i*, *n.*, a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.  
**iānuā**, *ae*, *f.*, door, entrance, gate.  
**Iānus**, *i*, *m.*, a Latin divinity who presides over all beginnings; commonly represented with two faces.  
**ibi**, *adv.*, there; thereupon, then.  
**ibidem** [**ibi**], *adv.*, in the same place, just there.  
**icō**, **ere**, **icī**, **ictus**, to strike, to smite (rare).  
**idcirco** [**id** + *abl.* of **circus**], *adv.*, on that account, therefore.  
**idem**, **eadem**, **idem**, **dem**, *pron.*, the same.  
**identidem** [**idem** et **idem**], *adv.*, repeatedly, again and again.  
**ideō**, *adv.*, on that account, therefore.  
**idōneus**, *adj.*, suitable, fit; capable.  
**Idūs**, *uum*, *f.*, the Ides; either the thirteenth or fifteenth day of the month.  
**igitur**, *conj.*, then, therefore, accordingly.  
**ignāvia**, *ae* [**ignāvus**, cowardly], *f.*, cowardice, baseness.



**igneus** [Ignis], adj., *fiery*.

**ignis** is, m., *fire*.

**ignōrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [Ignārus, igno-rant], to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.

**ignōscō**, see nōscō.

**ignōtus** [ignōscō], adj., *unknown, unfamiliar*.

**ilex**, icis, f., *an oak, holm oak*.

**ilicō** [for in locō], adv., *on the spot, there; immediately*.

**ilignus** [ilex], adj., *oaken*.

**ille**, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the former*.

**illū** [ille], adv., *there, in that place*.

**illō** [ille], adv., *thither, to that place or end*.

**Illyricum**, ī, n., *a district on the east coast of the Adriatic, north of Epirus*.

**Illyrii**, ōrum, m., *the Illyrians, the people of Illyricum*.

**imbellia**, ae [imbellis, unwarlike], f., *unfitness for war (late)*.

**imberbis**, e [in + barba], adj., *beardless*.

**imitor**, āri, ātus sum, *to imitate*.

**immānis**, e, adj., *huge, immense*.

**immānitās**, ātis [immānis], f., *immensity, size*.

**immātūrus** [in + mātūrus], adj., *unripe, premature*.

**immemor**, oris [in + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless*.

**immēnsitās**, ātis [immēnsus], f., *immensity*.

**immēnsus** [in neg. + mētiōr], adj., *immeasurable, vast, immense*.

**immeritō** [immeritus, undeserved], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly*.

**immitō**, see mittō.

**immoderātus** [moderōr], adj., *uncontrolled*.

**immolō**, āre, āvi, ātus [in + mola, meal], *to sprinkle with sacrificial meal, sacrifice*.

**immortālis**, e [in + mortālis, mortal], adj., *immortal*.

**immortālitās**, ātis, f., *immortality*.

**immūnis**, e [in + mūnus], adj., *free from public services*.

**immūnitās**, ātis [immūnis], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity*.

**immūtō**, see mūtō.

**imparātus** [in + parātus], adj., *not ready, unprepared*.

**impatiens**, entis [in neg. + patiēns], adj., *impatient, intolerant, impetuous*.

**impatientia**, ae [impatiens], f., *impatience*.

**impedimentum**, ī [impediō], n., *a hindrance; pl., impedimenta, baggage*.

**impediō**, ire, ivi, itus [in + pēs], *to hinder, hamper, prevent, embarrass*.

**impellō**, see pellō.

**impendeō**, āre, —, —, *to overhang*.

**impēnsō** [impēnsus], adv., *exceedingly, very much*.

**impēnsus** [impendeō, to expend], adj., *expensive, large*.

**imperātor**, ōris [imperō], m., *a commander-in-chief, general, emperor*.

**imperātum**, ī [imperō], n., *a command, order*.

**imperfectus** [in + perficiō], adj., *unfinished, imperfect*.

**imperitus** [in + peritus], adj., *inexperienced, unacquainted with, ignorant*.

**imperium**, ī [imperō], n., *command, control; government, military authority; sovereignty, empire*.

**imperō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor*.

**impertiō**, ire, ivi, itus [in + partiō, share], *to share with, bestow*.

**impetrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed*.

**impetus**, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence*.

**impius** [in + pius, pious], adj., *wicked, impious*.

**impleō**, see pleō.

**impōnō**, see pōnō.

**importō**, see portō.

**impraesentiārum** [in praesentiā rōrum], adv., *for the present, now.*

**impressiō, ōnis** [imprimō], f., *an onset, attack.*

**imprimō**, see **premō**.

**improbus** [in neg. + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*

**imprōvisus** [in neg. + prōvideō], adj., *unexpected*; as noun in the phrases **dē** or **ex imprōvisō**, *unexpectedly, of a sudden.*

**imprūdēns, entis** [in + neg. prōvidēns], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*

**imprūdentē** [imprūdēns], adv., *imprudently, unwisely.*

**imprūdētia, ae** [imprūdēns], f., *want of foresight, imprudence.*

**impulvereus** [in neg. + pulvis, dust], adj., *dustless*; *without trouble, easy.*

**imus**, see **inferus**.

**in**, prep., with acc. after words implying motion, *to, into, towards, against, upon, over*; with abl., *in, at, during, among, in case of.*

**inaequālis, e** [aequālis], adj., *uneven.*

**inānis, e**, adj., *empty*; *vain, idle.*

**ināniter** [inānis], adv., *emptily, vainly.*

**inaugurō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to watch for omens from birds.*

**inaurātus** [aurum], adj., *gilded.*

**incēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**incendium, i** [incendō], n., *fire, conflagration.*

**incendō**, see **candēō**.

**incertus** [in neg. + certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*

**incidō**, see **cadō**.

**incido**, see **caedō**.

**incipiō**, see **capiō**.

**incitō**, see **citō**.

**incivlis, e** [in neg. + civilis], adj., *rude, uncivil.*

**inclinātus** [inclinō, lean], adj., *disposed.*

**incōgnitus** [in neg. + cōgnōscō], adj., *unknown.*

**incobō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to begin, undertake.*

**incola, ae, m.**, *an inhabitant, occupant.*

**incolō**, see **colō**.

**incolumis, e**, adj., *safe, unharm'd.*

**incommodum, i** [in neg. + commodum], n., *inconvenience, damage, disaster, defeat.*

**inconditus** [in neg. + condō], adj., *confused, rude.*

**incrēdibilis, e** [in neg. + crēdō], adj., *incredible, extraordinary.*

**incrēmētum, i** [incrēscō], n., *growth, increase.*

**increpitō, āre** [increpō], *to reprove, taunt, blame.*

**increpō, āre, ui, itus**, *to upbraid.*

**incruentus** [in neg. + cruentus, bloody], adj., *without bloodshed, bloodless.*

**incursiō, ōnis** [in + currō], f., *an incursion, attack.*

**incūsō, āre, āvi, ātus** [in + causa], *to accuse, blame.*

**inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*

**index, dicis** [in + dicō], m., *sign, mark, index.*

**Indī, ōrum, m.**, *the people of India.*

**India, ae, f.**, *India, modern Hindustan.*

**indicō**, see **dicō**.

**Indicus**, adj., *Indian.*

**indigeō**, see **egeō**.

**indignitās, ātis** [indignus], f., *indignity, insult.*

**indignus** [in neg. + dignus], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful.*

**inditus**, see **indō**.

**indō**, see **dō**.

**indolēs, is, f.**, *nature, disposition.*

**indūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**induō, ere, ui, ūtus**, *to put on.*

**industria, ae** [industrius], f., *industry, diligence; ability.*

**indūtiāe, ārum, pl., f.**, *a truce, armistice.*

**inēō**, see **eō**.

**inermis**, *e*, and **inermus** [in neg. + arma], adj., *unarmed*.

**inerrāns**, **antis** [in + errō, wander], adj., *not wandering, fixed*.

**iners**, **ertis** [in neg. + ars], adj., *unskillful, idle, effeminate*.

**inertia**, *ae* [iners], *f.*, *indolence, inactivity*.

**infāmia**, *ae* [infāmis], *f.*, *dishonor, disgrace, infamy*.

**infāmis**, *e* [in + fāma], adj., *infamous*.

**infandus** [in + for], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, disgraceful*.

**infāns**, **antis** [in neg. + for], adj., *not speaking*; as noun, *an infant*.

**inferior**, **ius** [inferus], adj., *lower, inferior*.

**inferō**, see **ferō**.

**inferus**, adj., *below, underneath*. Comp.

**inferior**. Sup., **infimus** or **imus**.

**infestō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [infestus], *to attack, molest, infest*.

**infestus**, adj., *hostile, dangerous*.

**inficiō**, see **faciō**.

**infimus** [superl. of **inferus**], adj., *lowest, at the bottom of*.

**infinitus** [in neg. + finis], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless*; as noun, *a large amount or number*.

**infirmus** [in neg. + firmus], adj., *infirm, weak*.

**infītia**, *ārum* [in neg. + for], *f.*, *only acc. in the phrase infītiās ire, to deny*; with **quā** (late).

**infītor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum* [infītia], *to deny*. **inflectō**, see **flectō**.

**infrā**, adv., *below*; prep. with acc., *below*.

**ingenium**, *i* [cf. gen. in **gignō**], *n.*, *disposition, ability, character*.

**ingēns**, **entis**, adj., *large, huge, great*.

**ingrātis** [grātia], adv., *against one's will*.

**ingrātus** [in neg. + grātus] adj., *unpleasant; thankless, unprofitable*.

**ingredior**, see **gradior**.

**inhaerēō**, see **haerēō**.

**iniciō**, see **aciō**.

**inimiciter** [inimicus], adv., *in a hostile manner*.

**inimicitia**, *ae* [inimicus], *f.*, *enmity*.

**inimicus** [in neg. + amicus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile*; as noun, *a personal enemy*, as distinguished from **hostis**, *a public enemy*.

**iniquitās**, *ātis* [iniquus], *f.*, *inequality, injustice; bad character; unfavorable position*.

**iniquus** [in neg. + aequus], adj., *uneven, unfair, unfavorable*.

**initium**, *i* [ineō], *n.*, *a beginning*.

**iniūrātus** [in neg. + iūrō], adj., *unsworn, not under oath*.

**iniūria**, *ae* [in neg. + iūs], *f.*, *wrong, injustice, violence, injury*.

(**iniūssus**, *ūs*) [iubeō], *m.*, *abl. only, without orders*.

**iniūstō** [iniūstus], adv., *unjustly*.

**inlūdō**, see **lūdō**.

**inlūstris**, *e*, adj., *clear, distinguished, glorious*.

**inlūstrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [in + lūstrō; cf. **lūx**], *to make bright, make famous*.

**innitor**, see **nitōr**.

**innō**, see **nō**.

**innocēns**, **entis** [in + nocēō], adj., *harmless, innocent, blameless*.

**innocentia**, *ae* [innocēns], *f.*, *blamelessness, innocence*.

**innumerus** [in neg. + numerus], adj., *countless*.

**inopia**, *ae* [inops, needy], *f.*, *want, scarcity, poverty*.

**inopināns**, **antis** [in + opinor, think], adj., *unawares, off one's guard*.

**inquā**, *def.*, *I say*. See 297, II, 2: 144, b; 190, 2.

**inquirō**, see **quaerō**.

**inrideō**, see **rideō**.

**inrumpō**, see **rumpō**.

**insatiābilis**, *e* [in + satur, full], adj., *unsating, not cloying*.

**insatiābiliter** [insatiābilis], adv., *insatiably*.

**inscendō**, see **scandō**.

**insciēns, entis** [in neg. + **sciō**], adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*

**inscientia, ae** [insciēns], f., *ignorance, want of experience.*

**inscītus** [in neg. + **sciō**], adj., *ignorant, foolish.*

**insecō, āre, ūi, sectus** [se-ō, cut], *to cut into, cut up.*

**insequor**, see **sequor**.

**inserō**, see **serō**.

**insidiae, ārum** [in + **sīdō, sit**], f., pl. *ambush; treachery.*

**insideō**, see **sedeō**.

**insidior, āri, ātus sum** [insidiae], *to lie in wait for.*

**insignis, e** [in + **signum**], adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*

**insigne, is** [insignis], n., *a sign, badge, ornament.*

**insignīō, īre, īvi, itus** [insignis], *to mark, distinguish.*

**insiliō**, see **saliō**.

**insinuō, āre, āvi, ātus** [in + **sinuō, to curve**], *get into, work one's way into.*

**insistō**, see **sistō**.

**insolēns, entis** [in neg. + **soleō**], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent.*

**insolenter** [insolēns], adv., *haughtily, insolently.*

**inspectō**, see **spectō**.

**instabilis, e** [in + **stabilis, from stō**], adj., *unsteady, variable.*

**instāns, antis** [instō], adj., *present, immediate, urgent.*

**instanter** [instāns], adv., *earnestly, pressingly.*

**instar, n., indecl., an image; with gen., like.**

**instaurātiō, ōn. 3** [instaurō, *renew*], f., *a renewal.*

**instinguō**, see **stinguō**.

**instituō**, see **statuō**.

**institutum, i** [instituō], n., *a plan, design; custom, institution.*

**instō**, see **stō**.

**instruō**, see **struō**.

**insuōfactus** [in + **suōscō + faciō**], adj., *accustomed, inured.*

**insuōscō**, see **suōscō**.

**insula, ae, f., an island.**

**insum**, see **sum**.

**insuper, adv., moreover, besides; insuper habere, to scorn (late).**

**integer, gra, grum** [in + root **tag** in **tangō**], adj., *untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous; dō integrō, anew.*

**intelligō**, see **legō**.

**intemperanter** [intemperāns], adv., *without restraint, immoderately.*

**intemperantia, ae, f., lack of control; arrogance; insubordination.**

**intemperīās** (only acc. and abl. ē), f., *excess, fury.*

**intentus** [intendō, *to stretch*], adj., *attentive.*

**inter, prep. with acc., between, among, during.**

**intercalārius, adj., intercalary, inserted in the calendar.**

**intercēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**intercidō**, see **cadō**.

**intercipiō**, see **capiō**.

**interclūdō**, see **claudō**.

**interdicō**, see **dicō**.

**interdiū, adv., in the daytime, by day.**

**interēā** [inter + **is**], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*

**interēō**, see **ēō**.

**interfector, ōris, m.** [interficiō], *a slayer, murderer.*

**interficiō**, see **faciō**.

**intericiō**, see **iaciō**.

**interiectus, ūs** [intericiō], m., *intervention.*

**interim** [inter + \*im from **is**], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*

**interimō**, see **emō**.

**interior, ius** [inter], adj., comp. (no positive), *inner, interior.* Sup. **intimus.**

**interitus, ūs** [interēō], m., *death, destruction.*

**interminor**, *āri*, *ātus sum* [*inter* + *minor*, *threaten*], to forbid with threats.

**intermittō**, see *mittō*.

**interneciō**, *ōnis* [*internecō*, *destroy*], *f.*, slaughter, utter ruin.

**interpōnō**, see *pōnō*.

**interpositus**, *ūs* [*interpōnō*], *m.*, interposition.

**interpretor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum* [*interpre*, *interpreter*], to explain, interpret.

**interrogō**, see *rogō*.

**interrumpō**, see *rumpō*.

**interserō**, see *serō*.

**intersum**, see *sum*.

**intervallum**, *i* [*inter* + *vallum*], *n.*, an interval, distance.

**intervenīō**, see *veniō*.

**interventus**, *ūs* [*intervenīō*], *m.*, coming between (up), intervention.

**intestābilis**, *e* [*in* neg. + *testor*, to witness], *adj.*, incapable of being a witness; infamous, abominable.

**intestinum**, *i* [*intestinus*], *n.*, an intestine, entrail.

**intestinus**, [*intus*], *adj.*, internal; *bellum intestinum*, civil war.

**intimō**, [*intimus*, *inmost*], *adv.*, very intimately, most cordially.

**intolerandus** [*tollō*], *adj.*, intolerable.

**intolerāns**, *antis*, *adj.*, not enduring, impatient.

**intrā** [contr. from *interā*], *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, inside of, within.

**intrepidē** [*intrepidus*, *undaunted*], *adv.*, undauntedly, intrepidly.

**intrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*intrō*, *within*], to enter.

**introeō**, see *eō*.

**introitus**, *ūs* [*introeō*], *m.*, a going in, entrance.

**intrōmittō**, see *mittō*.

**intrōrsus** [*intrō* + *versus* from *vertō*], *adv.*, inside, toward the interior.

**intueor**, see *tueor*.

**intus**, *adv.*, within, on the inside.

**inūsītātus** [*in* neg. + *ūsītātus*, *usual*], *adj.*, unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

**inūtilis**, *e* [*in* neg. + *ūtilis*], *adj.*, useless, unprofitable.

**invādō**, see *vādō*.

**inveniō**, see *veniō*.

**inventor**, *ōris* [*inveniō*], *m.*, a discoverer, inventor.

**invictus** [*in* neg. + *vincō*], *adj.*, unconquerable, invincible.

**invidia**, *ae* [*invidēō*, to envy], *f.*, envy, ill will.

**inviolābilis**, *e* [*in* + *violō*, to violate], *adj.*, inviolable.

**inviolātō** [*inviolātus*], *adv.*, inviolably.

**inviolātus** [*in* neg. + *violātus* from *violō*], *adj.*, sacred, inviolable.

**invisitātus** [*in* neg. + *visitō*, iter. of *videō*], *adj.*, unknown, extraordinary.

**invisus** [*invidēō*, to hate], *adj.*, hateful, hostile, troublesome.

**invitō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to invite, summon.

**invitus**, *adj.*, unwilling, on compulsion.

**invius** [*in* neg. + *via*], *adj.*, impassable.

**iocus**, *i* (pl. also *ioca*), *m.*, a jest, joke.

**Iōnēs**, *um*, *m.*, the Ionians, a branch of the Greek race; particularly those settled on the coast of Asia Minor.

**ipse**, *a*, *um*, dem. pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves; very; et *ipse*, likewise, as well.

**ira**, *ae*, *f.*, anger.

**irātus** [*irāscor*, to be angry], *adj.*, angry.

**is**, *ea*, *id*, dem. pron., this or that; he, she, it; such.

**iste**, *a*, *ud*, dem. pron., that, that of yours.

**ita** [*is*], *adv.*, in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.

**Italia**, *ae*, *f.*, Italy. The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

**Italicus**, *adj.*, Italian.

**itaque** [*ita* + *que*], *adv.*, and so, therefore, consequently.

**item**, adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover*.

**iter**, **itineris** [eō, ire], n., *a journey, march, road*.

**iterum**, adv., *again, once more, for the second time*.

**itidem** [ita], adv., *in like manner*.

**iuba**, ae, f., *a mane*.

**Iuba**, ae, m., king of Numidia, defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus B.C. 46.

**iubeō**, ēre, **iussī**, **iussus** [uncertain; perhaps iūs + habēō], *to order, command*.

**iucundus**, adj., *pleasant; pleasing; joyful, dear*.

**Iudaei**, ōrum, m., *the Judaeans, Jews*.

**iudex**, icis [iūs + dicō], m., *a judge*.

**iudicium**, i [iudex], n., *judgment; opinion; sentence; trial; court*.

**iudicō** [iudex], āre, āvi, ātus, *to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce*.

**dis** — **diūdicō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to distinguish, decide*.

**iugerum**, i [iungō], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre*.

**iugum**, i [iungō], n., *a yoke, ridge*.

**Iūlius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Caesar**, **Proculus**.

**iumentum**, i [iungō], n., *a beast of burden, pack animal*.

**iungō**, ere, **iūnxī**, **iūctus** [cf. iugum], *to join, bind, fasten, yoke*.

**ab** — **abiungō**, ere, **iūnxī**, **iūctus**, *to unfasten, unyoke, separate, remove*.

**ad** — **adiungō**, ere, **iūnxī**, **iūctus**, *to join to, fasten to, add*.

**con** — **coniungō**, ere, **iūnxī**, **iūctus**, *to unite, connect, form by associating*.

**sē** — **sēiungō**, ere, **iūnxī**, **iūctus**, *to disunite, separate*.

**iūnior**, see **iuvenis**.

**Iūnius**, i, the name of a Roman gens. See **Brūtus**, **Pullus**, **Silānus**.

**Iūnō**, ōnis, f., the chief female divinity of the Latins, the sister and wife of Jupiter.

**Iuppiter**, **Iovis**, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had the control of thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

**iūrgiōsus** [iūrgium, quarrel], adj., *quarrelsome* (rare).

**iūris cōsultus**, m., *a lawyer*.

**iūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, and **iūror**, āri, ātus sum [iūs], *to take an oath, swear*.

**con** — **coniūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to conspire, plot*.

**dē** — **dēiorō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to take an oath, swear*.

**iūs**, iūris, n., *right, justice, authority; court*.

**iūsiūrandum**, i [iūs + iūrō], n., *an oath; with adigere, to bind by oath*.

**(iūssus, ūs)** [iubeō], m., *command* (only ab. sing.).

**iūstitia**, ae [iūs], f., *justice, uprightness*.

**iūstus** [iūs], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting; regular*.

**iuvenicus**, i, m., *a bullock*.

**iuvenilis**, e [iuvenis], adj., *youthful*.

**iuvenis**, e, adj., *young*. Comp. **iūnior**.

**iuventa**, ae [iuvenis], f., *youth*.

**iuventūs**, ūtis [iuvenis], m., *youth; men* (from seventeen to forty-six years old).

**iuvō**, āre, iūvi, iūtus, *to help, aid*.

**ad** — **adiuvō**, iuvāre, iūvi, iūtus, *to assist, support*.

**iūxtā**, adv., *near*.

## K.

**K.**, the abbreviation for the Roman praenomen **Kaeso**.

**Kal.** = **Kalendae**, ārum, f., *the Kalends, the first day of the month*.

## L.

**L.** = **Lucius**.

**L.** = 50.

**Labienus**, i, m., *T. Attius Labienus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

**Laberius**, i, m. See **Dūrus**.

**lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to slip.**

**dō — dōlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to glide down.**

**prō — prōlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to fall headlong.**

**labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, misfortune.**

**labōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [labor], to toil, strive; be in distress; be troubled.**

**labrum, i [lambō], n., the lip; edge, rim.**

**lāc, lactis, n., milk.**

**Lacedaemōn, onis, f., the city of Sparta, the capital of Laconia.**

**Lacedaemonius, adj., Lacedaemonian, Spartan.**

**lācēsō, ere, ivi, itus [laciō, entice], to rouse, annoy, attack.**

**Lacinius, adj., of Lacinium, a promontory in the southern part of Italy.**

**lacrima, ae, f., a tear.**

**lacrimābilis, e [lacrimō], adj., lamentable.**

**lacrimō, āre, āvi, ātus [lacrima], to weep.**

**laetificō, āre, āvi, ātus [laetus + faciō], to cheer, gladden.**

**laetitia, ae [laetus, joyful], f., joy, rejoicing.**

**laetus, adj., joyful, pleasing, rich.**

**Laevinus, i, m., P. Valerius, was consul B.C. 280; defeated by Pyrrhus, on the banks of the Siris.**

**lambō, ere, —, —, to lick, lap.**

**Lampsacus, i, f., a town on the Hellespont.**

**lāneus [lāna, wool], adj., woollen.**

**languidus, adj., weak, sluggish.**

**laniō, āre, āvi, ātus, to tear, mangle, lacerate.**

**lapis, idis, m., a stone; milestone.**

**lapicidīnae, ārum [lapis + caedō], f., stone quarries.**

**lapsus, ūs [lābor], m., a gliding, flight.**

**Lartius, i, m. (Lartius), the name of an ancient Roman gens.**

(1) *T. Lartius Flavius* was appointed the first dictator B.C. 501.

(2) *Sp. Larcus* aided *Horatius Cocles* at the Sublician bridge.

**Lārentia, ae, f., the wife of Faustulus, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.**

**largior, iri, itus sum, to give freely, distribute; bribe.**

**largitiō, ōnis [largior], f., liberality, bribery.**

**lascivia, ae [lascivus, sportive], f., jollity. lassitūdō, inis [lassus, weak], f., weakness, weariness.**

**lateō, ēre, ui, —, to lie hid, escape notice.**

**Latinus, i, m., son of Aeneas Silvius, mythical king of Alba Longa.**

**Latinus, adj., Latin; pertaining to Latium; pl., the Latins.**

**Latium, i, n., a district on the west coast of central Italy, between the Tiber river and the district of Campania.**

**lātitudō, inis [lātus], f., width, breadth, extent.**

**latrō, ōnis, m., a robber, brigand.**

**lātrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to bark.**

**latrōcinium, i [latrō], n., brigandage, piracy, robbery.**

**latrōcinor, āri, ātus sum [latrō], to be a robber, commit piracy.**

**lātus, adj., broad, wide.**

**latus, eris, n., a side; flank.**

**laudō, āre, āvi, ātus [laus], to praise, commend.**

**con — conlaudo, āre, āvi, ātus, to praise highly, commend.**

**laureus [laurus], adj., of laurel.**

**laurus, i (abl. laurū and laurō), f., a bay tree, laurel.**

**laus, laudis, f., praise, fame, glory.**

**lautus [lavō, wash], adj., washed; elegant, distinguished.**

**Lavinium, i, n., a city on the seacoast of Latium, founded by Aeneas and named in honor of his wife Lavinia.**

**laxō, āre, āvi, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.**

**lectica**, *ae* [lectus], *f.*, a couch, chair, litter.

**lecticula**, *ae* [dim. of lectica], *f.*, a small litter; bier.

**lēctiō**, *ōnis* [lēgō], *f.*, reading.

**lectulus**, *i* [dim. from lectus, couch], *m.*, a bed.

**lēgatiō**, *ōnis* [lēgō], *f.*, an embassy.

**lēgātus**, *i* [lēgō], *m.*, an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

**legiō**, *ōnis* [legō], *f.*, a legion.

**legiōnārius** [legiō], *adj.*, pertaining to a legion, legionary.

**lēgitimus** [lēx], *adj.*, lawful, legal, legitimate.

**lēgō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to send, dispatch; bequeath.

**dē** — **dēlēgō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to refer.

**legō**, *ere*, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, to gather, collect; select, appoint; read, recite.

**con** — **colligō**, *ere*, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire; **sē** **colligere**, to rally.

**dē** — **dēligō**, *ere*, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, to select, pick out; levy.

**dis** — **diligō**, *ere*, **lēxi**, **lēctus**, to choose out; love.

**ex** — **ēligō**, *ere*, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, to pick out, choose.

**inter** — **intellegō**, *ere*, **lēxi**, **lēctus**, to discern; ascertain; know, understand.

**nec** — **neglegō**, *ere*, **lēxi**, **lēctus**, to neglect, disregard, despise.

**lēnis**, *e*, *adj.*, gentle, smooth.

**lēniō**, *iri*, *ivī*, *itus* [lēnis], to soothe.

**Lentulus**, *i*, *m.*, L. Cornelius was consul B.C. 275.

**Leōnidās**, *ae*, *m.*, the famous Spartan king who perished at Thermopylae B.C. 480.

**lepidē** [lepidus], *adv.*, pleasantly, wittily.

**lepidus**, *adj.*, pleasant, elegant, witty.

**Lepidus**, *i*, *m.*, M. Aemilius, a member of the second triumvirate, was consul

with Caesar B.C. 46. He was deprived of his power by Augustus, and died B.C. 13.

**lepus**, *oris*, *m.*, the hare.

**levis**, *e*, *adj.*, light, trivial, easy.

**lēx**, **lēgis**, *f.*, a law, decree.

**Lexovii**, **ōrum**, *m.*, a tribe on the northern coast of Gaul.

**libenter** [libēns, glad], *adv.*, gladly, cheerfully.

**liber**, *era*, **erum**, *adj.*, free; *pl. m.*, **liberi**, children.

**liber**, *brī*, *m.*, a book.

**liberālis**, *e* [liber], *adj.*, free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

**liberāliter** [liberālis], *adv.*, graciously, kindly; freely, generously.

**liberē** [liber], *adv.*, freely, boldly.

**liberō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [liber], to set free, release.

**libertās**, **ātis** [liber], *f.*, freedom.

**libra**, *ae*, *f.*, a pair of scales; a pound.

**librārius**, *i* [liber], *m.*, a secretary; copyist, translator.

**licentia**, *ae* [licēns], *f.*, freedom, license.

**liceor**, **licēri**, **licitus sum**, to bid (at an auction).

**licet**, **licēre**, **licuit** or **licitum est**, *impers.*, it is allowed, permitted.

**Licinius**, *i*, a Roman gens name. See **Crassus**, **Lucullus**, **Mūrēna**.

**Licinus**, *i*, M. Fabius, consul B.C. 246.

**Liger**, *eris*, *m.*, the river Loire, in France.

**ligneus** [lignum, wood], *adj.*, made of wood, wooden.

**ligō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to bind.

**ad** — **adligō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to bind fast.

**dē** — **dēligō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to bind fast, tie, fasten.

**Ligurēs**, *um*, *m.*, the people of Liguria, a district on the northwest coast of Italy near the modern Gulf of Genoa.

**Lilybaeum**, *i*, *n.*, a Carthaginian town in western Sicily.

**limen**, **inis**, *n.*, a threshold; house.



**lineamentum**, *i* [linea, a line], *n.*, a line, feature, lineament.

**lingua**, *ae*, *f.*, the tongue.

**lingula**, *ae* [lingua], *f.*, a tongue of land, peninsula.

**linquō**, *ere*, *liqui*, —, to leave.

*re* — **relinquō**, *ere*, *liqui*, *lictus*, to leave, bequeath.

**linum**, *i*, *n.*, flax.

**liquor**, *ōris*, *m.*, a fluid, liquid.

**littera**, *ae*, *f.*, a letter (of the alphabet); *pl.*, writing, literature, letters; a letter.

**litteratus** [littera], *adj.*, learned, educated.

**litus**, *oris*, *n.*, a shore, beach.

**lituus**, *i*, *m.*, an augur's staff.

**Livius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Salinātor**.

**locō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus* [locus], to place.

*con* — **conlocō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus*, to place, station; arrange.

**Locri**, *ōrum*, *m.*, (1), an ancient Greek city in southern Italy. (2) The inhabitants of the city, Locrians.

**locuplētō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus* [locuplēs, rich], to enrich.

**locus**, *i*, *pl.* *loci* and *loca*, *m.*, a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.

**locūtus**, see **loquor**.

**Lollius**, *i*, *m.*, *M.*, propraetor of Galatia under Augustus, was consul B.C. 21.

**longē** [longus], *adv.*, at a distance, far, by far.

**Longinus**, *i*, *m.*, *Sp.* Cassius, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar B.C. 44.

**longinquus** [longus], *adj.*, remote, distant; prolonged.

**longitūdō**, *inis* [longus], *f.*, length.

**longurius**, *i* [longus], *m.*, a long pole.

**longus**, *adj.*, long, tall; distant, tedious.

**Longus**, *i*, *m.*, *Ti.* Sempronius, consul B.C. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia.

**loquor**, *loqui*, *locūtus sum*, to speak, say.

*con* — **conloquor**, *i*, *locūtus sum*, to talk with, hold a conference, converse.

**lōrica**, *ae* [lōrum, strap], *f.*, a corselet of leather; coat of mail.

**Lūcāni**, *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Lucania, a district in southern Italy.

**Lucrētia**, *ae*, *f.*, the wife of Collatinus. Her disgrace at the hands of Sextus Tarquinius led to the establishment of the republic.

**Lucrētius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitinus**.

**Lucullus**, *i*, *m.*, *L. Licinius*, famous for his wealth and luxury, was born (probably) B.C. 110; consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74–63; died 57 or 56.

**Lūdibrium**, *i* [lūsus], *n.*, mockery.

**lūdicrum**, *i* [lūsus], *n.*, sport, game, festival.

**lūdō**, *ere*, *lūsi*, *lūsus*, to play.

*ex* — **elūdō**, *ere*, *lūsi*, *lūsus*, to elude, avoid; deceive; mock.

*in* — **inlūdō**, *ere*, *lūsi*, *lūsus*, to jeer at, ridicule; cheat.

**lūsus**, *i*, *m.*, play, game; place of training, school.

**lugeō**, *āre*, *lūxi*, *lūctus*, to mourn, bewail.

**Lugotorix**, *igis*, *m.*, the chief of a tribe of Britons.

**lumbus**, *i*, *m.*, the loin.

**lūmen**, *inis* [lūx], *n.*, a light.

**lūna**, *ae*, *f.*, the moon.

**Lūna**, *ae*, *f.*, the goddess of the moon, identified with Diana.

**lupa**, *ae*, *f.*, a she-wolf.

**Lupercal**, *alis*, *n.*, a grotto on the Palatine hill at Rome sacred to the god Pan. *L. ludibrium*, the Lupercalian festival.

**Lūsitanus**, *adj.*, Lusitanian; of a province in the southwest of Spain.

**lūsus**, *ūs* [lūdō], *m.*, sport.

**Lutātius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus**.

**lūx, lūcis, f.,** *light, daylight; prima lūce, at dawn.*

**luxuria, ae [lūxus, excess], f.,** *luxury, extravagance.*

**luxurior, āri, ātus sum,** *to revel.*

**Lycæus, i, m.,** an epithet of the god Pan.

**Lysiās, ae, m.,** a celebrated Athenian orator, who lived about 458-378 B.C.

**Lysimachus, i, m.,** an Athenian, the father of Aristides.

## M.

**M. = Marcus.**

**M. = Manius.**

**M. = 1000.**

**Macedonia, ae, f.,** an extensive country north of Greece. The inhabitants were not usually reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander Macedonia became the chief power in the ancient world.

**maestus, adj.,** *sad.*

**magis, adv.,** *more, rather; eō magis, all the more; sup. māximō, greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.*

**magister, trī, m.,** *a master, ruler, teacher; magister equitum, a military officer, master of the horse.*

**magistrātus, ūs [magister], m.,** *a magistrate; magistracy.*

**Magnēsia, ae, f.,** a city of Asia Minor near Mt. Sipylus in Lydia.

**magnificus [māgnus + faciō], adj.,** *splendid, magnificent, noble.*

**magnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f.,** *magnitude, greatness or size.*

**māgnoperō or māgnō opere, adv.,** *very greatly, exceedingly.*

**māgnus, adj.,** *great, large, abundant, powerful. Comp. māior; sup. māximus.*

**Māgō. ōnis, m.,** the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

**māior, see māgnus.** As m. noun, **māiōrēs, ancestors.**

**Māius, i, m.,** the month of May; usually as adj., agreeing with *mensis, Kalendae, Idus.*

**malacia, ae [Greek], f.,** *a calm.*

**male [malus], adv.,** *badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully. Comp. pāius; sup. pessimō.*

**maledicium, i [male + faciō], n.,** *mischievousness, damage, harm.*

**mālō, see volō.**

**malus, adj.,** *bad, evil, hurtful. Comp. pēior; sup. pessimus. As noun, malum, i, n., misfortune.*

**mālus, i, m.,** *a mast.*

**Mamilius, i, m.,** see Octāvius.

**mamma, ae [Greek], f.,** *a breast, dug.*

**manceps, ipis [manus + capiō], m.,** *a purchaser at public auctions, contractor, renter.*

**mandātum, i [mandō], n.,** *an order, command.*

**mandō, āre, āvi, ātus [manus + dō], to** *commission, enjoin, command.*

**con — commendō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to commend or commit for protection, entrust, recommend.*

**re — remandō, āre, āvi, ātus,** *to send back word (very rare).*

**Mandubracius, i, m.,** a British chief.

**māne, adv.,** *in the morning.*

**maneō, ēre, mānsi, mānsus,** *to stay, continue; abide by.*

**per — permanēō, ēre, mānsi, mānsūm,** *to continue, remain.*

**re — remaneō, ēre, mānsi, —,** *to remain behind.*

**Mānilius, i, m., M.,** was consul B.C. 149, and carried on war against Carthage.

**manipulus, i [manus + pleō], m.,** *a company of soldiers, maniple (one third of a cohort), the original standard of which bore a handful of hay.*

**Mānlius, i, m.,** the name of a Roman gens.

**M. Manlius,** surnamed *Capitolinus*, consul B.C. 392, aided in the defense of

the capitol against the Gauls. See also *Cēnsōrīnus*, *Torquātus*, *Vulsō*.

*mānō*, *āre*, *āvi*, —, to trickle; spread.

*manubiae*, *ārum* [*manus*], *f.*, prize-money.

*mānūsfaciō*, *ere*, *fēci*, *factus* [*mān-suēscō* (*manus* + *suēscō*), to grow used to the hand + *faciō*], to tame; pass., to grow tame.

*manūmittō*, *ere*, *misi*, *missus* [*manus* + *mittō*], to make free, enfranchise.

*manus*, *ūs*, *f.*, a hand; band, troop; force; combat; dare *manūs*, to yield; per *manūs*, in succession.

*Marathōn*, *ōnis* (acc. *ōna*), *f.*, a small deme or ward on the eastern coast of Attica, about twenty-three miles from Athens.

*Marathōnius*, *adj.*, pertaining to Marathōn.

*Mardonius*, *i*, *m.*, the son-in-law of Darius, defeated at Plataea B.C. 379.

*Mārcellus*, *i*, *m.*, a famous family name in the Claudian gens.

(1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a celebrated general, was consul B.C. 214. He captured Syracuse B.C. 212, but was defeated and slain in his fifth consulship by Hannibal B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, a violent opponent of Caesar. Caesar afterwards pardoned him, and Cicero, his intimate friend, returned thanks in the oration *Pro Marcello*.

*Mārcius*, *i*, *m.*, *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth king of Rome, B.C. 640–616. See also *Coriolānus*.

*Marcus*, *i*, *m.*, a common praenomen.

*mare*, *is*, *n.*, the sea.

*Marius*, *i*, *m.*

(1) *C.*, one of the most famous Roman generals, born B.C. 157; was seven times consul. He defeated a vast horde of barbarian invaders from Ger-

many, at *Aquae Sextiae*, B.C. 102; died B.C. 86.

(2) *C. Marius*, his son, consul B.C. 82.

*maritimus* [*mare*], *adj.*, pertaining to the sea, marine, maritime.

*maritus*, *i* [*mās*], *m.*, a husband.

*marmor*, *oris* [Greek], *n.*, marble.

*Mārs*, *Mārtis*, *m.*, an ancient Roman divinity worshiped as the god of war.

*Mārtius*, *i* [*Mārs*], *m.*, the month of March; usually an *adj.*, agreeing with *mensis*, *Idus*, *Kalendae*, etc.

*Mārtius* [*Mārs*], *adj.*, pertaining to Mars.

*Campus Mārtius*, see *Campus*.

*mās*, *maris*, *m.*, a male.

*Masinissa*, *ae*, *m.*, king of Numidia, was an ally of Scipio Africanus in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned until the third Punic war, and died B.C. 148.

*Masurius*, *i*, *m.*, *Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer, lived in the first century A.D.

*māter*, *tris*, *f.*, a mother.

*māterfamilias*, see *familia*.

*māteria* and *māteriēs*, *ae* [*māter*], *f.*, material; timber, wood.

*mathēmaticus*, *i* [Greek], *m.*, a mathematician.

*mātrōna*, *ae* [*māter*], *f.*, a matron, woman.

*mātūrus*, *adj.*, ripe, mature; seasonable, fit.

*Maurētānia*, *ae*, *f.*, a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

*Māvors*, *tis*, *m.*, *Mars*.

*māximō* [*māximus*], see *magis*.

*Māximus*, *i*, *m.*, a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Fabius Maximus* was *magister equitum* to the dictator *Papirius* B.C. 325. He was consul six times, the last in B.C. 296.

(2) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, son of (1), was defeated by the Samnites B.C. 292.

He escaped degradation by his father's offer to serve as his lieutenant in his next campaign.

(3) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, grandson of (2), surnamed *Cunctator* from his caution, was a famous general in the second Punic war. He was five times consul; died B.C. 203.

**medicina**, *ae* [**medicus**], *f.*, *medicine; remedy.*

**medicus**, *i* [**medeor**, *heal*], *m.*, *a physician, surgeon.*

**mediocris**, *cre* [**medius**], *adj.*, *common, moderate, mediocre.*

**mediocriter** [**mediocris**], *adv.*, *moderately, somewhat.*

**mediterraneus** [**medius** + **terra**], *adj.*, *inland, removed from the sea.*

**meditor**, *ari*, *atus sum* [**meditari**], *to reflect upon, practice, meditate.*

**medium**, *i* [**medius**], *n.*, *the middle, midst, space between.*

**medius**, *adj.*, *middle, between.*

**melior**, *adj.*, *see bonus.*

**melius**, *adv.*, *see bene.*

**membrum**, *i*, *n.*, *a limb (of the body).*

**memor**, *oris*, *adj.*, *mindful, grateful.*

**memoria**, *ae* [**memor**], *f.*, *memory; report, record, time, age.*

**memorialia**, *ium* [**memoria**], *n.*, *memoirs.*

**memorō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus*, *to remind of, speak of, recount.*

**Menapii**, *orum*, *m.*, *a tribe of the Belgae living near the mouth of the Rhine.*

**mendacium**, *i* [**mendax**, *false*], *n.*, *a lie.*

**mēns**, *mentis*, *f.*, *the mind; disposition; reason.*

**mēnsa**, *ae*, *f.*, *a table.*

**mēnsis**, *is*, *m.*, *a month.*

**mēnsūra**, *ae* [**mētior**], *f.*, *a measure;*

*mēnsūra ex aquā*, *a water clock.*

**mentiō**, *ōnis*, *f.*, *mention.*

**mentior**, *iri*, *itus sum*, *to lie, cheat, pretend.*

**mercātor**, *ōris* [**mercor**], *m.*, *a trader, merchant.*

**mercātūra**, *ae* [**mercor**], *f.*, *trade, merchandise.*

**mercennarius** [**mercēs**], *adj.*, *hired; subst.*, *a mercenary, hireling, servant.*

**mercēs**, *ēdis*, *f.*, *a price; pay.*

**mercor**, *ari*, *atus sum* [**merx**, *wares*], *to trade, purchase.*

**Mercurius**, *i* [**cf. merx**], *m.*, *a Latin god of commerce and gain.*

**mereō**, *ere*, *ui*, *itus*, *and mereor*, *ari*, *itus sum*, *to get, earn, deserve; serve.*

**mergō**, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersus*, *to dip, plunge, sink.*

**dē** — **dēmergō**, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersus*, *to sink.*

**sub** — **submergō**, *ere*, *mersi*, *mersus*, *to submerge.*

**meridiānus** [**meridiēs**], *adj.*, *of midday.*

**meridiēs**, *ai* [**medius** + **diēs**], *m.*, *midday, noon; the south.*

**meritum**, *i* [**mereor**], *n.*, *desert, merit, service, kindness.*

**Merula**, *ae*, *m.*, *L. Cornelius*, *consul B.C. 193.*

**mēta**, *ae*, *f.*, *a goal.*

**metallum**, *i* [**Greek**], *n.*, *metal; a mine.*

**Metellus**, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Caecilius*, *surnamed Creticus*, *was consul B.C. 60.*

**mētior**, *iri*, *mēnsus sum*, *to measure or deal out, distribute.*

**dis** — **dimētior**, *iri*, *mēnsus sum*, *to measure off, measure.*

**metō**, *ere*, *messui*, *messus*, *to reap.*

**dē** — **dēmetō**, *ere*, *messui*, *messus*, *to cut down, reap.*

**metus**, *ūs*, *m.*, *fear, dread.*

**meus**, *adj.*, *my, mine.*

**Mezentius**, *i*, *m.*, *a legendary king of Caere in Etruria.*

**migrō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus*, *to migrate, remove.*

**de** — **dēmigrō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus*, *to move from, migrate.*

**re** — **remigrō**, *are*, *avi*, *atus*, *to come back, return.*

**miles**, *itis*, m. and f., a soldier.  
**millarium**, i, n., a milestone, *mile*, see cut on p. 14.  
**militaris**, e [*miles*], adj., *military*; as noun, a soldier; *res militaris*, the art of war, *military operations*.  
**militia**, ae [*miles*], f., *military service*.  
**militō**, āre, āvi, ātum, [*miles*], to be a soldier, *wage war*.  
**milie**, indecl. adj., a thousand; pl. **milīa**, um, as noun, n., *thousand, thousands* (M).  
**Milō**, ōnis, m., a celebrated athlete from Croton, of the sixth century B.C.  
**Miltiadēs**, is, m.  
 (1) Son of Cypselus, an Athenian, became tyrant of the Thracian Chersonese.  
 (2) Son of Cimon, nephew of (1), with whom Nepos has confused him, was also an Athenian, and succeeded to the kingdom (tyranny) of the Chersonese. In B.C. 490 he led the Athenians at the famous battle of Marathon.  
**mināciter** [*mināx*, threatening], adv., *threateningly*.  
**Minerva**, ae, f., the virgin daughter of Jupiter, the Latin goddess of wisdom and of all skilled arts.  
**minimus**, adj., *least, smallest*; see *parvus*.  
**ministrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*minister*], to attend, *serve*.  
 ad — **administrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to help, *perform*; *oversee, govern*.  
 sub — **subministrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to supply, *provide*.  
**minor**, us, adj., *less, smaller*; see *parvus*.  
**minor**, āri, ātus sum, to threaten.  
**Minucius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Rufus, Thermus*.  
**minuō**, ere, i, ūtus [*minus*], to diminish, *reduce*; *settle*; *recede* (of the tide).  
**minus** [*minor*], adv., *less, not*; *nihilō minus*, *notwithstanding, none the less*.  
**mirābilis**, e [*miror*], adj., *wonderful*.

**mirāculum**, i [*miror*], n., a wonder, *marvel, miracle*.  
**mirandus** [*miror*], adj., *wonderful, strange*.  
**miror**, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, be astonished.  
 ad — **admīror**, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, *admire*.  
 dē — **dēmīror**, āri, ātus sum, to wonder, be amazed.  
**mirus**, adj., *wonderful*.  
**miser**, era, erum, adj., *unhappy, unfortunate, pitiable*.  
**miserandus** [*miseror*, to pity], adj., *pitiable, lamentable*.  
**miserīcordia**, ae [*miser* + *cor*], f., *pity, compassion, mercy*.  
**missilis**, e [*mittō*], adj., *that can be thrown*.  
**Mithridātēs**, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120-63.  
**Mithridaticus**, adj., *pertaining to Mithridates*.  
**mitigō**, āre, āvi, ātus [*mitis* + *agō*], to soften.  
**mitis**, e, adj., *mild, kind, placid*.  
**mittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send, *dispatch*; *throw, shoot*; *let go*.  
 ab — **amittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send away, *lose*; *dismiss*.  
 ad — **admittō**, ere, misi, missus, to permit, *admit, give audience to*; *commit*.  
 con — **committō**, ere, misi, missus, to join; *intrust, commit*; *cause, do*; **pūgnam committere**, to join, *begin, battle*.  
 dis — **dimittō**, ere, misi, missus, to dismiss, *let go, lose, abandon*.  
 ex — **ēmittō**, ere, misi, missus; to send forth, *discharge*; *throw away*; *let go*.  
 in — **immittō**, ere, misi, missus, to send into or against, *hurl*; *sink*; *admit*.  
 inter — **intermittō**, ere, misi, missus, to interpose, *interrupt*; *stop, cease*.

**intrō** — **intrōmittō**, ere, **misī**, **mis-**  
sus, to send or let into, introduce.  
**ob** — **ōmittō**, ere, **misī**, **missus**, to  
lay aside, omit, throw away, neglect.  
**per** — **permittō**, ere, **misī**, **missus**,  
to permit; intrust.  
**prae** — **praemittō**, ere, **misī**, **mis-**  
sus, to send forward.  
**prō** — **prōmittō**, ere, **misī**, **missus**,  
to send forward; promise, assure.  
**re** — **remitto**, ere, **misī**, **missus**,  
send back, relax; abate.  
**sub** — **submittō**, ere, **misī**, **missus**,  
send secretly, dispatch; furnish; lower.  
**monile**, is, n., a necklace, collar.  
**mōbilis**, e [**moveō**], adj., *sickle, change-*  
*able, movable.*  
**mōbilitās**, ātis [**mōbilis**], f., *speed;*  
*sickleness.*  
**mōbiliter** [**mōbilis**], adv., *easily.*  
**moderor**, āri, ātus [**modus**], to *check,*  
*restrict, regulate.*  
**moderātus**, ōnis [**moderor**], f., *modera-*  
*tion, self-control.*  
**moderātus** [**moderor**], adj., *self-con-*  
*trolled, temperate, modest.*  
**modicus** [**modus**], adj., *small, moderate.*  
**modius**, ī [**modus**], m., *a measure, peck.*  
**modo** [**modus**], adv., *only, just; now.*  
**modus**, ī, m., *a measure, amount; man-*  
*ner.*  
**moenia**, ium, n. pl., *city walls, fortifica-*  
*tions; city.*  
**mōlēs**, is, f., *mass, mound; dike, dam.*  
**molestia**, ae [**molestus**, *troublesome*], f.,  
*troublesomeness, annoyance.*  
**mollis**, e, adj., *soft, gentle, smooth;*  
*yielding.*  
**Molossi**, ōrum, m., *a semi-Greek people*  
*living in the southern part of Epirus.*  
**momentum**, ī [**moveō**], n., *a short time,*  
*time.*  
**Mona**, ae, f., *the Isle of Anglesea, north*  
*of Wales.*  
**monēō**, ēre, ui, itus, to *advise, warn,*  
*remind.*

**monitus**, ūs [**monēō**], m., *advice.*  
**monocōlus**, ī (Greek), m., *one-legged*  
*(late), epithet applied to a fabled race*  
*of giants, each with but one leg of*  
*prodigious strength.*  
**mōns**, mōntis, m., *a mountain, hill,*  
*height.*  
**mōnstrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to *show, point*  
*out, declare.*  
**dē** — **dēmōnstrō**, āre, āvi, ātus,  
to *point out, state; explain, prove.*  
**mōnstrum**, ī [**mōnstrō**], n., *an omen,*  
*miracle.*  
**monumentum**, ī [**monēō**], n., *a monu-*  
*ment, record; tomb.*  
**morbus**, ī, m., *sickness, disease.*  
**moribundus** [**morior**], adj., *at the point*  
*of death.*  
**morior**, mori, mortuus sum, to *die.*  
**ex** — **ēmoriōr**, mori, —, —, to *die off.*  
**Morini**, ōrum, m., *a tribe of the Belgae*  
*living near the Strait of Dover.*  
**moror**, āri, ātus sum [**mora**], to *delay,*  
*wait.*  
**mōrōsus** [**mōs**], adj., *fretful, capricious.*  
**mors**, mortis [**morior**], f., *death.*  
**mortuus** [**morior**], adj., *dead.*  
**mōs**, mōris, m., *a custom, habit; char-*  
*acter, manners.*  
**mōtus**, ūs [**moveō**], m., *motion, disturb-*  
*ance, revolt.*  
**moveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, to *move, re-*  
*move, influence, excite.*  
**con** — **commoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus,  
to *arouse, disturb, move, influence.*  
**per** — **permoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus,  
to *rouse thoroughly, alarm; induce.*  
**re** — **removeō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, to  
*remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.*  
**sub** — **submoveō**, ēre, mōvi, mōtus,  
to *drive off, dislodge.*  
**mox**, adv., *soon, directly, then.*  
**mūgio**, ire, ivi, —, to *love, bellow.*  
**muliebris**, e [**mulier**], adj., *pertaining*  
*to a woman, woman-like.*  
**mulier**, eris, f., *a woman, wife.*

**multimodis** [*multus + modus*], adv., in many ways.

**multitūdō**, *inis* [*multus*], f., a multitude.

**multō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*multa, a fine*], to *fine, deprive; punish, condemn.*

**multum**, **multō** [*multus*], adv., much, by far, greatly. Comp. *plūs*; sup. *plūrimum*.

**multus**, adj., comp. *plūs*, sup. *plūrimus*, much; pl. many. **multō diū**, late in the day.

**Munda**, *ae, f.*, a Roman colony in the south of Spain.

**munditia**, *ae* [*mundus, neat*], f., neatness, cleanliness.

**mundus**, i. m., the world, universe.

**municipium**, i. n., a town possessing the right of Roman citizenship, but governed by its own laws; a free town.

**mūnimentum**, i [*mūniō*], n., a fortification, defense.

**mūniō**, *ire, ivi (ii), itum* [*moenia*], to fortify, secure, guard.

**mūnitio**, *ōnis* [*mūniō*], f., fortification, fortified works, defenses.

**mūnus**, *eris*, n., a duty, service; gift.

**mūrālis**, *e* [*mūrus*], adj., pertaining to a wall.

**Mūrēna**, *ae, m.*, L. Licinius, consul B.C. 62.

**murteus** [*murtus*], adj., of myrtle.

**murtus**, i [*Greek*], f., myrtle.

**mūrus**, i m., a wall.

**Mūs**, **Mūris**, m.; P. Decius, was consul B.C. 279, and fought against Pyrrhus.

**mūtātiō**, *ōnis* [*mūtō*], f., change.

**mutilis**, adj., maimed, mutilated; *mutilae cornibus*, without horns.

**mūtō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to change.

con — **commūtō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to change, alter, exchange.

in — **immūtō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to change.

**Myūs**, **ūntis** (acc. *ūnta*), f., an Ionian city in Caria, near the mouth of the Meander.

## N.

**nactus**, see *nanciscor*.

**Naevius**, i, m., M., a tribune of the people B.C. 185.

**nam**, conj., for, but.

**Namnētēs**, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul north of the Loire.

**namque**, conj., for indeed, for truly.

**nanciscor**, i, **nactus sum**, to get, obtain.

**nāris**, is, f., the nostril; pl. nose.

**nārro**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to narrate, tell.

**dō** — **dēnārro**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to tell, relate (very rare).

**nāscor**, i, **nātus sum**, to be born; arise, proceed.

ex — **ēnāscor**, i, **nātus sum**, to grow or spring out.

**nātālis**, *e* [*nātus*], adj., pertaining to birth, natal; **diēs nātālis**, a birthday.

**nātiō**, *ōnis* [*nāscor*], f., a nation, tribe, people.

**nātivus** [*nātus*], adj., natural, native.

**nātūra**, *ae* [*nātus*], f., nature, disposition; situation.

**nātūrālis**, *e* [*nātūra*], adj., natural.

**nātus** [*nāscor*], adj., lit. born; with *annōs* and numerals, old.

**naufragium**, i [*nāvis + frangō*], n., shipwreck, ruin.

**nauta**, *ae* [for *nāvita*, from *nāvis*], m., a sailor.

**nauticus** [*nauta*], adj., nautical.

**nāvālis**, *e* [*nāvis*], adj., naval.

**nāvicula**, *ae* [dim. of *nāvis*], f., a small vessel, boat.

**nāvigātiō**, *ōnis* [*nāvigō*], f., a voyage; navigation.

**nāvigium**, i [*nāvigō*], n., a vessel, boat.

**nāvigō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*nāvis + agō*], to sail, navigate.

**nāvis**, is, f., a ship, vessel; *nāvis longa*, war ship, galley; *nāvis onerāria*, transport.

**Nāvius**, i, m., Attus, a famous augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.

**nāvō, āre, āvi, ātus** [(g)nāvus, busy],  
to be busy at, perform with vigor.

**Naxus** [Naxos], i, f., one of the Cyclades Islands in the Aegean Sea.

**nē, conj.,** that . . . not, lest, not to; that.

**nē . . . quidem, not . . . even** (the emphatic word is placed between).

**ne, enclitic interrog. particle, whether;**

**ne . . . an or ne . . . ne, whether . . . or.**

**nebulō, ōnis** [nebula, mist], m., a worthless fellow, scamp.

**nec, see neque.**

**necessāriō** [necessārius], adv., necessarily.

**necessārius** [necesse], adj., necessary, indispensable; as noun, an intimate friend, relative.

**necesse, indecl. adj., necessary, inevitable.**

**necessitās, ātis** [necesse], f., necessity, pressure.

**necessitudō, inis** [necesse], f., friendship, intimacy.

**necne, conj., or not.**

**nectō, āre, āvi, ātus, to kill.**

**nectō, ere, nexui, nexus, to bind, tie; contrive.**

**nefastus** [nefas, crime], adj., unhallowed, unpropitious.

**neglegō, see legō.**

**negō, āre, āvi, ātus, to say no, deny, refuse.**

**negōtium, i** [nec + ōtium], n., business; toil, trouble.

**Nemētēs, um, m.,** a tribe of Germans settled in Gaul near modern Speier.

**nēmō, inis** [nē + homō], m. and f., no one.

**Neoclēs, i, m.,** an Athenian, the father of Themistocles.

**Nepōs, ōtis, m., Cornelius,** the historian, lived probably B.C. 99-24.

**nepōs, ōtis, m., grandson; nephew** (late); pl., descendants.

**Neptūnus, i, m.,** a Roman god, brother of Jupiter, and chief divinity of the sea.

**nēquāquam** [nē + quāquam, anywhere], adv., not at all, by no means.

**neque or nec** [nē + que], adv., nor, and . . . not; **neque . . . neque or nec, neither . . . nor.**

**nēquiquam, adv., in vain, to no purpose.**

**Nerō, ōnis, m., C. (App.) Claudius Nero** was consul B.C. 207 with Livius Salinator, and defeated Hasdrubal at Sena.

**Nervi, ōrum, m.,** a brave and warlike tribe of the Belgian Gauls who lived between the river Sabis (modern Sambre) and the sea.

**nervus, i** [Greek], m., a sinew, muscle, nerve.

**neu, see nēve.**

**neuter, tra, trum** [nē + uter], pron., neither.

**nēve or neu** [nē + ve], conj., nor; and . . . not; **nēvē . . . nēve, neither . . . nor.**

**nex, necis, f., death; murder, slaughter.**

**Niciās, ae, m.,** the physician of Pyrrhus, who offered to poison his master.

**Nicomēdēs, is, m.,** surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, expelled by Mithridates, but restored by the Romans.

**nihil** [nē + hilum, a trifle], n., indecl., nothing, not at all.

**nihilō** [abl. of nihilum], none the . . . ; **nihilō minus, none the less.**

**Nilus, i, m.,** the river Nile.

**nimbus, i, m.,** a rain storm, cloud.

**nimis, adv., too much, very, excessively.**  
**nimius** [nimis], adj., excessive, too much, too great.

**nisi** [nē + si], conj., if not, unless, except.

**nitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, strive, attempt; rely upon.**

**con — cōnitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, to strive, struggle, endeavor.**

**in — innitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, lean on.**

**re — renitor, i, to withstand, resist.**



**nō, nāre, nāvi**, to swim.

in — **innō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to' swim in.

**trāns — trānō, āre, āvi, —**, to swim across.

**Nōbīlius, ōris**, m., *M. Fulvius*, consul B.C. 189, when he conquered the Aetolians.

**nōbīlis, e** [nōscō], adj., noted, notable, renowned, noble.

**nōbilitās, ātis** [nōbīlis], f., renown, nobility; the nobles.

**nōbilitō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nōbīlis], to make famous.

**nocēns, entis** [noceō], adj., harmful, hurtful.

**noceō, ēre, ui, itūrus**, to hurt, injure; molest.

**noctū** [nox], adv., by night.

**nocturnus** [noctū], adj., nocturnal, by night.

**nōdus, i**, m., a knot; joint; knob.

**nōlō**, see volō.

**nōmen, inis** [nōscō], n., a name, a renown; account; pretense; authority.

**Nōmentānus**, adj., pertaining to *Nomen-tum*, a Sabine city.

**nōminātīm** [nōminō], adv., by name.

**nōminō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nōmen], to name, call, mention.

**nōn**, adv., not, no.

**nōnāgēsīmus**, num. adj., ninetyeth.

**nōnāgintā**, num. adj., ninety (XC.).

**nōndum** [nōn + dum], adv., not yet.

**nōnnūllus** [nōn + nūllus], adj., some, several.

**nōnnumquam** [nōn + numquam], adv., sometimes.

**nōnus** [novem], adj., ninth.

**nōs, nōsmet**, pl. of ego, we.

**nōscō, ere, nōvi, nōtus**, to know.

ad — **agnōscō, ere, gnōvi, gnitus**, to recognize.

con — **cōgnōscō, ere, guōvi, gnitus**, to learn, discover; know thoroughly; investigate.

re + con — **recōgnōscō, ere, gnōvi, gnitus**, to recall, recognize.

in — **ignōscō, ere, gnōvi, gnōtum**, to overlook, forgive, excuse.

**noster, tra, trum** [nōs], adj., our, our own.

**nōtītia, ae** [nōscō], f., knowledge.

**nota, ae** [cf. nōscō], f., a mark, sign, stamp.

**notō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nota], to mark, call attention to, mention, blame.

**nōtus** [nōscō], adj., well known, familiar.

**novācula, ae**, f., a razor.

**novem**, num., nine.

**novitās, ātis** [novus], f., newness, rareness, novelty.

**novus**, adj., new, fresh; **nōvae rēs**, a revolution.

**nox, noctis**, f., night.

**noxa, ae** [noceō], f., an offense, crime.

**nūbō, ere, nūpsi, nūptum**, to veil one's self, marry.

**nūdō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nūdus], to make bare, strip, expose.

**nūdus**, adj., naked, bare.

**nūllus** [nō + ūllus], adj., none, no; as noun, no one (gen. **nūllius**; dat. **nūlli**).

**num**, interrog. particle, expects the answer no.

**Numa, ae**, m., see *Pompilius*.

**nūmen, inis** [nuō, to nod], n., a divinity, divine power.

**numerus, i**, m., number, account; character, rank.

**Numidae, ārum**, m., the Numidians.

**Numidia, ae**, f., a country of northern Africa, west of the Carthaginian territory.

**Numitor, ōris**, m., son of Proca, grandfather of Romulus.

**nummus, i**, m., money; coin; sesterce (= 4.1 cents).

**numquam** [nō + umquam], adv., never.

**nunc**, adv., now.

**nūncupō, āre, āvi, ātus** [nōmen + capiō], to call, call by name.

**nūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātus [nūntius], to tell, announce, report.

**dē — dēnūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to announce, denounce, order, threaten.

**ex — ēnūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to speak out, tell.

**prō — prōnūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to tell, declare, recite, appoint.

**re — renūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to bring back word, report.

**nūntius**, i, m., a messenger; message.

**nūptiae**, ārum, [nūbō], f., nuptials, marriage.

**nusquam** [nō + usquam], adv., nowhere, in no place.

**nūtus**, ūs [nuō, to nod], m., a nod, motion; command, promise.

## O.

**ob**, prep. with acc.; on account of, for, because of.

**obdūcō**, see dūcō.

**obēō**, see eō.

**obicīō**, see iaciō.

**obitus**, ūs [obēō], m., destruction, death.

**obnoxius** [ob + noxa], adj., liable, exposed to.

**obruō**, see ruō.

**obscūrē** [obscūrus], adv., obscurely.

**obscūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to darken, obscure.

**obsecrō**, see sacrō.

**obsequor**, see sequor.

**observantia**, ae [observō], f., observance, respect, honor, attention.

**observō**, see servō.

**obses**, idis [obsideō], m. and f., a hostage.

**obsessiō**, ōnis [obsideō], f., siege, blockade.

**obsideō**, see sedeō.

**obsidiō**, ōnis [obsideō], f., a siege.

**obsidiōnālis**, e [obsidiō], adj., pertaining to a siege.

**obsignō**, see signō.

**obsistō**, see sistō.

**obsōnium**, i [Greek], n., a sauce, relish, side dish.

**obstinātiō**, ōnis [obstinō, persist], f., persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy.

**obstinātus** [obstinō], adj., persistent.

**obstupefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, to astonish.

**obtemperō**, see temperō.

**obtestātiō**, ōnis [obtestor], f., protestation, entreaty, adjuration.

**obtestōr**, see testor.

**obtimeō**, see teneō.

**obtingō**, see tangō.

**obtrectātiō**, ōnis [obtrectō], f., detraction, jealousy, envy.

**obtrectō**, see tractō.

**obtruncō**, āre, —, ātus, to kill, slay.

**obturbō**, see turbō.

**obveniō**, see veniō.

**obvertō**, see vertō.

**obviam** [ob + via], adv., in the way, towards; **obviam venire** or **ire**, to meet.

**occāsiō**, ōnis [occidō], f., an occasion, opportunity.

**occāsus**, ūs [occidō], m., a going down, setting.

**occidō**, see cadō.

**occidō**, see caedō.

**occipiō**, see capiō.

**occultō**, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of occultō, to cover], to hide, conceal; secrete.

**occultus** [occultō, to cover], adj., hidden, secret, concealed.

**occumbō**, see \*cumbō.

**occupātiō**, ōnis [occupō], f., engagement, occupation.

**occupō**, āre, āvi, ātus [ob + capiō], to seize, hold, occupy, attack, employ.

**occurrō**, see currō.

**Oceanus**, i, m., the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea.

**Octāviānus**, i, m., see **Caesar** and **Augustus**.

**Octāvius, i, m.**

(1) *Cn.*, a partisan of Sulla, was consul B.C. 87 with L. Cornelius Cinna. The latter adhered to Marius, and Octavius was massacred when they triumphed.

(2) *Octavius Mamilius*, dictator of Tusculum, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus.

**octāvus [octō], adj., eighth.**

**octingenti, ae, a [octō + centum], num.**

*adj., eight hundred (DCCC.).*

**octō, num. adj., eight (VIII.).**

**octōdecim, num. adj., eighteen (XVIII.).**

**octōgēsimus [octōgintā], num. adj., eightieth.**

**octōgintā [octō], num. adj., eighty (LXXX.).**

**oculus, i, m., the eye.**

**ōdi, ōdisse, def., to hate.**

**odium, i [ōdi], n., hatred, aversion.**

**offendō, ere, i, fēsum, to hit upon, meet with, find.**

**offēnsiō, ōnis [offendō], f., a hurting; harm; offense.**

**offerō, see ferō.**

**officium, i [opus + faciō], n., service, favor; duty, office.**

**oleāgineus [olea, olive], adj., of olive.**

**Olympia, ae, f., a town in the western part of the Peloponnesus.**

**Olympias, adis, f., an Olympiad, the space of four years intervening between the games at Olympia. The period was widely used in assigning dates, the first Olympiad beginning B.C. 776.**

**Ōlympius, adj., pertaining to Olympus, the abode of the Greek gods.**

**omittō, see mittō.**

**omninō [omnis], adv., in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.**

**omnis, e, adj., every, all.**

**onerārius [onus], adj., laden, for freight; nāvis onerāria, a transport ship, freight ship.**

**onerō, āre, āvi, ātus [onus], to load, burden, oppress.**

**onus, eris, n., a load, weight, cargo; difficulty, trouble.**

**onustus [onus], adj., loaded.**

**opera, ae [opus], f., work, pains, aid; operam dare, take pains.**

**operiō, see pariō.**

**opimus, adj., fertile, rich, splendid.**

**opiniō, ōnis [opinor], f., an opinion, belief; expectation; report, reputation.**

**opinor, āri, ātus sum, to think, believe.**

**oportet, ēre, uit, impers., it is necessary, proper; one ought; it behooves.**

**oppetō, see petō.**

**oppidum, i, n., a walled town.**

**oppleō, see pleō.**

**oppōnō, see pōnō.**

**opportūnō [opportūnus], adv., seasonably, suitably.**

**opportunitās, ātis [opportūnus], f., fitness, opportunity, advantage.**

**opportūnus [ob + portus], adj., fit, suitable.**

**opprimō, see prīmō.**

**oppugnātiō, ōnis [oppugnō], f., an assault, attack, siege.**

**oppugnō, see pugnō.**

**ops, opis, f., power, help; pl., opēs, wealth, resources.**

**optimus, see bonus.**

**optō, āre, āvi, ātus, to hope, desire.**

**ad — adoptō, āre, āvi, ātus, to adopt.**

**opus, operis, n., work, business, need; fortification; magnō opere or magnopere, very much, exceedingly.**

**ōra, ae, f., a coast, shore.**

**ōrāculum, i [ōrō], n., an oracle, prophecy.**

**ōrātiō, ōnis [ōrō, speak], f., speech, words.**

**ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m., an orator, ambassador.**

**orbis, is, m., circle; the world (sc. terrarum).**

**orbitās, ātis** [orbus, destitute], *f.*, *bereavement, orphanage.*

**Orcynius**, *adj.*, see **Hercynius**.

**ōrdinō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ōrdō], *to arrange, regulate.*

**ōrdior, īri, ōrsus sum**, *to begin.*

**ōrdō, inis, f.**, *an order, rank, row.*

**Oriēns, entis** [orior], *m. (sc. sōl), the rising sun; the east.*

**origō, inis** [orior], *f.*, *an origin, source, pedigree*; *pl. Originēs*, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

**orior, īri, ortus sum**, *to rise, begin, spring from.*

*ad* — **adorior, īri, ortus sum**, *to rise up against, attack; attempt.*

*con* — **coōrior, īri, ortus sum**, *to arise; happen, break out.*

**ōrnāmentum, i** [ōrnō], *n.*, *an ornament.*

**ōrnātus** [ōrnō], *adj.*, *equipped.*

**ōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to furnish; honor, decorate; increase.*

*ad* — **adōrnō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to adorn, honor.*

**ōrō, āre, āvi, ātus** [ōs], *to pray, beg, entreat.*

**ōs, ōris, n.**, *the mouth, face; voice.*

**os, ossis, n.**, *a bone.*

**ōsculor, āri, ātus sum** [ōsculum, *kiss, from ōs*], *to kiss.*

*ex* — **exōsculor, āri, ātus sum**, *to praise greatly, admire (late).*

**Osismi, ōrum, m.**, *a tribe in the north-western part of Gaul.*

**ostendō**, see **tendō**.

**ostentum, i** [ostendō], *n.*, *a prodigy, wonder.*

**ōstium, i** [ōs], *n.*, *the mouth of a river.*

**Otācilius, i**, *a Roman gens-name. See Crassus.*

**ōtium, i, n.**, *leisure, ease, peace, retirement.*

**ovālis, e** [ovō], *adj.*, *pertaining to an ovation (late).*

**ovātiō, ōnis** [ovō], *f.*, *an ovation, a lesser triumph.*

**ovō, āre, —, —, to exult; receive an ovation, triumph.**

## P.

**P. = Publius.**

**pābulātor, ōris** [pābulor], *m.*, *a forager.*  
**pābulor, āri, ātus sum** [pābulum], *to forage.*

**pābulum, i, n.**, *food.*

**paciscor, i, pactus sum**, *to bargain, agree, stipulate.*

**pācō, āre, āvi, ātus** [pāx], *to pacify, make peaceful.*

**pactiō, ōnis** [paciscor], *f.*, *a bargain, arrangement.*

**Padus, i, m.**, *the River Po.*

**paene, adv.**, *almost, nearly.*

**paenitet, ēre, uit, impers.**, *to repent, regret, be sorry.*

**pāgus, i, m.**, *a district, canton.*

**Palae(o)pharsālus, i, f.**, see **Pharsālus**.

**Palaestina, ae, f.**, *Palestine.*

**palam, adv.**, *openly, publicly.*

**Palātinus, i** [sc. mōns], *adj.*, *the Palatine Hill*; see **plan**, p. 12.

**Palātium, i, n.**, *the Palatine Hill.*

**pallium, i, n.**, *a Grecian cloak, mantle.*

**palma, ae, f.**, *the palm.*

**pālūs, ūdis, f.**, *a marsh, fen*; **Caprae** or **Caprea Palūs**, *Goat Swamp, a marsh at Rome.*

**Pamphylīum, i, adj.**, **P. Mare**, *a large gulf in the southern coast of Asia Minor.*

**Pān, Pānos, m.**, *a (Greek) god of the fields and shepherds.*

**Pāniscus, i, m.**, *a little (statue of) Pan.*

**pānis, is, m.**, *bread.*

**Pānsa, ae, m.**, **C. Vibius**, *consul with Hirtius B.C. 43.*

**Paphlagonia, ae, f.**, *a country in Asia Minor between Bithynia and Pontus on the shore of the Black Sea.*

**Papīrius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Cursor*.

*Papirius Praetextatus*, of whom an anecdote is related by Gellius, *i*, 23, is not otherwise known.

**Papus**, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Aemilius*, was consul B.C. 282 and 278.

**pār**, *paris*, *adj.*, like, equal, suitable, same.

**parātus** [*paro*], *adj.*, prepared, ready.

**parcō** [*parcus*, *sparing*], *adv.*, sparingly.

**parcō**, *ere*, *peperi* and *parsi*, *parcitur* and *parsum*, to spare, omit.

**parēns**, *entis* [*pariō*], *m.* and *f.*, a father or mother, parent; relation (late use).

**pāreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to appear, obey, be subject to.

*ad* — **appāreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to appear; to serve.

*con* — **compāreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to appear, show one's self.

**pariō**, *ere*, *peperi*, *partus* and *paritus*, to bring forth, produce, obtain, get.

*ob* — **operiō**, *ire*, *perui*, *pertus*, to cover, hide.

*re* — **reperiō**, *ire*, *repperi* or *reperi*, *reptus*, to find, discover, ascertain.

**parō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to prepare; obtain; equip.

*ad* — **apparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to provide, get ready, furnish.

*con* — **comparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to prepare, get together, procure.

*prae* — **praeparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to make ready beforehand, provide.

*re* — **reparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to renew.

**pars**, *partis*, *f.*, a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction.

**Parthi**, *ōrum*, *m.*, the *Parthians*, a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century B.C., they overran the country east of the Euphrates, and founded a kingdom which successfully resisted the encroachments of the Roman power for two centuries.

**partim** [*pars*], *adv.*, partly.

**partior**, *iri*, *itus sum* [*pars*], to divide; *partitus*, divided.

**partus**, *ūs* [*pariō*], *m.*, birth; progeny.

**parum**, *adv.*, too little, not enough.

**parumper** [*parum*], *adv.*, a while.

**parvulus** [*parvus*], *adj.*, very small, trifling; as noun, **parvulus**, *i*, *m.*, a child.

**parvus**, *adj.*, small, trifling. *Comp.* minor; *sup.* minimus.

**pāscor**, *i*, *pāstus sum*, to feed, eat.

**passim** [*passus* from *pandō*, to spread], *adv.*, in all directions, everywhere.

**passus**, *ūs*, *m.*, a step, pace; *mille passuum*, *pl.* *milia passuum*, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet.

**pāstor**, *ōris* [*pāscō*, feed], *m.*, a shepherd.

**pāstus**, *ūs* [*pāscor*], *m.*, pasture, fodder; feeding.

**Patavium**, *i*, *n.*, a city in the north of Italy, modern Padua.

**patefaciō**, *ere*, *fēci*, *factus* [*pateō* + *faciō*], to open, disclose; *pass.* **patefīō**.

**pateō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, to be open, extend, be manifest.

**pater**, *tris*, *m.*, a father, ancestor.

**paternus** [*pater*], *adj.*, fatherly, of a father.

**patientia**, *ae* [*patior*], *f.*, patience, submission, suffering.

**patior**, *pati*, *passus sum*, to suffer, permit.

*per* — **perpetior**, *i*, *pessus sum*, to endure, be patient under.

**patria**, *ae* [*patrius*], *f.*, fatherland, country, home.

**patrimōnium**, *ii* [*pater*], *n.*, a paternal estate, patrimony.

**patulus** [*pateō*], *adj.*, spreading, open.

**paucitās**, *ātis* [*paucus*], *f.*, fewness, small number.

**paucus**, *adj.*, few, little.

**paulātim** [*paulum*], *adv.*, little by little, gradually.

**paulisper** [*paulum*], *adv.*, a short time.

**paulō** and **paulum** [paulus], adv., *by a little*.

**Paulus**, i, m., a family name in the Aemilian gens at Rome.

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, a distinguished general, consul B.C. 219 and 216. In the latter year he fell in the defeat at Cannae.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, was the son of (1). As consul a second time in B.C. 168, he conquered Perseus, king of Macedonia, in the battle of Pydna.

**pauper**, eris, adj., *poor*.

**Pausaniās**, ae, m., king of Sparta, commander of the Greek forces at Plataea B.C. 479.

**pavēscō**, ere, —, — [paveō, *to be afraid*], *to become alarmed* (very rare).

**con — compavēscō**, ere, —, —, *to be thoroughly terrified*.

**ex — expavēscō**, ere, **pāvi**, —, *to dread, fear greatly* (rare).

**pavor**, ōris [paveō, *be afraid*], m., *terror*.

**pāx**, **pācis**, f., *peace*.

**pectus**, oris, n., *the breast*.

(**pecū**), n., *cattle, large cattle*; only nom. acc. pl. *pecua*.

**pecūnia**, ae [pecus], f., *money*.

**pecūniōsus** [pecūnia], adj., *rich*.

**pecus**, oris, n., *cattle*.

**pecus**, udis, f., *cattle*.

**pedālis**, e [pēs], adj., *a foot thick*.

**pedes**, itis [pēs], m., *a foot soldier*; *infantry*.

**pedester**, tris, tre [pēs], adj., *on foot*.

**peditātus**, ūs [pedes], m., *infantry*.

**pedisequus**, i [pēs + sequor], m., *a follower, footman, servant*.

**Peducaeus**, i, m., *Sez.*, a friend of Atticus, governor of Sardinia under Caesar, B.C. 48.

**pellis**, is, f., *a skin, hide*.

**pellō**, ere, **pepull**, **pulsus**, *to drive off*; *expel*; *defeat, conquer*.

(1) **ad — appellō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to call, address, name, appeal to, accuse*.

(2) **appellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to drive to, direct, steer for*.

**con — compellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to drive together, collect*; *force, compel*.

**dē — dēpellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to drive away, dislodge, deter*.

**ex — expellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to drive out, expel, remove*.

**in — impellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to urge on, incite, impel*.

**prō — prōpellō**, ere, **pull**, **pulsus**, *to drive away, put to flight, rout, repel, defeat*.

**Peloponnēsus**, i, f., *the Peloponnesus*, modern Morea.

**Penātēs**, ium, m., *the Penates, household gods*; *a home, dwelling*. The images of the Penates were kept in the central part of the house; the hearth and the table were sacred to them.

**pendō**, ere, **pependi**, **pēnsūm**, *to weigh*; *pay, suffer, ponder*.

**ad — appendō**, ere, **dī**, **sus**, *to weigh out*.

**penes**, prep. with acc., *with, in the power of*.

**penitus**, adj., *inner*; sup. *innermost*.

**per** prep. with acc., *through, by means of, by*.

**peraequē**, adv., *regularly, uniformly*.

**peragō**, see **agō**.

**peragrō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to wander through*.

**percipiō**, see **capiō**.

**percontātiō**, ōnis [percontor], f., *asking, inquiring*.

**percontor**, āri, ātus sum, *to inquire, question, search out*.

**percurrō**, see **currō**.

**percussor**, ōris [percutiō], m., *a stabber, murderer*.

**percutiō**, ere, **cussi**, **cussus** [per + **quatiō**, *shake*], *to thrust through, strike, kill*.

perdisco, see disco.  
 perdo, see do.  
 perdomo, see domo.  
 perdūco, see dūco.  
 pero, see eo.  
 perquito, see equito.  
 perennitas, ātis [perennis, perennial],  
 f., perpetuity, unfailingness.  
 perexiguus [per + exiguus], adj., very  
 small.  
 perfectō [perfectus, perficiō], adv., per-  
 fectly.  
 perfero, see ferro.  
 perfodio, see fodio.  
 perfuga, ae [perfugio], m., a deserter,  
 refugee.  
 perfugium, i, [perfugio], n., a place of  
 refuge, refuge.  
 perfundo, see fundo.  
 perfungor, see fungor.  
 Pergamēnus, adj., pertaining to Per-  
 gamum, a city in Mysia (Asia Minor).  
 pergo, see ergo.  
 periculum, i, n., trial; risk, danger.  
 peritus, adj., skilled, experienced, famil-  
 iar with.  
 perlucidus [per + lūcidus, shining],  
 adj., transparent, pellucid.  
 perlūstrō, āre, āvi, ātus [per + lūstrō],  
 to examine.  
 permaneo, see maneo.  
 permirandus [miror], adj., very wonder-  
 ful (late).  
 permissus, ūs [permittō], m., permission.  
 permittō, see mitto.  
 permovo, see moveo.  
 permūtātiō, ōnis [permūtō], f., change,  
 exchange.  
 perniciēs, ōi [per + nex], f., destruc-  
 tion, ruin.  
 perniciās, ātis [pernix, nimble], f.,  
 nimbleness, activity.  
 perobscurus [per + obscurus], adj.,  
 very obscure.  
 perpauci, ae, a [per + paucus], adj.,  
 very few.

perperam, adv., wrongly.  
 Perperna, ae, m., M., was consul B.C. 92,  
 and died in 49, at the age of ninety-  
 eight.  
 perperior, see patior.  
 perpetrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to perform,  
 commit.  
 perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., continu-  
 ally.  
 perpetuus [per + petō], adj., continu-  
 ous, entire, perpetual; in perpetuum,  
 forever.  
 perrōxi, see ergo.  
 perrumpō, see rumpō.  
 persequor, see sequor.  
 Persēs, ae, m., a Persian. In Eutro-  
 pius, VII. 6, the Parthians.  
 Perseus, ei [Persēs, ae], m., the last king  
 of Macedonia, defeated by Paulus at  
 the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168.  
 persevērō, āre, āvi, ātus, to persist,  
 persevere.  
 Persicus, adj., Persian.  
 Persis, idis, f., Persia.  
 perspicio, see \*specio.  
 persuādeo, see suādeo.  
 pertaedet, āre, āvi, ātus, to be tired  
 of, sick of.  
 perterebrō, see terebrō.  
 pertinacia, ae [per + tenāx, from te-  
 neo], f., obstinacy.  
 pertineō, see teneō.  
 perturbātiō, ōnis [perturbō], f., confu-  
 sion.  
 perturbō, see turbō.  
 Perugia, ae, f., a city in Etruria.  
 perveniō, see veniō.  
 pervertō, see vertō.  
 pēs, pedis, m., a foot; pedem referre,  
 to retreat.  
 pestilentia, ae [pestis, plague], f., a  
 pestilence, plague.  
 Petili, ōrum, m., two tribunes of the  
 people who accused the elder Scipio of  
 embezzlement B.C. 187.

**petō, ere, ivi, itus, to aim at, seek, ask, request; try to reach; attack.**

**ob — oppetō, ere, ivi, itus, to meet.**

**re — repetō, ere, ivi, itus, to attack or seek again; take back, recall, repeat.**

**Petrōius, i, m., a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.**

**petulāns, antis [petō], adj., saucy, petulant.**

**petulantia, ae [petulāns], f., petulance.**

**phaleræ, ærum [Greek], f., a metal breastplate (especially for horses).**

**Phalēricus, adj., pertaining to Phalerum, one of the harbors of Athens.**

**Phameās, ae, m., see Famea.**

**Pharnacēs, is, m., the son of Mithridates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus. He was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Zela B.C. 47.**

**Pharsālus, i, f., a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey B.C. 48.**

**Phidippus, i [Phidippidēs or Philippiidēs], m., a celebrated Athenian runner B.C. 390.**

**Philippi, ōrum, m., a city in Macedonia famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Octavianus, B.C. 44.**

**Philippus, i, m.**

(1) King of Macedon B.C. 359–336, father of Alexander the Great.

(2) King of Macedon B.C. 220–178; entered into alliance with Hannibal and was defeated by Flamininus at Cynocephalæ B.C. 197.

**philosophus, i [Greek], m., a philosopher.**

**Picēnum, i, n., a province of Italy on the Adriatic coast north of Latium.**

**Pictōnēs, um, m., a tribe on the west coast of Gaul south of the Loire.**

**pietās, ātis [pius, dutiful], f., devotion, piety.**

**pigmentum, i [pingō, to paint], n., a color, paint.**

**pigrītia, ae, f., sloth, laziness.**

**pilum, i, n., a heavy javelin; pike.**

**pinna, ae, f., a feather, wing; pinnacle.**

**Piræus, i [Piræcūs], m., the chief harbor of Athens.**

**pirāta, ae, m., a pirate.**

**pirāticus, [pirāta], adj., piratical, pertaining to pirates.**

**Pisistratus, i, m., an Athenian noble who made himself master (tyrant) of Athens B.C. 560.**

**placeō, ēre, ui, itus, to please, be agreeable; seem best to; placuit, it was decreed.**

**dis — displiceō, ēre, ui, itus, to displease, be unsatisfactory.**

**placidō [placidus, calm], adv., calmly, placidly.**

**plācō, āre, āvi, ātus, to appease.**

**plaga, ae, f., a snare; a stretch of country, zone, tract.**

**plānō [plānus], adv., plainly, assuredly.**

**plānitēs, ōi [plānus], f., plain.**

**plānus, adj., level, flat; clear, plain.**

**Plataeae, ærum, f., Plataea, a small town in Boeotia where the Persians were defeated by the Greeks under Pausanias B.C. 479.**

**Plataeēnsis, e, adj., Plataean.**

**Platō, ōnis, the famous Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates. He lived about 428–347 B.C.**

**plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, ōi, f., the common people, the populace, plebeians.**

**plēnus [plēō], adj., full.**

**plēō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill.**

**con — compleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill up; complete; occupy.**

**ex — expleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill full.**

**in — impleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill, finish.**

**ob — oppleō. ēre. ēvi, ētus, to fill up. plērumque [plērusque], adv., mostly, generally, very often.**

**plērusque, [plērus, very many], adj., very many, most; the majority.**



**plioō, āre, —, —, to fold.**

**ad — applicō, āre, āvi (ui), ātus (itus), to attach; lean against.**

**circum — circumplioō, āre, āvi, ātus, to wind about.**

**ex — explicō, āre, āvi (ui), ātus (itus), to unfold; explain, narrate; arrange, perform.**

**Plīnius, i, m., C. Plinius Secundus, known as Pliny the Elder, a voluminous Latin author, A.D. 23-79.**

**plūmō, āre, āvi, ātus [plūma, feather], to cover with feathers (late).**

**plumbum, i, n., lead; plumbum album, tin.**

**plūrēs, plūrimus, see multus.**

**plūs, plūrimō, see multum.**

**Plutarchus, i, m., Plutarch, a Greek writer of the first century A.D., the author of the famous "Lives" of Greek and Roman worthies.**

**Plutō(n), ōnis, m., the Greek god of the lower world.**

**pōculum, i, n., a drinking cup.**

**poena, ae, f., compensation, punishment, penalty.**

**Poenicus, older form of Pūnicus, adj., Phoenician, Carthaginian.**

**Poenus, i, m., a Carthaginian.**

**poēta, ae, m., a poet.**

**pollex, icis, m., the thumb, great toe; digitus pollex, thumb.**

**polliceor, ēri, itus sum, to promise, volunteer.**

**pollicitātiō, ōnis [polliceor], f., a promise.**

**Pollūx, ūcis, m., a demigod, the twin brother of Castor.**

**Pōmētia, ae, f. (also Suessa Pōmētia), an ancient town of the Volsci in the south of Latium.**

**pompa, ae [Greek], f., a procession; parade, pomp.**

**Pompēius, i, m.**

(1) *Cn.*, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, was born B.C. 106; consul 70;

completed the piratical war 67, the Mithridatic war 65. With Caesar and Crassus he formed the first triumvirate 60. The civil war between Caesar and Pompey began 49, and the latter was defeated at Pharsalus 48. He fled to Egypt, where he was murdered September, 48.

(2) *Cn.*, the son of the triumvir, collected his father's adherents in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Munda B.C. 45.

(3) *Sez.*, the younger son of the triumvir, collected a fleet and maintained himself against the authorities at Rome for some years after Caesar's death.

**Pompilius, i, m., Numa, the second king of Rome, reigned B.C. 715-673.**

**Pompōnius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Atticus.**

**Pomptinus, i, adj., P. Ager, a marshy district in the southern part of Latium.**

**pondō [pondus], adv., by weight.**

**pondus, eris, [pendō], n., weight.**

**pōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put, set, place; set aside; appoint, pitch; positus, situated.**

**ante — antepōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place in front, prefer.**

**con — compōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place together, to arrange, settle; finish.**

**dē — dēpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to lay aside, lay down, place; give up.**

**ex — expōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set in order; place out; land; state, expose.**

**in — inpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put on, establish, set.**

**inter — interpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place between, interpose; allege.**

**ob — oppōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set before, expose.**

**prae — pōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set over, place in command of.**

**prō** — **prōpōnō**, **ere**, **posui**, **positus**,  
to set forward, present; declare, ex-  
pound; raise.

**re** — **repōnō**, **ere**, **posui**, **positus**,  
to put back, replace; to put aside.

**pōns**, **pōntis**, **m.**, a bridge.

**Ponticus** [**Pontus**], **adj.**, pertaining to  
**Pontus**; **Ponticum** (**mare**), the Black  
Sea.

**Pontus**, **i**, **m.**

(1) **Pontus Euxinus**, the Black Sea.

(2) A country on the southern coast  
of the Black Sea.

(3) A district on the western shore  
of the Black Sea, near the mouth of  
the Ister (Danube).

**populor**, **āri**, **ātus sum**, to plunder,  
ravage, lay waste.

**populus**, **i**, **m.**, a people.

**Porcius**, **i**, **m.**, the name of a Roman  
gens. See **Catō**.

**porrēctus**, see **porrigō**.

**porrigō**, see **regō**.

**porrō** [**prō**], **adv.**, forward, henceforth,  
furthermore, again.

**porta**, **ae**, **f.**, a gate.

**portendō**, see **tendō**.

**portentum**, **i** [**portendō**], **n.**, a sign,  
token.

**portō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to bear, bring,  
convey.

**ab** — **asportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to  
carry off, remove.

**con** — **comportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to  
bring together, collect, carry.

**dē** — **dēportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to  
carry off, remove; bring back, gain.

**im** — **importō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to  
bring into, import.

**re** — **reportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to carry  
back.

**trāns** — **transportō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**,  
to carry over, transport.

**Porsena**, **ae** (**Porsenna**), **m.**, **Lars**, king  
of Clusium in Etruria, attempted to re-  
store Tarquinius to his throne, B.C. 508.

**Portūnus**, **i**, **m.**, the Roman god of  
harbors.

**portus**, **ūs** [cf. **por** in **portō**], **m.**, a har-  
bor, port; **portum capere**, to make port.

**poscō**, **ere**, **poposci**, —, to demand, ask.

**ex** — **exposcō**, **ere**, **poposci**, —, to  
demand.

**possessiō**, **ōnis** [**possidō**], **f.**, possession,  
estate.

**possideō**, **āre**, **sēdī**, **sessus** [**sedeō**], to  
occupy, hold, possess.

**possidō**, **ere**, **sēdī**, **sessus** [caus. of **pos-  
sideō**], to take possession of.

**possum**, **posse**, **potui** [**potis**, able +  
**sum**], to be able; can; **plūrimum**  
**posse**, to have great power.

**post**, **adv.**, after, later; **annō post**, a  
year later.

**post**, **prep.** with **acc.**, behind, after.

**postea** [**post** + **ea**], **adv.**, afterwards.

**posteaquam** [**postea** + **quam**], **conj.**,  
after.

**posterus** [**post**], **adj.**, the following,  
next; posterity. **Comp.** **posterior**; **sup.**  
**postrēmus** or **postumus**.

**posthāc**, **adv.**, after this, hereafter.

**postliminium**, **i** [**post** + **limen**], **n.**, a  
return home; restoration of rank and  
privileges.

**postquam** [**post** . . . **quam**], **conj.**, after,  
when.

**postrēmus** [see **posterus**], **adj.**, last,  
final; **postrēmō**, **ad** **postrēmum**, at  
last.

**postridī** [**posterus** + **diē**], **adv.**, the  
next day.

**postulātiō**, **ōnis** [**postulō**], **f.**, a demand,  
application; complaint.

**postulātum**, **i** [**postulō**], **n.**, a demand,  
request.

**postulō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to ask, request,  
demand.

**Postumius**, **i**, **m.**, **A. Postumius Albus**,  
dictator B.C. 498, when the battle of  
Lake Regillus was fought. See also  
**Albinus**.

**potēns, entis** [possum], adj., *powerful*.  
**potentia**, ae [potēns], f., *might, influence*.  
**potestas, ſtis** [possum], f., *might, power; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty*.  
**potior, ſri, ſtus sum** [potis, able], to get possession of, *acquire*.  
**potius** [potis], adv., *rather, more, sooner*; sup. **potissimum**.  
**prae**, prep. with abl., *before; in comparison with*.  
**praecūsus** [prae + acūsus], adj., *with sharp point, sharpened*.  
**praebē**, see **habē**.  
**praeceps, cipitis** [prae + caput], adj., *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous*.  
**praecceptum, i** [praecipio], n., *teaching, counsel; instructions*.  
**praecidō**, see **caedō**.  
**praecipio**, see **capio**.  
**praecipuus** [praecipio], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent*.  
**praeclearus**, adj., *very bright, splendid, renowned*.  
**praecūdō**, see **claudō**.  
**praeda, ae**, f., *booty; advantage*.  
**praedicō**, see **dicō**.  
**praedictiō, ōnis** [praedicō], f., *a prediction, prophecy*.  
**praedium, ii**, n., *a farm, estate*.  
**praedō, ōnis** [praeda], m., *a robber, pirate*.  
**praedor, ſri, ſtus sum** [praedō], to rob, *pillage, get booty*.  
**praefatus**, see **praefor**.  
**praefectura, ae** [praefectus], f., *a governorship, prefecture*.  
**praefectus, i** [praeficiō], m., *a leader, commander*.  
**praeforō**, see **ferō**.  
**praeficiō**, see **faciō**.  
**praefigō**, see **figō**.  
**praefor, fāri, fātus sum** [prae + for, to say], to say before; *invoke*.  
**praefulgeō**, see **fulgeō**.

**praemittō**, see **mittō**.  
**praemium, i** [prae + emō], n., *a reward, prize*.  
**Praeneste, is**, n., *a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina*.  
**praeparō**, see **parō**.  
**praepōnō**, see **pōnō**.  
**praerumpō**, see **rumpō**.  
**praes, praedis** [prae + vas, bail], m., *a surety, bondsman*.  
**praescribō**, see **scribō**.  
**praesēns, entis** [praesum], adj., *at hand, present*.  
**praesēnsiō, ōnis** [prae + sentiō], f., *a presentiment*.  
**praesentia, ae** [praesēns], f., *presence; in praesentia, temporarily, for the present*.  
**praesidium, ii** [praesideō], n., *a defense, protection; guard, garrison; post, station*.  
**praestō**, see **stō**.  
**praesum**, see **sum**.  
**praeter**, prep. with acc., *beyond, except, contrary to, besides*.  
**praetereā** [praeter + ea], adv., *besides, henceforth*.  
**praetereō**, see **eō**.  
**praeterquam** [praeter + quam], adv., *except, beyond, besides*.  
**praetexō**, see **texō**.  
**praetextatus** [praetextus], adj., *wearing a purple-bordered robe peculiar to magistrates and children*.  
**praetor, ōris** [praetor, from praeeō], m., *a general, commander; praetor, judge*.  
**praetorius** [praetor], adj., *of or belonging to the commander; praetorian, of praetorian rank*.  
**praetūra, ae** [praetor], f., *the praetorship*.  
**prāvus**, adj., *bad, wicked*.  
**prehendō, ere, hendi, hēnsus**, to grasp. con — **comprehendō, ere, di, hēnsus**, to catch, seize, arrest.

**dē** — **dēprehendō**, ere, dī, hēnsus, to capture, detect.  
**re** — **reprehendō**, ere, dī, hēnsus, to check; upbraid.  
**premō**, ere, pressī, pressus, to press, harass, pursue, oppress.  
**dē** — **dēprimō**, ere, pressī, pressus, to press down, sink, silence.  
**in** — **imprimō**, ere, pressī, pressus, to imprint, mark, stamp.  
**ob** — **opprimō**, ere, pressī, pressus, to weigh down; overwhelm, surprise.  
**re** — **reprimō**, ere, pressī, pressus, to repress, check.  
**pressō** [pressus, from **premō**], adv., closely, tightly.  
**pretiōsē** [pretiōsus, costly, from **pretium**], adv., expensively, richly.  
**pretium**, ī, n., price, value; reward, money.  
**prex**, precis, f., a prayer, entreaty, curse (usually plural).  
**pridiē** [cf. **pri(or)** + **diē**], adv., the day before.  
**primipilus**, ī [primus + pilus], m., a chief centurion.  
**primō** [primus], adv., at first.  
**primum** [primus], adv., first; cum **primum**, as soon as.  
**primus**, adj., first, foremost; **primā luce**, at daybreak.  
**princeps**, ipis [primus + capiō], m., a chief, leader, prince.  
**principatus**, ūs [principes], m., a chief authority (in a state); headship, leadership.  
**principium**, ī [princeps], n., a beginning, origin.  
**prior**, us, adj., former, previous, first; sup. **primus**.  
**Priscus**, ī, m., elder, a surname of the first king Tarquinius.  
**priscus** [prius], adj., former, elder; primitive, strict.  
**pristinus** [prior], adj., former, old.  
**prius** [prior], adv., before, sooner.

**priusquam** [prius . . . quam], conj., before, sooner than.  
**privātim** [privātus], adv., privately, as a single individual.  
**privātus** [privō, to set apart], adj., private.  
**privignus**, ī [privus, prius + gignō], m., a stepson.  
**prō**, prep. with abl., in front of, before; for, in behalf of, instead of; in proportion to; as, on account of.  
**problēma**, atis [Greek], n., a question, problem; pl., the title of a work of Aristotle.  
**probābilis**, e [probō], adj., probable; commendable, good.  
**probātus** [probō], adj., approved.  
**probō**, āre, āvi, ātus [probus, good], to test, to approve, prove.  
**ad** — **approbō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to approve.  
**con** — **comprobō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to approve, sanction; confirm.  
**Proca**, ae, m., king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.  
**prōcēdō**, see **cēdō**.  
**procella**, ae, f., a storm, tempest.  
**procerēs**, um, m., chiefs.  
**prōcēritās**, ātis [prōcērus, tall], f., height, tallness.  
**prōcreō**, see **creō**.  
**procul**, adv., at a distance, far from.  
**Proculus**, ī, m., *P. Iulius*, the Roman senator to whom Romulus appeared after his death.  
**prōcumbō**, see **\*cumbō**.  
**prōcūrātiō**, ōnis [prōcūrō], f., care, charge, service.  
**prōcūrō**, see **cūrō**.  
**prōdeō**, see **eō**.  
**prōdigium**, ī, n., a prodigy, portent.  
**prōditiō**, ōnis [prōdō], f., treason.  
**prōditor**, ōris [prōdō], m., a traitor, betrayer.  
**prōdō**, see **dō**.  
**prōdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**proelior**, *ari*, *ātus* sum [*proelium*], *to fight*.

**proellum**, *l*, *n.*, *a battle, combat, engagement*.

**profānus** [*fānum, shrine*], *adj.*, *unholy, common, profane*.

**profectō** [*prō + factum*], *adv.*, *indeed, assuredly*.

**proferō**, see *ferō*.

**professus**, see *profiteor*.

**proficiscor**, *l*, *fectus* sum [*prō + faciācor*, from *faciō*], *to set out, proceed; spring from*.

**profiteor**, see *fateor*.

**prōfigō**, see *figō*.

**prōfluō**, see *fluō*.

**profugiō**, see *fugiō*.

**progeniēs**, *ēl*, *f.*, *race, descendants*.

**prōguātus** [*prō + (g)nātus*], *adj.*, *sprung from, born of*.

**progredior**, see *gradior*.

**progressus**, *ūs* [*progredior*], *m.*, *progress, advance*.

**prohibeō**, see *habeō*.

**proiciō**, see *iaciō*.

**proinde** [*prō + inde*], *adv.*, *hence, therefore, then*.

**prōlābor**, see *lābor*.

**prōmiscō** [*prōmiscus, common*], *adv.*, *indiscriminately*.

**prōmissus** [*prōmittō*], *adj.*, *long, flowing (of hair)*.

**prōmittō**, see *mittō*.

**prōmptus** [*prōmō, set forth*], *adj.*, *prepared, quick, prompt*.

**prōmunturium**, *l* [*prōmineō, project*], *n.*, *a headland*.

**prōnūntiō**, see *nūntiō*.

**prōpāgō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to propagate, increase, extend*.

**prōpatulum**, *l*, *n.*, *a courtyard*.

**prope**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *near, close to*.

**prope** (*comp. propius, sup. proximō*), *adv.*, *near, nearly, almost; proximi, nearest, next; last, most recently*.

**prōpellō**, see *pellō*.

**properē**, *adv.* [*properus, quick*], *hastily, speedily*.

**propinquitās**, *ātis*, *f.* [*propinquus*], *nearness, relationship*.

**propinquus**, *adj.*, *near; as noun, a relative, relation*.

**propior**, *us* (*sup., proximus*) [*prope*], *adj.*, *nearer; proximus, nearest, next, last*.

**propitiū** [*prope*], *adj.*, *propitious*.

**prōpōnō**, see *pōnō*.

**prōpositum**, *l* [*prōpōnō*], *n.*, *a purpose, proposition; subject*.

**proprius**, *adj.*, *one's own, particular*.

**propter**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on account of, in consequence of*.

**propterea** [*propter + ea*], *adv.*, *for this reason, therefore; propterea quod, because*.

**prōpugnāculum**, *l* [*prōpugnō*], *n.*, *a bulwark, defense*.

**prōpugnātiō**, *ōnis* [*prōpugnō*], *f.*, *a defense*.

**prōpugnō**, see *pugnō*.

**prōpulsō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*freq. of prōpellō*], *to drive off, repulse*.

**prōra**, *ae, f.*, *the prow, fore part of a ship*.

**prōripiō**, see *rapīō*.

**prōrumpō**, see *rumpō*.

**prōrsum** [*prō + vorsum, from vertō*], *adv.*, *absolutely, at all*.

**prōrsus** [*prō + vorsum, from vertō*], *adv.*, *certainly; in short*.

**prōscribō**, see *scribō*.

**prōsecūtus**, see *prōsequor*.

**prōsequor**, see *sequor*.

**Prōserpina**, *ae, f.*, *the mythical daughter of Ceres, carried off by Pluton to become the queen of the lower world*.

**prōspectō**, see *spectō*.

**prōspectus**, *ūs* [*prōspiciō*], *m.*, *a view, sight*.

**prōspere**, *adv.*, *favorably, successfully*.

**prōsperitās**, *ātis* [*prōsperus, favorable*], *f.*, *good fortune, prosperity*.

**prōspiciō**, see **\*speciō**.

**prōsternō**, see **sternō**

**prōsum**, see **sum**.

**prōtegō**, see **tegō**.

**prōtinus**, adv., *forward, at once, immediately*.

**prōturbō**, see **turbō**.

**prout**, conj., *as, just as, according as*.

**prōvehō**, see **vehō**.

**prōvideō**, see **videō**.

**prōvincia**, ae, f., *a province*.

**rōvocō**, see **vocō**.

**prōvolō**, see **1 volō**.

**proximē**, see **prope**.

**proximus**, see **propior**.

**prudentia**, ae [prūdēns, contr. from prōvidēns], f., *foresight, prudence*.

**Prūsias**, ae, m., *king of Bithynia*.

**Ptolemaeus**, I, m., *a name borne by the kings of Egypt after Alexander the Great*.

**pūbēs**, is, f., *youth, young men*.

**pūblicō** [pūblicus], adv., *in the name of the state, publicly*.

**pūblicō**, āre, āvi, ātus [pūblicus], *to make public; confiscate*.

**Pūblicola**, ae, m., *P. (L.) Valerius*, was consul B.C. 509, after the resignation of Collatinus.

**pūblicus** [contr. from **populicus**, from **populus**], adj., *belonging to the state, public, common*.

**Publius**, I, m., *a frequent Roman praenomen*.

**pudicitia**, ae [pudicus], f., *modesty, virtue*.

**pudicus** [pudeō, *be ashamed*], adj., *modest, virtuous*.

**pudor**, ōris, m., *shame, modesty*.

**puer**, pueri, m., *a child, boy; servant*.

**puerilis**, e [puer], adj., *of a child, boyish; puerili aetate, in childhood, when a boy*.

**pueritia**, ae [puer], f., *boyhood*.

**puerulus**, I [dim. of puer], m., *a little boy*.

**pūgna**, ae, f., *a fight, combat*.

**pūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus [pūgna], *to fight, combat*.

**dē — dēpūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight fiercely*.

**ex — expūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to storm, attack; take by assault*.

**ob — oppūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to attack, storm, besiege*.

**prō — prōpūgnō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight, attack; protect*.

**pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., *beautiful, fine*.

**Pulcher**, chri, m., *P. Claudius*, the son of App. Claudius Caecus, consul B.C. 249, was defeated by the Carthaginians in a naval battle.

**pulchrē** [pulcher], adv., *beautifully, finely, very*.

**pulchritūdō**, inis [pulcher], f., *beauty*.

**Puliō**, ōnis, m., *T.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.

**pullulō**, āre, āvi, ātus [pullus], *to spring up, increase*.

**Pullus**, I, m., *L. Iunius*, consul B.C. 249.

**pullus**, I, m., *a young animal; chicken*.

**pulsus**, ūs [pellō], m., *a blow, stroke*.

**Pulvillus**, I, m., *M. Horatius*, consul B.C. 509.

**pulvis**, eris, m., *dust*.

**Pūnicus**, adj., *Punic, Phoenician; Carthaginian* (as founded by Phoenicians).

**pūpilla**, ae [dim. of pūpa, girl], f., *the pupil of the eye*.

**puppis**, is, f., *the stern*.

**Purpureō**, ōnis, m., *L. Furius*, consul B.C. 196.

**pūs**, pūris, n., *matter, pus*.

**puteal**, ālis [puteus], n., *a well curb*.

**puteus**, I, m., *a well, pit*.

**putō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to think, consider, suppose*.

**dis — disputō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to treat of, investigate, debate*.

**Pydna**, ae, f., *a town in Macedonia, near the coast of the Thermaic Gulf*.

**Pygmaeus, I, m.,** a pigmy; a race of fabulous dwarfs in Africa.

**Pylaemenēs, is, m.,** king of Paphlagonia, expelled by Mithridates.

**Pyrrhaeus, I, m.,** the Pyrenees.

**Pyrrhus, I, m.,** king of Epirus, invaded Italy B.C. 280, and defeated the Romans in two battles. He was finally defeated B.C. 275.

**Pythia, ae, f.,** a name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

## Q.

**Q. = Quintus.**

**quā [qui], adv.,** where; in what direction, how.

**quadrāgēsīmus [quadrāgintā], num. adj.,** fortieth.

**quadrāgintā, num. adj.,** forty (XL.).

**quadrāns, antis [quattuor], m.,** a quarter.

**Quadrīgārius, I, m., Q. Claudius,** a Roman historian who lived about 100-78 B.C.

**quadrīngentī, ae, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj.,** four hundred (CCCC.).

**quadrīngentīsimus [quadrīngentī], adj.,** four hundredth.

**quadrīngentīēs [quadrīngentī], num. adv.,** four hundred times.

**quaerō, ere, quaesivī, quaesitus, to seek, ask.**

**con — conquirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to seek for; bring together.**

**in — inquirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to search into, investigate, inquire.**

**re — requirō, ere, quisivī, quisitus, to ask, require; lack.**

**quaestīō, ōnis [quaerō], f.,** an inquiry; investigation; trial.

**quaestor, ōris [quaerō], m.,** a quaestor, state treasurer; quartermaster.

**quaestus, ūs [quaerō], m.,** gain.

**quālis, e [quis], interr. adj.,** of what sort? what sort of?

**quam [quis], adv.,** how much, how; as, than; after; with sup., as possible.

**quandīō, adv.,** how long, as long as.

**quamquam, conj.,** although, even if; however.

**quamvis [quam + volō], adv.,** as you will; however much or many.

**quandō, adv.,** ever, at any time; when.

**quantō [quantus], adv.,** by how much;

**quantō . . . tantō, as . . . so.**

**quantum [quantus], adv.,** how much, how far, as far as, as.

**quantus, adj.,** how great, how much; after tantus, as.

**quārō [quā + rō], adv.,** wherefore, why.

**quartārius, I [quartus], m.,** a small measure, gill.

**quartō [quartus], adv.,** the fourth time.

**quartus [quattuor], num. adj.,** fourth.

**quasi [quam + si], conj.,** as if.

**quater, adv.,** four times.

**quattuor, num. adj.,** four (IV.).

**quattuordecim [quattuor + decem], num. adj.,** fourteen (XIV.).

**-que, conj.,** enclitic, and.

**queō, quire, quivī, quitus, to be able, can.**

**quercus, ūs, f.,** an oak.

**querneus [quercus], adj.,** of oak, of oak leaves.

**queror, I, questus sum, to complain, lament.**

**qui, quae, quod, rel. pron.,** who, which;

**qui often = et is, cum (since) is, ut is.**

**quī, quae or qua, quod, indef. pron. or adj.,** any, any one, anything.

**quia [quī], conj.,** because, since.

**quicquam, see quisquam.**

**quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron.,** whoever, whatever, whichever.

**quid [quis], interr. adv.,** why?

**quidam, quaedam, quoddam and quiddam, indef. pron.,** a certain, a certain one; somebody.

**quidem, adv.,** indeed, at least, assuredly, to be sure; **nō . . . quidem, not even.**

**quies, ētis, f.,** rest, repose, quiet; sleep.

**quolibet, quaelibet, quodlibet** (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

**quin** [old abl. **qui** + **nō**], conj., *that, that not, but that, without.*

**quinam**, see **quisnam**.

**quindecim** [**quinque** + **decem**], num. adj., *fifteen* (XV.).

**quindecimvir**, **i**, m., *a member of a board of fifteen men.*

**quingenti**, **ae**, **a** [**quinque** + **centum**], num. adj., *five hundred* (D.).

**quini**, **ae**, **a**, num. distrib. adj., *five each, five at a time.*

**quingagēni**, **ae**, **a** [**quingagēnti**], num. distrib. adj., *fifty each.*

**quingagēsimus** [**quingagēnti**], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

**quingagēnti**, num. adj., *fifty* (L.).

**quinque**, indecl. num. adj., *five* (V.).

**quinquies** [**quinque**], num. adv., *five times.*

**Quintius**, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cincinnātus**, **Flaminius**.

**quintus** [**quinque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

**Quintus**, **i**, m., a Roman praenomen.

**Quirinālis**, **is** [sc. **collis**], adj., *the Quirinal*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**Quirinus**, **i**, m., the Sabine god of war; a name given to Romulus after his death.

**Quirītēs** (**i**)**um**, m., a name applied to the Romans as citizens; in their military capacity they were *Romani*.

**quis, quae, quid**, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

**quis, quae or qua, quid**, indef. pron., *any one or thing, any.*

**quisnam, quāenam, quidnam**, interr. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

**quispiam, quāepiam, quodpiam and quidpiam**, indef. pron., *some, any, some one.*

**quisquam, quāequam, quicquam**, indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

**quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque**, indef. pron., *each, every, every one; unus quisque, each one.*

**quivis, quāevīs, quidvis or quodvis** [**qui** + **vōlō**], indef. pron., *any one you please, any.*

**quō** [**qui**], adv., (1) rel. adv., *whither, where*; (2) interr. adv., *whither? where?* (3) indef. adv., *to any place, anywhere.*

**quō** [**qui**], conj., with comparatives, in order that, that, that thereby; **quō minus**, *that not.*

**quoad** [**qui** + **ad**], conj., *as long as; until, till.*

**quod** [**qui**], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as*; **quod si**, *but if.*

**quōminus**, see **quō**.

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly, some time.*

**quoniam** [**quom** (= **cum**) + **iam**], conj., *since, seeing that, because.*

**quoque**, conj., *also, too.*

**quōque** = **et quō**.

**quousque**, adv., *till when? how long? until (late).*

**quot**, indecl. adj., *how many, as many as.*

**quotannis** [**quot** + **annus**], adv., *yearly, each year.*

**quotienscumque**, adv., *as often as, whenever.*

## R.

**radius**, **i**, m., *a ray.*

**rādix**, **icis**, f., *a root, base.*

**rādō**, **ere**, **rāsī**, **rāsus**, *to shave.*

**rāmus**, **i**, m., *a branch, bough.*

**rapiō**, **ere**, **rapui**, **raptus**, *to seize, carry away, plunder.*

**ab** — **abripīō**, **ere**, **ripui**, **reptus**, *to take away forcibly, carry off.*

**ad** — **adripīō**, **ere**, **ripui**, **reptus**, *to snatch, lay hold on, appropriate.*

**dis** — **diripīō**, **ere**, **ripui**, **reptus**, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*



**ex** — **āripīō**, **ere**, **ripul**, **reptus**, to take or snatch away; rescue; deprive.  
**rārus**, **adj.**, few, scattered, separate.  
**ratiō**, **ōnis** [**reor**], **f.**, a reckoning, account; method, science; reason, regard, manner.  
**rātus** [**reor**], **adj.**, thought out, defined, fixed. See also **reor**.  
**Raurici**, **ōrum**, a tribe living near the Helvetii.  
**rebelliō**, **ōnis** [**re** + **bellum**], **f.**, a renewal of war, revolt.  
**rebellō**, see **bellō**.  
**recēdō**, see **cēdō**.  
**recēns**, **entis**, **adj.**, recent, late, fresh.  
**recēnsēō**, see **cēnsēō**.  
**receptus**, **ūs** [**recipiō**], **m.**, a drawing back, retreat, refuge.  
**recidō**, see **cadō**.  
**recipiō**, see **capiō**.  
**reciproco**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to move back and forth, brandish.  
**reciprocus**, a **lj.**, alternating.  
**recitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to read aloud, recite.  
**reclinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**re** + **clinō**], **lean**, to lean back; **reclinātus**, leaning back.  
**recōgnōscō**, see **nōscō**.  
**recondō**, see **dō**.  
**recorder**, **ārī**, **ātus** [**re** + **cor**], to remember, recall.  
**rēctum**, **adv.**, forward, in front.  
**rēctus** [**regō**], **adj.**, straight, direct.  
**recuperō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**re** + **capiō**], to get back, recover.  
**recurvō**, **āre**, —, **ātus** [**re** + **curvus**, bent], to bend or curve back.  
**recūsō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**re** + **causa**], to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.  
**reddō**, see **dō**.  
**redeō**, see **eō**.  
**redigō**, see **agō**.  
**redimō**, see **emō**.  
**redintegrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**re** + **integrō**], to make whole; to renew; revive.

**reditus**, **ūs** [**redeō**], **m.**, a return, income, interest.  
**redūcō**, see **dūcō**.  
**referō**, see **ferō**.  
**reficiō**, see **faciō**.  
**refugiō**, see **fugiō**.  
**rēgia**, **ae** [**rēx**], **f.**, a palace.  
**Rēgillus**, **i**, **m.**, a small lake (now dry) in Latium, east of Rome.  
**rēgina**, **ae** [**rēx**], **f.**, a queen.  
**regiō**, **ōnis** [**regō**], **f.**, a direction; region, territory; **rēctā regiōne**, parallel with.  
**rēgius** [**rēx**], **adj.**, kingly, royal.  
**rēgnō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**rēgnum**], to be king, rule.  
**rēgnum**, **i** [**rēx**], **n.**, kingship, supremacy; kingdom; reign.  
**regō**, **ere**, **rēxi**, **rēctus**, to regulate, rule, conduct.  
**ex** — **ērigō**, **ere**, **rēxi**, **rēctus**, to raise, erect, build; stimulate.  
**per** — **pergō**, **ere**, **perrēxi**, **rēctus**, to go on, march, hasten.  
**por** (= **prō**) — **porrigō**, **ere**, **rēxi**, **rēctus**, to reach out, extend.  
**regredior**, see **gradior**.  
**Rēgulus**, **i**, **m.**, **M. Atilius**, surnamed **Serranus**, was consul B.C. 256. He was defeated in Africa and taken prisoner, 255.  
**rēgulus**, **i** [**rēx**], **m.**, a chieftain.  
**rēiciō**, see **iaciō**.  
**relanguēscō**, **ere**, **langui**, —, to grow faint, relax, abate.  
**religiō**, **ōnis** [**re** + **ligō**], **f.**, religion, scruple, sanction.  
**religiōsē** [**religiōsus**], **adv.**, religiously, scrupulously.  
**relinquō**, see **linquō**.  
**reliquiae**, **arum** [**reliquus**], **f.**, remains, remnant.  
**reliquus** [**relinquō**], **adj.**, remaining, rest of; future, subsequent; **nihil reliquū facere**, to leave nothing undone.  
**remandō**, see **mandō**.

**remaneo**, see **maneo**.  
**remedium**, **ii** [medeor, heal], **n.**, a remedy, cure.  
**rēmex**, **igis** [rēmūs + agō], **m.**, a rower.  
**Rēmi**, **ōrum**, **m.**, a powerful tribe of the Belgae who formed alliance with Caesar.  
**rēmigō**, **āre**, —, —, [rēmex], to row.  
**remigrō**, see **migrō**.  
**remissus** [remittō], **adj.**, remiss, indulgent, relaxed.  
**remittō**, see **mittō**.  
**remollēscō**, **ere**, —, — [mollis], to become softened or enervated.  
**removeō**, see **moveō**.  
**Remus**, **i**, **m.**, the brother of Romulus.  
**rēmūs**, **i**, **m.**, an oar.  
**renitor**, see **nitor**.  
**renovō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [re + novus], to renew.  
**renūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.  
**reor**, **rēri**, **ratus sum**, to think, suppose; **ratus**, thinking.  
**reparō**, see **parō**.  
**repentē** [repēns, sudden], **adv.**, suddenly.  
**repentinus** [repēns], **adj.**, sudden, unexpected.  
**reperiō**, see **pariō**.  
**repetō**, see **petō**.  
**rēpō** **ere**, **si**, **tus**, to creep, crawl.  
**repōnō**, see **pōnō**.  
**reportō**, see **portō**.  
**repraesentō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [re + prae-sēns], to represent, depict.  
**reprehendō**, see **prehendō**.  
**reprimō**, see **premō**.  
**repudiō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [repudium, divorce, from pudet], to reject, scorn; repudiate, divorce.  
**requirō**, see **quaerō**.  
**rēs**, **rei**, **f.**, a thing, affair, business, event, circumstance, condition, fortune; action, undertaking; cause, opportunity; property, wealth; reality; **rēs publica**, the state, commonwealth; **rēs**

**familiaris**, private property, fortune; **rēs gestae**, deeds, exploits.  
**rescindō**, see **scindō**.  
**resciscō**, see **sciscō**.  
**rescribō**, see **scribō**.  
**reservō**, see **servō**.  
**resistō**, see **sistō**.  
**respiciō**, see \* **speciō**.  
**respondeō**, see **spondeō**.  
**respōsum**, **i** [respondeō], **n.**, an answer.  
**restituō**, see **statuō**.  
**restō**, see **stō**.  
**resurgō**, see **surgō**.  
**retardō**, see **tardō**.  
**rēte**, **is**, **n.**, a net, snare.  
**retentus**, see **retineō**.  
**retineō**, see **teneō**.  
**retrō**, **adv.**, backward; behind.  
**reus**, **i**, **m.**, defendant, prisoner, culprit.  
**reverentia**, **ae** [re + vereor], **f.**, respect, awe, reverence.  
**revertō**, see **vertō**.  
**revertor**, see **vertō**.  
**revinciō**, see **vinciō**.  
**reviviscō**, **ere**, —, — [re + vivō], to come to life again.  
**revocō**, see **vocō**.  
**revolō**, see (1) **volō**.  
**rēx**, **rēgis** [regō], **m.**, a king.  
**Rhēa**, **ae**, **f.**, also called *Rhea Silvia*, the mother of Romulus and Remus.  
**Rhēnus**, **i**, **m.**, the Rhine.  
**Rhodanus**, **i**, **m.**, the Rhone.  
**Rhodiī**, **ōrum**, **m.**, the Rhodians, people of Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.  
**rideō**, **ēre**, **risi**, **risus**, to laugh.  
     **in** — **inrideō**, **ēre**, **risi**, **risus**, to laugh at, ridicule.  
     **dē** — **dērideō**, **ēre**, **risi**, **risus**, to mock, deride.  
**rima**, **ae**, **f.**, a crack, cleft.  
**ripa**, **ae**, **f.**, the bank of a river.  
**risus**, **ūs** [rideō], **m.**, laughter.  
**rite**, **adv.**, ceremonially, duly; justly, fitly.

**rītus**, ūs, m., a religious ceremony, rite; habit, manner; abl. **rītū**, with gen., in the manner of, like.

**rōbur**, oris, n., the oak; strength, vigor.

**rōbustus** [rōbur], adj., hard, strong, robust.

**rogātus**, ūs [rogō], m., a desire, request.

**rogō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to ask, desire.

ad — **adrogō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to claim; demand arrogantly.

dē — **dērogō**, āre, āvi, ātus [rogō], to take away, diminish.

inter — **interrogō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to ask, question, examine.

**rogum**, i, n., a bier, pyre.

**Rōma**, ae, f., Rome.

**Rōmānus**, adj., Roman.

**Rōmānī**, ōrum, m., the Romans.

**Rōmulāris**, e, adj., pertaining to Romulus.

**Rōmulus**, i, m., (1) the founder of Rome, the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars; (2) son of Agrippa, a mythical king of Alba.

**rōstrum**, i [rōdō, gnaw], n., the beak or ram of a ship; a beak, bill, snout.

**rota**, ae, f., a wheel.

**ruber**, bra, brum, adj., red.

**rubus**, i, m., a bramble bush.

**Rūfinus**, i, m., P. Cornelius, consul with Dentatus B.C. 290.

**Rūfus**, i, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *M. Minucius Rufus*, magister equitum to Q. Fabius Maximus B.C. 217, consul B.C. 221.

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, tribune of the people B.C. 88; killed by Sulla, whom he had deserted.

(3) *P. Sulpicius Rufus*, a legate in Caesar's army in Gaul B.C. 56.

**ruīna**, ae [ruō], f., downfall, ruin.

**Rūminālis**, e, adj., of *Rumina*, the goddess of nursing mothers; *R. ficus*, the fig tree of Romulus and Remus.

**rūmor**, ōris, m., a rumor, report.

**rumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to burst, break.

con — **corrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break up; destroy; corrupt, offer violence to.

in — **inrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break in, fall upon; interrupt.

inter — **interrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break apart.

per — **perrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break through, ruin.

prae — **praerumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break or tear off.

prō — **prōrumpō**, ere, rūpi, ruptus, to break out.

**ruō**, ere, rui, ātus (fut. part. **ruitūrus**), to fall.

dis — **diruō**, ere, ui, utus, to tear asunder, destroy.

ob — **obruō**, ere, ui, utus, to overwhelm, oppress.

sub — **subruō**, ere, ui, utus, to undermine.

**rūrsus** [reversus, revertō], adv., on the other hand, again, backwards.

**rūsticus** [rūs, country], adj., rural, rustic.

## S.

**Sabīni**, ōrum, m., a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.

**Sabīnus**, i, m., a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Titurius Sabinus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

(2) *Masurius Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer of the first century A.D.

**Sabis**, is, m., a river in the north of Gaul flowing into the Meuse; modern *Sambre*.

**sacellum**, i [sacrum], n., a chapel, shrine.

**sacer**, cra, crum, adj., holy, sacred; as noun, **sacra**, n. pl., rites, sacrifices.

**sacerdōs**, ōtis [sacer], m. and f., a priest, priestess.

**sacerdōtium**, i [sacerdōs], n., the priesthood.

**sacrārium**, i [sacer], n., a shrine.

**sacrificō, āre, āvi, ātus** [*sacer + faciō*],  
to offer sacrifice.

**sacrificium, i** [*sacrificō*], n., a sacrifice.

**sacrilēgus, i, m.**, one who plunders  
temples.

**sacrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to consecrate.

**con — cōnsecrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to  
consecrate.

**ex — exsecror, āri, ātus sum**, to  
curse, abhor, swear to.

**ob — obsecrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to  
implore, supplicate.

**saepe**, adv., often, frequently.

**saepiō, ire, si, tus**, to inclose, fortify.

**saeviō, ire, il, itus** [*saevus, fierce*], to  
rage, punish cruelly.

**sagitta, ae, f.**, an arrow.

**sagittārius, i** [*sagitta*], m., an archer,  
bowman.

**Sagra(s), ae, f.**, a small river in the  
south of Italy, not far from Locri.

**Saguntini ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of  
Saguntum.

**Saguntum, i, n.**, a city on the east coast  
of Spain.

**sāl, salis, m.**, salt; wit, elegance.

**Salamis, inis** (acc. *ina*), f., a small island  
off the western coast of Attica.

**Salaminius, adj.**, pertaining to Salamis.

**Salinātor, ōris, m.**, *M. Livius*, consul  
B.C. 210 with Claudius Nero.

**saliō, ire, ui, saltus**, to leap.

**dē — dēsiliō, ire, ui, sultus**, to leap  
down, dismount.

**in — insiliō, ire, ui, —**, to spring on,  
dash at.

**trāns — trānsiliō, ire, ui, —**, to leap  
over; pass by; exceed.

**saltātim** [*saliō*], adv., by leaps.

**saltus, ūs, m.**, a mountain chain; defile,  
glen.

**salum, i** [*sāl*] (only acc. and abl. sing.),  
n., the open sea.

**salūtō, āre, āvi, ātus** [*salūs*], to salute.

**con — cōnsalūtō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to  
salute.

**salūs, ūtis** [*salveō*], f., health, safety.  
(*salveō*), *ōre, —, —* [*salvus*], to be well,  
be greeted.

**salvus, adj.**, safe, sound.

**Samnitēs, ium, m.**, the Samnites, a  
branch of the Sabine race who inhab-  
ited the mountains of central Italy.

**sāctō [sāctus]**, adv., solemnly, con-  
scientiously.

**sāctitās, ātis** [*sānciō, to hallow*], f.,  
sanctity, sacredness.

**sāctus** [*sānciō, to hallow*], adj., hal-  
lowed, sacred.

**sānō, āre, āvi, ātus** [*sānus, sound*], to  
heal, cure.

**Santonēs, um** (*Santonī*), m., a tribe on  
the west coast of Gaul, north of the  
Garonne River.

**sarcina, ae, f.**, a pack, load of baggage.  
See page 77.

**Sardinia, ae, f.**, Sardinia.

**Sardiniēsis, e, adj.**, Sardinian.

**Sardis** (*Sardēs*), ium, f., the capital of  
Lydia in Asia Minor.

**sarmentum, i** [*sarpō, to prune*], n., brush-  
wood, faggot.

**satis, adv.**, enough, sufficiently, rather.

**satisfaciō, ere, fēci, factus** [*satis +*  
*faciō*], to satisfy.

**Sāturnus, i, m.**, a Latin god of agricul-  
ture and civilization; the father of  
Jupiter, Juno, and other divinities.

**saturō, āre, āvi, ātus** [*satur, full*], to  
fill.

**sauciō, āre, āvi, ātus** [*saucius*], to  
wound.

**saucius, adj.**, wounded.

**Sauromatae, ārum** (*Sarmatae*), m., the  
tribes of southern Russia and districts  
on the west.

**Saverriō, ōnis, m.**, *P. Sulpicius*, consul  
B.C. 279 with Decius Mus. They  
were defeated by Pyrrhus near Auscu-  
lum.

**saxum, i, n.**, a stone, rock.

**scandō, ere, —, —**, to climb.

**ad** — **ascendō**, ere, **scendi**, **scēnsus**,  
to ascend, mount; go on board (ship).

**con** — **cōnscondō**, ere, **scendi**, **scēnsus**,  
to mount, ascend; in **nāvem cōnscondere**, to embark on.

**dē** — **dēscendō**, ere, **scendi**, **scēnsus**,  
to descend; resort to; yield.

**ex** — **ēscendō**, ere, **scendi**, **scēnsus**,  
to mount; in **nāvem ēscendere**, to embark.

**in** — **inscendō**, ere, —, —, to mount.

**trāns** — **trānscondō**, ere, **scendi**, —,  
to climb over, surmount, cross.

**scapha**, ae [Greek], f., a *skiff*, light boat.

**scatō**, ere, —, —, to bubble, gush (old and poetic).

**scelerātus** [scelus], adj., wicked, infamous.

**scelus**, eris, n., a sin, crime.

**scienter** [sciō], adv., cleverly, wisely.

**scientia**, ae [sciō], f., knowledge, skill.

**scilicet** [scire + licet], adv., evidently, namely, that is.

**scindō**, ere, **scidi**, **scissus**, to tear or break down.

**dis** — **discindō**, ere, **scidi**, **scissus**,  
to tear apart or in pieces.

**re** — **rescindō**, ere, **scidi**, **scissus**,  
to tear open.

**sciō**, **scire**, **scivī**, **scītus**, to know, understand.

**Scipiō**, **ōnis**, m., one of the most illustrious families at Rome; members of the Cornelian gens.

(1) *P. Cornelius Scipio Asina*, consul B.C. 221.

(2) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, consul B.C. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and the Trebia; killed with his brother Cn. in Spain B.C. 212.

(3) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus (Maior)*, the son of (2), one of the greatest of Roman heroes. He was consul in B.C. 205, and defeated Hannibal at Zama. He died (probably) 183.

(4) *L. Cornelius Scipio*, the brother of (3), was consul 190. He defeated Antiochus at Magnesia and assumed the surname of Asiaticus.

(5) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus (Minor)*, the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, was adopted by the son of Africanus Maior. He was consul B.C. 147, and conducted the third Punic war to its close. In 133 he captured the city of Numantia in Spain, from which he is called Numantinus. He died mysteriously B.C. 129.

(6) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, the father-in-law of Pompey, was adopted by Metellus, and sometimes is known by that name. With Cato he was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

**sciscitor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [sciscō], to inquire.

**sciscō**, ere, **scivī**, **scītus** [sciō], to approve, enact.

**ad** — **asciscō**, ere, **scivī**, **scītus**, to approve, receive, unite.

**con** — **cōnsciscō**, ere, **scivī**, **scītus**, to approve of, decree; **nece** **sibi cōnsciscere**, to commit suicide.

**dē** — **dēsciscō**, ere, **scivī** (II), **scītus**, to withdraw, desert, revolt.

**re** — **resciscō**, ere, **scivī** (II), **scītus**, to discover, ascertain.

**scitum**, I [sciscō], n., a statute, decree.

**Scopas**, ae, m., a famous Greek sculptor.  
**scribō**, ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, to write, write down.

**con** — **cōnscribō**, ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, to enroll, enlist.

**dē** — **dēscribō**, ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, to describe, define, assign, divide.

**prae** — **praescribō**, ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, to direct, command, prescribe.

**prō** — **prōscribō**, ere, **scripsī**, **scriptus**, to punish, outlaw, proscribe.

**re** — **rescribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus**,  
to write again, reply; place to one's  
credit.

**sub** — **subscribō, ere, scripsi, scrip-  
tus**, to write under, subscribe to, sign  
(especially to sign an accusation as  
prosecutor).

**scriptor, ōris** [**scribō**], m., a writer,  
author, clerk.

**Scythēs (a), ae, m.**, *Scythian*, the wan-  
dering tribes of Europe and Asia north  
of the Black and Caspian Seas. See  
**Sauromatae**.

**sēcrētus** [**sēcernō, to separate**], adj.,  
*separate, hidden*; as noun, **sēcētum**,  
a secret, mystery.

**secundum** [**sequor**], prep. with acc.,  
*along, next to, according to*.

**secundus** [**sequor**], adj., *second*; favor-  
able, successful.

**sēcūrus** [**sē, without + cūra**], adj., *free  
from care, secure, sure*.

**secus**, adv., *otherwise*; comp. **sētius**;  
**nihilō sētius**, nevertheless.

**sed**, conj., *but; yet*.

**sēdātus** [**sēdō, settle**], adj., *calm, quiet*.

**sedeō, ēre, sēdi, sessum**, to sit, settle,  
*remain, be encamped*.

**dis** — **dissideō, ēre, sēdi, —**, to sit  
apart; *strive, quarrel*.

**in** — **insideō, ēre, sēdi, —**, to sit on,  
*be fixed; with equō, to be mounted on*.

**ob** — **obsideō, ēre, sēdi, sessus**, to  
*besiege, occupy; watch closely*.

**sēdēs, is** [**sedeō**], f., a seat; settlement,  
habitation.

**sēditō, ōnis** [**sē(d) + itīō, from ire**], f.,  
a sedition, rebellion.

**seges, etis**, f., a cornfield; crop, produce.

**segnis, e**, adj., *slow, sluggish*.

**Segontiaci, ōrum**, m., a tribe of Britons.

**Segovax, actis**, m., a British chieftain  
in Cantium.

**sēgregō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**sē, apart from  
+ grex**], to separate, segregate.

**sēiungō**, see **iungō**.

**Seleucus, i**, m., king of Syria, surnamed  
**Nicator**; reigned B.C. 312-280.

**sēlibra, ae, f.**, a half pound.

**semel**, adv., *once*.

**sēmen, inis, n.**, seed.

**sēmibarbari, ōrum**, m., *semi-barbarians*.

**sēmirusus** [**ruō**], adj., *half razed, half  
ruined*.

**sēmīta, ae, f.**, a path, byway.

**semper**, adv., *always, ever*.

**Semprōnius, i**, m., a Roman gens name.

*Ti. Sempronius*, tribune of the peo-  
ple B.C. 246. See **Gracchus, Longus**.

**Sēna, ae, f.**, a small town on the eastern  
coast of Italy.

**senātor, ōris** [**senex, old**], m., a senator;  
councillor.

**senātus, ūs** [**senex**], m., the council of  
elders, senate.

**senecta, ae** [**senex**], f., *old age* (poetic).

**senectūs, ūtis** [**senex**], f., *old age*.

**senex, senis**, adj., *old*; as noun, *an old  
man*. Comp. **senior**.

**Senonēs, um**, m., a powerful tribe of the  
Gauls living west of the Seine. A  
branch settled in Italy (near Ravenna)  
and burned Rome B.C. 390.

**sēnsus, ūs** [**sentiō**], m., *sense, feeling,  
opinion*.

**sententia, ae** [**sentiō**], f., *an opinion,  
judgment; sense; sententiam ferre,  
to judge*.

**sentiō, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus**, to perceive,  
*think; feel, know, imagine*.

**con** — **cōnsentiō, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus**,  
to agree, accord.

**dis** — **dissentiō, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus**, to  
differ in opinion, disagree.

**sentis, is**, m., a thorn, brier.

**sēparātūm** [**sēparō, to separate**], adv.,  
*separately, singly*.

**sēparātus** [**sēparō, to separate**], adj.,  
*separate, distinct*.

**sepeliō, ire, iui, sepultus**, to bury; per-  
form the funeral rites.

**sēpēs, is, i.**, a hedge.

**septem**, num. adj., *seven* (VII.).  
**septentriōnēs**, um [septem + triō, plow-ox], m., the constellation of the Great Bear; *the North*.  
**septimus** [septem], adj., *seventh*.  
**septingentēsimus** [septingenti], num. adj., *seven hundredth*.  
**septingenti**, ae, a [septem + centum], num. adj., *seven hundred* (DCU.).  
**septuāgēsimus** [septuāgintā], num. adj., *seventieth*.  
**septuāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *seventy* (LXX.).  
**sepulcrum**, i [sepeliō], n., *a grave, sepulcher*.  
**sepultūra**, ae [sepeliō], f., *burial*.  
**Sēquanī**, ōrum, m., an important tribe in the eastern part of Gaul north of the Rhone.  
**sequor**, i, secūtus sum, *to follow, pursue; ensue*.  
     con — cōnsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain*.  
     in — insequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, follow up*.  
     ob — obsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to submit to, indulge in, assist*.  
     per — persequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, prosecute; relate*.  
     prō — prōsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, pursue; address*.  
     sub — subsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, follow*.  
**serēnus**, adj., *clear, serene*.  
**Sergius**, i, m., a Roman gens name. See **Catilina**.  
**sērius** [sevērus], adj., *grave, serious*.  
**sermō**, ōnis [serō, to weave], m., *talk, conversation, discourse*.  
**sērō** [sērus, late], adv., *too late*.  
**serō**, ere, sēvi, satus, *to plant, sow*.  
     con — cōnserō, ere, ui, tus, *to join in battle; cōnserere mānus, to fight hand to hand*.  
     dē — dēserō, ere, ui, tus, *to leave, abandon, desert*.

in — inserō, ere, ui, tus, *to fasten into; insert*.  
 inter — interserō, ere, ui, tus, *to insert; allege*.  
**serpēs**, entis [serpō, to creep], f., *serpent, snake*.  
**Sertōrius**, i, Q., an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as praetor in B.C. 82, and maintained an independent command until his death in 72.  
**servilis**, e [servus], adj., *servile, of slaves*.  
**Servilius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Casca**, **Geminus**.  
**serviō**, Ire, Ivi (ii), itus, *to be the slave of, follow, devote one's self to*.  
**servitium**, i [servus], n., *slavery; slaves*.  
**servitūs**, ūtis [servus], f., *slavery*.  
**Servius**, i, m., see **Tullius**.  
**servō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to save, keep, watch*.  
     con — cōnservō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to save, spare, maintain*.  
     ob — observō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to observe, watch*.  
     re — reservō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to keep back, reserve, preserve*.  
**servulus**, i [servus], m., *a young slave, boy*.  
**servus**, i, m., *a slave, servant*.  
**sēstertius**, i [sēmis + tertius], m., *a sesterce* (HS.); a silver coin = 4.1 cents; neut. pl. sēstertia (sc. milia), used with distrib. num. adj., *thousands of sesterces*; as neut. sing. sēstertium (sc. centōna milia) used with num. adv., to denote millions.  
**sētius**, see **secus**.  
**seu** or **sive** [si + ve, or], conj., *whether, either; seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . . or*.  
**sevērō** [sevērus], adv., *strictly, severely*.  
**sevērītās**, ātis [sevērus], f., *strictness, severity, sternness*.  
**sevērus**, adj., *serious, strict, harsh*.

**sex**, indecl. num. adj., *six* (VI.).  
**sexāgēni**, ae, a [**sexāgintā**], num. adj.,  
*sixty each, sixty.*  
**sexāgēsīmus** [**sexāgintā**], num. adj.,  
*sixtieth.*  
**sexāgintā**, num. adj., *sixty* (LX.).  
**sexcentēsīmus** [**sexcenti**], num. adj., *six*  
*hundredth.*  
**sexcenti**, ae, a [**sex** + **centum**], num.  
 adj., *six hundred* (DC.).  
**sexiēs** [**sex**], adv., *six times.*  
**Sextius**, I, m., see **Baculus**.  
**sextus** [**sex**], num. adj., *sixth.*  
**si**, conj., *if, whether; quod si, but if.*  
**Sibyllinus**, adj., *Sibylline, pertaining to*  
*the Sibyllae or prophetesses.*  
**sic**, adv., *so, thus; sic . . . ut, just*  
*as.*  
**siccitās, ātis** [**siccus**], f., *dryness, drouth.*  
**siccus**, adj., *dry.*  
**Sicilia**, ae, f., *Sicily.*  
**sicut** [**sic** + **ut**], adv., *just as.*  
**sicuti** [**sic** + **ut**], adv., *just as if.*  
**sidus, eris**, n., *a constellation.*  
**signifer, ferī** [**signum** + **ferō**], m., *a*  
*standard bearer, ensign.*  
**significō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**signum** +  
**faciō**], *to make signs, signify, notify.*  
**signō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**signum**], *to make*  
*a sign.*  
**ob — obsignō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to*  
*seal.*  
**signum**, I, n., *a sign, mark; seal; sig-*  
*nal; standard, image.*  
**Silānus**, I, m., *D. Iunius, consul with*  
*L. Murena B.C. 62.*  
**silentium**, I [**silēns**, *silent*], n., *silence,*  
*quiet.*  
**Silēnus**, I, m., *an historian quoted by*  
*Cicero, Livy, and other writers; said*  
*by Nepos to have lived in the camp of*  
*Hannibal.*  
**Silius**, I, T., *an officer of Caesar's army.*  
**silva**, ae, f., *a wood, forest.*  
**silvestris, e** [**silva**], adj., *wooded,*  
*woody; living in the woods.*

**Silvia**, ae, f., *S. gens, the race of Sil-*  
*vius. See Rhēa.*  
**Silvius**, I, m., *king of Alba Longa, son*  
*of Ascanius. The name was used as*  
*a surname by his descendants.*  
**similis, e**, adj., *like.*  
**similitūdō, inis** [**similis**], f., *resem-*  
*blance, similarity.*  
**simul**, adv., *at the same time, at once;*  
**simul . . . simul**, *both . . . and, partly*  
*. . . partly; simul atque, as soon*  
*as.*  
**simulācrum**, I [**simulō**], n., *an image,*  
*representation.*  
**simulō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**similis**], *to make*  
*like; pretend.*  
**dis — dissimulō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to*  
*pretend, dissemble.*  
**simultās, ātis** [**simul**], f., *rivalry,*  
*jealousy.*  
**sine**, prep. with abl., *without.*  
**singulāris, e** [**singuli**], adj., *one by one,*  
*single; singular, wonderful.*  
**singulārius** [*late for singulāris*], adj.,  
*single, peculiar.*  
**singuli**, ae, a, adj., *one by one, one*  
*apiece; single; each.*  
**sinister, tra, trum**, adj., *left.*  
**sinistrōrsus** [**sinister** + **vertō**], adv., *to*  
*the left.*  
**sinō, ere, sivi, situs**, *to permit, let.*  
**dē — dēsinō, ere, sivi (il), situs**, *to*  
*cease, stop.*  
**sinus, ūs**, m., *a curve, fold; bay; bosom.*  
**sistō, ere, stiti, status** [**stō**], *to place,*  
*stop; halt.*  
**ab — absistō, ere, stiti, —**, *to with-*  
*draw, leave off.*  
**ad — adsistō, ere, astiti, —**, *to stand*  
*by; assist.*  
**circum — circumsistō, ere, stiti**  
**(steti), —**, *to take one's stand around,*  
*surround.*  
**con — cōnsistō, ere, stiti, stitus**,  
*to stand, remain, be posted; consist,*  
*depend.*



**dē — dēsistō, ere, stitī, stitus, to**  
stand off from; *desist, stop*; **dēsistere**  
**sententiā, to give up the notion.**

**ex — existō, ere, stitī, —, to make**  
come out; *appear, arise, project, exist.*  
**in — insistō, ere, stitī, —, to stand,**  
stand upon; *pursue; insist.*

**ob — obsistō, ere, stitī, stitus, to**  
resist, withstand.

**re — resistō, ere, stitī, —, to resist,**  
withstand; *halt.*

**sub — subsistō, ere, stitī, —, to halt,**  
hold out; *encounter; make a stand.*

**Sipylos, i, m., a mountain in Lydia.**

**sitiōis, entis [sitīō, to thirst], adj.,**  
*thirsty.*

**situs, ūs [sinō], m., a situation, site.**

**slve, see sen.**

**socer, eri, m., a father-in-law.**

**sociālis, e [socius], adj., social.**

**societās, ātis [socius], f., alliance, soci-**  
ety, participation.

**socius, i, m., a comrade, ally, confederate.**

**Sōcratēs, is, m., the famous Athenian**  
philosopher, the teacher of Plato. He  
was put to death by his countrymen  
B.C. 399, at the age of seventy.

**sōl, sōlis, m., the sun.**

**Sōl, Sōlis, m., the Sun (as a god), often**  
identified with Apollo.

**sōlācium, i, n., comfort, consolation.**

**soleō, āre, itus sum, to be wont, be**  
accustomed.

**solidus, adj., whole, firm, compact.**

**sōlitūdō, inis [sōlus], f., solitude; a**  
wilderness.

**sollemnis, e, adj., religiously fixed,**  
*sacred, solemn*; as n. noun, *sollemne,*  
*a ceremony, rite, solemnity.*

**sollers, ertis, adj., skillful, expert.**

**sollicitō, āre, āvi, ātus [sollicitus], to**  
urge, incite, tempt, solicit.

**sollicitus, adj., agitated; watchful.**

**sōlstitiālis, e [sōlstitium, solstice], adj.,**  
of the summer solstice.

**sōlum [sōlus], adv., only.**

**sōlus, adj., only, alone.**

**solvō, ere, solvi, solūtus, to loose; set**  
sail; *annul; pay; unseal, open (a*  
*letter).*

**dis — dissolvō, ere, solvi, solūtus,**  
to loose; *dissolve; destroy; discharge,*  
*pay off.*

**somnium, i [somnus], n., a dream,**  
*vision.*

**somnus, i, m., sleep.**

**sopor, ōris, m., a deep sleep.**

**soror, ōris, f., a sister.**

**sors, sortis, f., lot, chance; office.**

**Sosius, i, m., C., a friend of M. Antony,**  
consul B.C. 32.

**sōspitō, āre, —, — [sōsper, safe], to**  
save.

**Sp. = Spurius.**

**spargō, ere, sparsi, sparsus, to strew.**

**ad — aspergō, ere, spersi, sparsus,**  
to scatter, spatter over.

**dis — dispergō, ere, spersi, sparsus,**  
to scatter, disperse.

**spatium, i, n., space, interval.**

**speciēs, iō [speciō], f., sight, appear-**  
ance, pretense; *kind, sort.*

**specimen, inis [speciō], n., a proof, ex-**  
ample.

**\*speciō, ere, spēxi (obsolete), to look.**

**ad — aspicō, ere, spēxi, spectus, to**  
look at, look.

**circum — circumspiciō, ere, spēxi,**  
**spectus, to look around.**

**con — cōspiciō, ere, spēxi, spectus.**  
to observe, see, perceive.

**dē — dēspiciō, ere, spēxi, spectus,**  
to look down upon, despise.

**per — perspicō, ere, spēxi, spectus,**  
to see, inspect; *perceive, recognize,*  
*prove.*

**prō — prōspiciō, ere, spēxi, spectus,**  
to foresee, look out; *provide for.*

**re — respiciō, ere, spēxi, spectus,**  
to look back; *be mindful of, regard.*

**sub — suspicō, ere, spēxi, spectus,**  
to look up, admire, esteem.

**spectābilis**, e [spectō], adj., *visible*;  
*worth seeing, remarkable.*

**spectāculum**, i [spectō], n., *a show, spectacle.*

**spectō**, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of \*speciō],  
*to look at, behold*; *tend toward, aim at.*  
**circum — circumspectō**, āre, āvi,  
ātus, *to look around.*

**ex — expectō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to*  
*look out for, wait for, await.*

**in — inspectō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to look*  
*on.*

**prō — prospectō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to*  
*look forth, watch.*

**speculātōrius** [speculor], adj., *scout-*  
*ing, spying*; **nāvigium speculātōrium**,  
*a spy boat.*

**spēlunca**, ae [Greek], f., *a cave, cavern.*

**spērō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to hope, expect,*  
*wish.*

**dē — dēspērō**, āre, āvi, ātus [dē +  
spērō], *to give up hope, despair*; **dē-**  
**spērātus**, *desperate.*

**spēs**, ei, f., *hope, expectation.*

**spiritus**, ūs [spirō], m., *breath*; *a breeze*;  
*life.*

**spirō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to breathe.*

**con — conspirō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to*  
*conspire.*

**ex — exspirō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to*  
*breathe out, expire.*

**splendidē** [splendidus], adv., *splendidly.*

**splendidus** [splendeō, *to shine*], adj.,  
*bright, splendid, illustrious, luxurious.*

**splendor, ōris** [splendeō, *to shine*], m.,  
*brightness, splendor, elegance.*

**spolium**, i, n., *spoils, booty.*

**spondeō**, ēre, spondi, spōnsus, *to*  
*promise.*

**re — respondeō**, ēre, spondi, spōn-  
sus, *to answer, reply, respond.*

**sponte**, abl., and **spontis**, gen. [obso-  
lete nom. spōns], f., *of one's own ac-*  
*cord, willingly.*

**stabilitās, ātis** [stabilis, *steady*], f.,  
*firmness, steadiness.*

**stabulor**, āri, ātus sum [stabulum], *to*  
*have an abode, be stabled.*

**stabulum**, i [stō], n., *a fold, hut.*

**stāgnum**, i [stō], n., *a pool.*

**statim** [stō], adv., *instantly, at once.*

**statiō, ōnis** [stō], f., *a picket, guard.*

**statua**, ae [stō], f., *a statue, image.*

**statuō**, ere, ui, ūtus [stō], *to set, erect*;  
*appoint*; *resolve, determine.*

**con — cōstituō**, ere, ui, ūtus, *to*  
*construct, build*; *establish*; *fix, deter-*  
*mine, bring to a stand*; *draw up,*  
*moor*; *agree, accord.*

**dē — dēstituō**, ere, ui, ūtus, *to set*  
*down, deposit.*

**in — institūō**, ere, ui, ūtus, *to build*;  
*arrange, form*; *provide, begin, estab-*  
*lish.*

**re — restituō**, ere, ui, ūtus, *to re-*  
*place, restore, rebuild.*

**status**, ūs [stō], m., *state, position, rank.*

**stella**, ae, f., *a star.*

**sternō**, ere, strāvi, strātus, *to lay low,*  
*scatter*; *pave.*

**prō — prōsternō**, ere, strāvi, strā-  
tus, *to destroy.*

**stinguō**, ere, —, —, *to extinguish.*

**dis — distinguō**, ere, nxi, nctus, *to*  
*separate, distinguish, adorn.*

**ex — exstinguō**, ere, nxi, nctus, *to*  
*quench, kill, blot out.*

**in — instinguō**, ere, —, —, *to instigate,*  
*incite.*

**stipendiārius** [stipendium], adj., *tribu-*  
*tary, paying tribute.*

**stipendium**, i [stips, *gift* + *pendō*], n.,  
*tribute, pay*; *campaign.*

**stirps**, is, m. and f., *a stock, stem*; *plant,*  
*shrub*; *race, family.*

**stō**, āre, steti, status, *to stand, take the*  
*part of, to stand firm, continue*; **stat**  
**mihī**, *I am resolved.*

**ante — antistō**, āre, steti, —, *to ex-*  
*cel, surpass.*

**circum — circumstō**, āre, steti, —,  
*to stand about, surround.*

**oon** — **cōnatō**, āre, stitl, stātūrus; to halt, remain; consist of; cōnstat, it is evident.

**ex** — **exstō**, āre, —, —, to project, survive.

**in** — **instō**, āre, stitl, stātūrus, to draw near, be present; press on, pursue.

**prae** **praestō**, āre, stitl, stitūrus, to show; bestow, supply; surpass; be preferable; do, perform.

**re** — **restō**, āre, stitl, —, to remain. **strangulō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to strangle, throttle, kill.

**strēnuō**, adv., vigorously.

**strepitus**, ūs [strepō, to make a noise], m., noise, uproar.

**stringō**, ere, strinxī, strictus, to draw or bind tight, press together,

**struō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to erect, build; contrive, arrange, draw up.

**ex** — **extruō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to build.

**in** — **instruō**, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to build; put in order, arrange, equip.

**studeō**, ēre, uī, —, to be eager, take pains about; wish; favor; try.

**studiōsē** [studiōsus], adv., eagerly, diligently.

**studiōsus** [studium], adj., eager for, fond of.

**studium**, ī [studeō], n., zeal, fondness for; study.

**stultō** [stultus, foolish], adv., foolishly.

**stuprō**, āre, āvi, ātus [stuprum], to debauch, dishonor.

**stuprum**, ī, n., debauchery, defilement, dishonor.

**suadeō**, ēre, suāsī, suāsus [cf. suā(d)-vis, sweet], to advise, persuade.

**per** — **persuādeō**, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, to persuade.

**suāvitās**, ātis [suāvis, sweet], f., sweetness, suavity.

**sub**, prep. with acc. and abl., under; at the base of; near; during, about.

**subdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**subeō**, see **eō**.

**subiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**subigō**, see **agō**.

**subitō** **subitus**, adv., suddenly.

**subitus** [subeō], adj., sudden, unexpected.

**sublevō**, āre, āvi, ātus [sub + levō, to raise], to raise up, hold up, help, relieve.

**sublicius** [sublica, a stake], adj., on piles.

**sublimē** [sublimis], adv., on high, aloft.

**sublimis**, e, adj., high, lofty.

**sublūstris**, e, adj., glimmering.

**submergō**, see **mergō**.

**subministrō**, see **ministrō**.

**submitto**, see **mittō**.

**submoveō**, see **moveō**.

**subnixus** [sub + nitor], adj., sustained, relying on.

**subruō**, see **ruō**.

**subscribō**, see **scribō**.

**subsequor**, see **sequor**.

**subsidiū**, ī [sub + sedeō], n., a reserve, reinforcement, resource.

**subsistō**, see **sistō**.

**subsum**, see **sum**.

**suburbānus** [urbs], adj., near the city, suburban.

**succēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**succendō**, see **candeō**.

**successor**, ōris [succēdō], m., a successor.

**successus**, ūs [succēdō], m., an advance; success.

**succidō**, see **caedō**.

**succumbō**, see **\*cumbō**.

**sudis**, īs, f., a stake, pile.

**sūdor**, ōris [sūdō, to sweat], m., sweat; fatigue.

**Suēbī**, ōrum, m., a tribe of Germans; the Swabians.

**suēscō**, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed.

**ad** — **adsuēscō**, ere, suēvī, suētus, to become accustomed to.

**con** — *cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvi, suētus*,  
to acquire a habit, become accustomed.

**in** — *insuēscō, ere, suēvi, suētus*, to  
become accustomed or inured.

**Suessa, ae, f.**, see *Pōmētia*.

**sufficiō**, see *faciō*.

**suffrāgium, i, n.**, a vote.

**sui, sibi, sē** [sēsē], reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.

**Sulla, ae, m.**, *L. Cornelius*, surnamed *Felix*, born B.C. 138. He was elected consul B.C. 88, and afterwards completed the war against *Mithridates*. In 82 *Sulla* had made himself master of Italy, was elected perpetual dictator, and carried out extensive reforms in the constitution. He died B.C. 78.

**Sulpicius, i, m.**, a Roman gens name. *Quintus*, a tribune in the force defending the capitol B.C. 390. See *Galba, Rufus, Saverriō*.

**sum, esse, fui, futūrus**, to be, exist; belong to, be the part of; with dat., have, possess.

**ab** — *absum, esse, āfui*, to be distant, absent, lacking.

**ad** — *adsum, esse, adfui*, to be near, be present; help.

**dē** — *dēsum, deesse, dēfui*, to fail, be lacking.

**in** — *insum, esse, fui*, to be in or on, belong to.

**inter** — *intersum, esse, fui*, to be between, be present; differ; interest, it concerns, is important.

**prae** — *praesum, esse, fui*, to preside over, have command of; superintend.

**prō** — *prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui*, to be of advantage to, profit.

**sub** — *subsum, esse, fui*, to be underneath, be hidden, be at hand.

**super** — *supersum, esse, fui*, to survive, remain over, abound.

**summa, ae** [summus], f., the total; chief point; control.

**Summānus, i, m.**, a Roman deity to whom nocturnal lightnings were ascribed.

**summum, i** [summus], n., the top, summit.

**summus** [sup. of *superus*], adj., highest, greatest, chief; utmost.

**sūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus** [sub + emō], to take; spend.

**con** — *cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus*, to spend, consume.

**sūmptuōsus** [sūmptus], adj., extravagant; costly; splendid.

**sūmptus, ūs** [sūmō], m., expense, cost, cost of living.

**supellex, lectilis, f.**, furniture, household utensils.

**super**, adv., and prep. with acc. and abl., above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.

**superbia, ae** [superbus], f., haughtiness, pride.

**Superbus, i, m.**, see *Tarquinius*.

**superbus**, adj., haughty, proud; august.

**superincidō**, see *cadō*.

**superior, ius** [superus], adj., upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder.

**superō, āre, āvi, ātus** [super], to pass over or around, overcome, conquer; survive.

**superstes, itis** [super + stō], adj., remaining, surviving.

**supersum**, see *sum*.

**superus** [super], adj., above, on high. Comp. *superior*; sup. *summus* or *suprēmus*.

**superveniō**, see *veniō*.

**supplex, icis** [sub + plicō], c., a suppliant.

**supplicātiō, ōnis** [supplicō], f., a thanksgiving.

**supplicium, i** [supplex], n., punishment, execution, torture.

**supputātiō, ōnis** [sub + putō], f., a reckoning, computation (rare).

**suprā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on.*

**surgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, **surrectus** [sub + regō], *to rise.*

**ad** — **adsurgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, **surrectus**, *to rise.*

**con** — **cōnsurgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, **surrectus**, *to rise together, arise.*

**ex** — **exsurgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, *to rise up.*

**re** — **resurgō**, ere, **surrēxi**, **surrectus**, *to rise again, be restored.*

**sūrsūm** [sub + vōrsūm, from **vertō**], adv., *upwards, high up.*

**sūs**, **suis**, m. and f., *a swine, pig, boar.*

**suscipio**, see **capiō**.

**suspicio**, see \***speciō**.

**suspiciō**, **ōnis** [**suspiciō**], f., *suspicion; appearance; indication.*

**suspicio**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**suspiciō**], *to look askance, suspect.*

**sustineō**, see **teneō**.

**suis**, adj. pron., *his, her, its, their, own; sui, one's friends, soldiers, party; neut. pl., sua, one's property.*

**symposiacus** [**symposium**], adj., *relating to a banquet; as noun, n. pl., Symposiaca, the writings of Plutarch entitled Symposium.*

**Syphāx**, **ācis**, m., *a king of Numidia, taken prisoner and sent to Rome by Scipio B.C. 203.*

**Syrācūsae**, **ārum**, f., *Syracuse, a large and prosperous Greek city in Sicily.*

**Syria**, ae, f., *Syria.*

## T.

**T.** = **Titus**.

**tabellārius**, **ī** [**tabella**], m., *a letter carrier, courier.*

**tābescō**, ere, **tābui**, —, *to waste away.*

**ex** — **extābescō**, ere, **tābui**, —, *to pass away, disappear.*

**tabula**, ae, f., *a tablet, slab, record.*

**taceō**, ēre, **ui**, **itus**, *to be silent; keep silent.*

**taciturnus** [**taceō**], adj., *silent, taciturn.*

**tacitus** [**taceō**], adj., *silent.*

**tālea**, ae, f., *a rod, bar.*

**talentum**, **ī** [Greek], n., *a talent, equal to about \$1200.*

**tālis**, e, adj., *such.*

**tālus**, **ī**, m., *the ankle bone; heel; a die (often made of bone).*

**tam**, adv., *so, so very, as.*

**tamen**, adv., *yet, still, for all that, however, nevertheless.*

**Tamesis**, **is**, m., *the Thames River in England.*

**tamquam**, adv., *as, as if, as though.*

**Tamphiliānus**, adj., *pertaining to Tamphilus, a Roman surname.*

**tangō**, ere, **tetigi**, **tāctus**, *to touch; reach to.*

**ad** — **attingō**, ere, **tigi**, **tāctus**, *to border on, touch, attain.*

**con** — **contingō**, ere, **tigi**, **tāctus**, *to touch, reach; occur, happen to.*

**ob** — **obtingō**, ere, **tigi**, —, *to fall to one's lot, league; to happen.*

**tantulus** [dim. of **tantus**], adj., *very small, slight.*

**tantum** [**tantus**], adv., *only, so much, so far, merely.*

**tantus**, adj., *so great, so large, such; tanti, of.*

**tardō** [**tardus**], adv., *slowly.*

**tardō**, ēre, **āvī**, **ātus** [**tardus**], *to check, hinder.*

**re** — **retardō**, ēre, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to retard.*

**tardus**, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant.*

**Tarentīni**, **ōrum**, m., *the people of Tarentum.*

**Tarentum**, **ī**, n., *a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern Taranto.*

**Tarquinius**, **ī**, m., *the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.*

(1) **Tarquinius Priscus**, the fifth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 616-578.

(2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, reigned B.C. 534-510.

(3) *Sez. Tarquinius*, son of Superbus, who offered violence to Lucretia, was killed by Brutus B.C. 509.

**taurus**, *i*, m., a bull.

**Taximagulus**, *i*, m., a British chieftain in Cantium.

**Tectosagēs**, *um*, m., a division of the Volcae.

**tēctum**, *i* [tēgō], n., a roof; building.

**tēgmentum**, *i* [tēgō], n., a covering.

**tēgō**, *ere*, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, to cover; protect.

**dē** — **dētegō**, *ere*, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, to uncover, disclose, betray.

**prō** — **prōtegō**, *ere*, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, to cover, shield, protect.

**tēlum**, *i*, n., a dart, spear.

**temerārius** [temerō], *adj.*, heedless, reckless.

**temerō**, *adv.*, rashly, blindly, casually.

**temeritās**, *ātis* [temerō], *f.*, rashness, temerity.

**temnō**, *ere*, —, —, to scorn.

**con** — **contemnō**, *ere*, *tempai*, *tempus*, to despise, scorn.

**tēmō**, *ōnis*, m., a wagon pole.

**temperātus** [temperō], *adj.*, temperate, mild.

**temperō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus* [tempus], to soften, qualify, forbear, be moderate.

**ob** — **obtemperō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus*, to submit.

**tempestās**, *ātis* [tempus], *f.*, a period of time, season; weather; storm.

**templum**, *i*, n., a sacred spot, temple.

**temptō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātus* [freq. of tendō], to attempt; attack; try to.

**tempus**, *oris*, n., time, opportunity, emergency.

**tendō**, *ere*, *tetendi*, *tēnsus* or *tentus* [teneō], to stretch, strive, aim at, start for.

**con** — **contendō**, *ere*, *tendi*, *tentus*, to hasten, press towards; assert, contend.

**ob** — **ostendō**, *ere*, *tendi*, *tēnsus* or *tentus*, to display, point out, explain.

**prō** — **portendō**, *ere*, *tendi*, *tentus*, to presage, portend.

**teneō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to hold, keep; restrain; seize, gain.

**ab** — **abstineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to hold back; abstain; spare.

**con** — **contineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to contain, hold, confine; **continēre** *sē*, to restrain one's self.

**dē** — **dētineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to detain, delay.

**dis** — **distineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to keep apart.

**ob** — **obtineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to obtain; occupy, keep; inhabit; prevail.

**per** — **pertineō**, *āre*, *ui*, to extend; pertain to, belong to.

**re** — **retineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to retain, keep back.

**sub** — **sustineō**, *āre*, *ui*, *tentus*, to sustain, check.

**tener**, *era*, *erum*, *adj.*, tender, young.

**tēnesmus**, *i* (acc. *on*), m., *tenesmus*, a disease.

**tenuis**, *e*, *adj.*, thin, shallow; fine, delicate; poor.

**tenuiter** [tenuis], *adv.*, thinly.

**tenus**, n., a stretched cord (old); as acc. absol., with gen. and as prep. with abl., as far as, only.

**ter**, num. *adv.*, three times, thrice.

**terebrō**, *āre*, —, *ātus*, to bore.

**ex** — **exterebrō**, *āre*, —, *ātus*, to bore out.

**per** — **perterebrō**, *āre*, *avi*, —, to bore through.

**Terentius**, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Varrō**.

**tergum**, *i*, n., t'ie back; **tergum vertere**, to flee.

**terni**, *ae*, a [trēs], num. *adj.*, three by three, by threes, three each.

**terra**, *ae*, *f.*, the earth; land; territory, country.

**Terrasidius**, *i*, *m.*, *T.*, an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul.

**terrēnus** [*terra*], *adj.*, *earthy*, *pertain- ing to the earth*.

**terreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to terrify, alarm; deter*.

**dē — dēterreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to frighten away, deter*.

**per — perterreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *terrītus*, *to terrify, dismay*.

**terrester**, *tris*, *tre*, *adj.* [*terra*], *of the earth or land, land —*.

**territōrium**, *i* [*terra*], *n.*, *a territory, do- main*.

**terror**, *ōris* [*terreō*], *m.*, *fear, terror*.

**tertius** [*trēs*], *num. adj.*, *third; tertio*, *the third time*.

**tesserula**, *ae* [*dim. of tessera, cube*], *f.*, *a small tally or counter*.

**testa**, *ae*, *f.*, *a potsherd; shell*.

**testāmentum**, *i* [*testis*], *n.*, *a will, testa- ment*.

**testimōnium**, *i* [*testis*], *n.*, *witness, testi- mony*.

**testis**, *is*, *m.* and *f.*, *witness*.

**testor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum* [*testis*], *to bear witness, declare, beseech*.

**con — contestor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *to call as witness, supplicate, appeal to*.

**ob — obtestor**, *ārī*, *ātus*, *to conjure, appeal to*.

**testūdō**, *inis*, *f.*, *tortoise; testudo*. See *cut*, p. 102.

**testula**, *ae* [*dim. of testa*], *f.*, *a potsherd, voting tablet*.

**texō**, *ere*, *ui*, *tum*, *to weave*.

**con — contexō**, *ere*, *ui*, *tus*, *to weave, join*.

**prae — praetexō**, *ere*, *ui*, *tus*, *to provide with a border; toga prae- texta*, *bordered with purple*.

**Themistoclēs**, *is* (*i*), *m.*, the celebrated Athenian statesman, born about B.C. 514. In 481 he was chief archon. He was banished in 471, and fled to Persia, where he died in 449.

**Thermopylae**, *ārum*, *f.*, a narrow pass on the east coast of Greece between Mt. Oeta and the Maliac Gulf, leading from Thessaly into Locris.

**Therminus**, *i*, *m.*, *Q. Minucius*, consul B.C. 193.

**Thessalia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Thessaly*, a large district in northeastern Greece.

**Thūcydīdēs**, *is*, *m.*, a celebrated Athenian historian who lived B.C. 472-403.

**Ti.** = *Tiberius*.

**Tiberinus**, *i*, *m.*, son of Capetus, a king of Alba Longa.

**Tiberis**, *is*, *m.*, the river *Tiber*, anciently called *Albula*.

**Tiberius**, *i*, *m.*, the emperor *Tiberius*, the successor of Augustus. His name originally was *Ti. Claudius Nero*; B.C. 42-A.D. 37.

**Tigrānēs**, *is*, *m.*, king of Armenia, father-in-law of Mithridates; died B.C. 56.

**timeō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *to fear, be anxious*.

**Timocharēs**, *is*, *m.*, a friend of Pyrrhus, who, according to some historians, offered to poison the king. See *Nicias*.

**timor**, *ōris* [*timeō*], *m.*, *fear, cause of fear*.

**tirō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, *a recruit; beginner*.

**Titūrius**, *i*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Sabinus*.

**Titus**, *i*, *m.*, a praenomen of Sabine origin.

**toga**, *ae* [*tegō*], *f.*, *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.

**togātus** [*toga*], *adj.*, *wearing the toga; civil* (not military), *peaceable*.

**tollō**, *ere*, *sustulī*, *sublātus*, *to lift, take on board; do away with, bring to an end; remove, destroy*.

**tonāns**, *antis* [*tonō*, *to thunder*], *adj.*, *thundering*.

**tonitrus**, *ūs* [*tonō*], *m.*, *thunder*.

**tormentum**, *i* [*torqueō*, *twist*], *n.*, *a rope; engine for throwing stones or darts; instrument of torture; torment*.

**Torquātus**, *i*, *m*.

(1) *L. Manlius*, a friend of Atticus and Cicero; consul B.C. 65.

(2) *A. Manlius*, praetor B.C. 52, a friend of Atticus.

**torqueō**, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortus*, *to twist*.

**ex — extorqueō**, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortus*, *to twist out, extort*.

**torridus** [*torreō*, parch], *adj.*, *dry, hot*.

**tot**, *indecl. adj.*, *so many*.

**totidem** [*tot*], *indecl.*, *adj.*, *just as many, so many*.

**tōtus**, *adj.*, *all, whole*.

**trabs**, *trabis*, *f.*, *a beam, timber*.

**tractō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*freq. of trahō*], *to treat*.

**ob — obtractō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to underrate, injure*.

**tractus**, *ūs* [*trahō*], *m.*, *a stretch, tract, row*.

**trādō**, *see dō*.

**trahō**, *ere*, *trāxi*, *tractus*, *to draw, drag, derive; pass along; claim*.

**ab — abstrahō**, *ere*, *trāxi*, *tractus*, *to drag off; abstract*.

**con — contrahō**, *ere*, *trāxi*, *tractus*, *to draw together, collect; contract*.

**dē — dētrahō**, *ere*, *trāxi*, *tractus*, *to draw away, remove*.

**ex — extrahō**, *ere*, *trāxi*, *tractus*, *to extract, protract, waste*.

**trāciō**, *see iaciō*.

**trāiectus**, *ūs* [*trāciō*], *m.*, *a crossing, passage*.

**trānō**, *see nō*.

**tranquillitās**, *ātis* [*tranquillus*], *f.*, *calmness, stillness; (as title of emperor), Serene Highness*.

**tranquillus**, *adj.*, *tranquil*.

**trāns**, *prep. with acc.*, *across, over, beyond*.

**trāscendō**, *see scandō*.

**trāseō**, *see eō*.

**trānsferō**, *see ferō*.

**trānsfigō**, *see figō*.

**trānsgradior**, *see gradior*.

**trānsigō**, *see agō*.

**trānsiliō**, *see saliō*.

**trānsitus**, *ūs* [*trāseō*], *m.*, *a passage, crossing*.

**trānsmarinus** [*trāns + mare*], *adj.*, *beyond the sea*.

**trānsmissus**, *ūs* [*trāsmittō*], *m.*, *a passage*.

**trānspadānus** [*trāns + Pādus*], *adj.*, *beyond the Po*.

**trānsportō**, *see portō*.

**trānstrum**, *i* [*trāns*], *n.*, *a thwart, rower's bench; cross-beam*.

**Trasumēnus**, *i*, *m.*, *a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans B.C. 217*.

**Trebia**, *ae*, *f.*, *a small tributary of the Po River near Placentia*.

**Trebius**, *i*, *m.*, *M. Trebius Gallus*, *a tribune in Caesar's army*.

**Trebōnius**, *i*, *C.*, *a lieutenant in Caesar's army*.

**trecentēsimus** [*trecenti*], *num. adj.*, *three hundredth*.

**trecenti**, *ae*, *a* [*trēs + centum*], *num. adj.*, *three hundred (CCC.)*.

**tredecim** [*trēs + decem*], *num. adj.*, *thirteen (XIII.)*.

**trepidō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to be disturbed, tremble*.

**trepidus**, *adj.*, *terrified*.

**trēs**, *tria*, *num. adj.*, *three (III.)*.

**Trēveri**, *ōrum*, *m.*, *an important tribe of Gauls, allies of the Romans. Their chief town was on the site of modern Trèves*.

**tribūnus**, *i* [*tribus*, *a tribe*], *m.*, *a tribune, the commander of a tribe; tribūni militum*, *military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; tribūni plēbis*, *tribunes of the people*.

**tribuō**, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtus*, *to allot, give, pay, render*.

**ad — attribūō**, *ere*, *uī*, *ūtus*, *to assign, appoint, attribute*.



**dis** — **distribuō**, **ere**, **ul**, **ūtus**, to distribute, divide.

**tribūtum**, **i** [**tribuō**], **n.**, a tax, tribute.

**trīcōsimus** [**trīgintā**], **num. adj.**, thirtytieth.

**trīciēs** [**trīgintā**], **num. adv.**, thirty times.

**Tricipitīnus**, **i**, **m.**, *Sp. Lucretius*, the father of Lucretia, consul with Brutus B.C. 509.

**trīdūm**, **i** [**trēs** + **diēs**], **n.**, the space of three days, three days.

**triennium**, **i** [**trēs** + **annus**], **n.**, the space of three years, three years.

**trīgintā**, **indecl. num. adj.**, thirty (XXX.).

**Trinobantēs**, **um**, **m.**, a tribe of Britons.

**tripartitō** [**trēs** + **partēs**], **adv.**, in three divisions.

**triplex**, **plicis** [**trēs** + **plicō**], **adj.**, triple, threefold.

**triquetrus**, **adj.**, three cornered, triangular.

**trirēmis**, **is** [**trēs** + **rēmus**], **adj.**, having three banks of oars; as noun, a trireme.

**tristitia**, **ae** [**tristis**, **sad**], **f.**, sorrow.

**triumphālis**, **e** [**triumphus**], **adj.**, triumphal.

**triumphō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to triumph, celebrate a triumph.

**triumphus**, **i**, **m.**, a triumph, triumphal procession.

**Troezen**, **ōnis** [**acc. ēna**], **f.**, an ancient city near the east coast of the Peloponnesus, across the Saronic gulf from Athens.

**Trōia**, **ae**, **f.**, Troy, a city in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

**tropaeum**, **i**, **n.**, a sign of victory, trophy; victory.

**trucidō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to cut to pieces, slaughter, kill.

**trūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, to thrust.

**dē** — **dēstrūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, to strip off, remove.

**ex** — **extrūdō**, **ere**, **trūsī**, **trūsus**, to push out, shut out.

**trux**, **trucis**, **adj.**, wild, savage, stern.

**tū**, **tui**, **pers. pron.**, thou, you.

**tuba**, **ae**, **f.**, a trumpet.

**Tūberō**, **ōnis**, **m.**, *Q. Aelius*, a Roman lawyer and historian of the first century B.C.

**tueor**, **ēri**, **tuitus** or **tūtus** **sum**, to look at, see; guard, defend.

**in** — **intueor**, **ēri**, **tuitus** **sum**, to look upon; consider.

**Tullius**, **i**, **m.**, the name of a Roman gens. See *Cicerō*. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 578-534.

**Tullus**, **i**, **m.**, see *Hostilius*.

**tum**, **adv.**, then; moreover; **cum** . . . **tum**, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

**tumultuōsus** [**tumultus**], **adj.**, tumultuous, turbulent.

**tumultus**, **ūs** [**tumeō**, to swell], **m.**, a tumult; uprising, rebellion; peril, crisis.

**tumulus**, **i** [**tumeō**, to swell], **m.**, a mound, hillock.

**tunc**, **adv.**, then, at that time, now.

**turba**, **ae**, **f.**, a crowd, turmoil.

**turbidus** [**turba**], **adj.**, wild, confused.

**turbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**turba**], to disturb, confuse.

**dē** — **dēsturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to beat down.

**per** — **perturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to throw into confusion, embarrass.

**prō** — **prōturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to drive away, repulse.

**ob** — **obturbō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to confuse, disturb, distract.

**turma**, **ae**, **f.**, a squadron of cavalry.

**turpis**, **e**, **adj.**, ugly; base, dishonorable.

**turpiter** [**turpis**], **adv.**, basely.

**turpitūdō**, **inis** [**turpis**], **f.**, baseness.

**turris**, **is**, **f.**, a tower.

**Tūscī**, **ōrum**, **m.**, the Etruscans. See *Etruria*.

**Tūscia**, *ae, f.*, *Etruria*.

**Tūsculanus**, *adj.*, *pertaining to Tusculum*.

**Tūsculum**, *i, n.*, an old town in Latium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.

**tūtēla**, *ae [tueor]*, *f.*, *keeping, protection*.

**tūtō** [*tūtus*], *adv.*, *safely*.

**tūtor**, *āri, ātus sum [tueor]*, *to watch, defend*.

**tūtor**, *ōris [tueor]*, *m.*, *a guardian, tutor*.

**tūtus** [*tueor*], *adj.*, *safe*.

**Tyndaridēs**, *ae, m.*, son of Tyndareus, the husband of Leda; a name given to Castor and Pollux.

**tyrannicus** [*tyrannus*], *adj.*, *tyrannical*.

**tyrannus**, *i [Greek]*, *m.*, *a ruler, tyrant*.

## U.

**ubi**, *adv.*, *where, when*; **ubi primum**, *as soon as*.

**ubicumque**, *adv.*, *wherever*.

**ubique** [*ubi + que*], *adv.*, *anywhere*.

**ulciscor**, *i, ultus sum*, *to avenge*.

**ūllus** [*gen. ūllius*], *adj.*, *any*.

**ūterior**, *ius [ūltrā]*, *adj.*, *farther*.

**ūltimus** [*ūterior*], *farthest, last, extreme*; *oldest, earliest, first*.

**ūltrā**, *prep. with acc.*, *beyond*.

**ūltrō**, *adv.*, *besides, moreover*; *of one's own accord, voluntarily*.

**umbō**, *ōnis, m.*, *the boss of a shield*.

**umbra**, *ae, f.*, *shade, shadow*.

**ūmor**, *ōris, m.*, *moisture*.

**umquam**, *adv.*, *at any time, ever*, usually with a negative.

**ūnā** [*ūnus*], *adv.*, *in company, together*; **ūnā cum**, *along with*.

**ūndecimus**, [*undecim*], *num. adj.*, *eleventh*.

**undique** [*unde + que*], *adv.*, *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere*.

**Unelli** (*Venelli*), *ōrum, m.*, a tribe of Gauls living on the coast of the English Channel.

**unguis**, *is, m.*, *a nail, hoof, claw*.

**ūniversus** [*ūnus + vertō*], *adj.*, *all, entire*.

**ūnus** [*gen. ūnius*], *num. adj.*, *one, only, sole (I.)*; **ūnus quisque**, *each one*.

**Urania**, *ae, f.*, one of the Muses.

**urbānus** [*urbs*], *adj.*, *of the city*; *refined, urbane*.

**urbs**, *urbis, f.*, *city*; **THE CITY** (Rome).

**urgeō**, *ēre, ursi*, —, *to press, oppress; drive, urge*.

**ūrō**, *ere, ussi, ūstus*, *to burn*.

**con — combūrō**, *ere, ussi, ūstus*, *to burn up, consume*.

**dē — deūrō**, *ere, ussi, ūstus*, *to burn up, dry up, consume*.

**ex — exūrō**, *ere, ussi, ūstus*, *to burn up, consume*.

**ūrus**, *i, m.* [*Celtic*], *the bison, wild ox*.

**ūsitor**, *āri, ātus sum* [*freq. of ūtor*], *to be in the habit of using*.

**usquam**, *adv.*, *anywhere*; *to any place*.

**usque**, *adv.*, *even to, as far as*; **usque ad**, *until*; **usque eō**, *to such an extent*.

**ūsus**, see **ūtor**.

**ūsus**, *ūs [ūtor]*, *m.*, *use, practice; experience, skill; profit; need; intimacy, familiarity*.

**ut** (*uti*), *conj.*, *as, as though; how; that, in order that, so that; although; when*.

**uter**, *tra, trum*, *adj.*, *which (of two)*.

**uterque**, *traque, trumque [uter + que]*, *adj.*, *both, each*.

**uti**, see **ut**.

**Utica**, *ae, f.*, an important city on the coast of Africa, northwest of Carthage.

**ūtilis**, *e [ūtor]*, *adj.*, *useful, fit, profitable*.

**ūtilitas**, *ātis [ūtilis]*, *f.*, *usefulness; profit*.

**utinam** [*uti + nam*], *adv.*, *oh that! would that!*

**ūtor**, *ūti, ūsus sum*, *to use; enjoy; have, possess; to associate with, be intimate with*.

**utpote**, *adv.*, *namely, as being, since*.

**utrimque** [uterque], adv., *from or on both sides.*

**utrobique** [uter + ubi + que], adv., *on both sides, in both points.*

**utrum** [uter], conj., *whether; utrum . . . an, whether . . . or; utrum . . . necne, whether . . . or not.*

**uxor**, ōris, f., *a wife.*

## V.

V = 5.

**vacātiō**, ōnis [vacō, to be empty], f., *freedom, immunity.*

**vacuus** [vacō], adj., *empty, free, destitute, idle.*

**vādō**, ere, —, —, *to go, rush.*

ex — **ēvādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsus, *to escape.*

in — **invādō**, ere, vāsi, vāsus, *attack, invade.*

**vadum**, i, n., *a shoal, ford.*

**vae**, interj., *woe!*

**vāgīna**, ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

**vāgītus**, ūs [vāgiō, to cry], m., *a crying.*

**vagor**, āri, ātus sum, *to wander.*

**vagus** [vagor], adj., *wandering.*

**valēns**, entis [valēō], adj., *strong, well.*

**valēō**, ēre, uī, itūrus, *to be well; be powerful; be able; be worth, mean.*

**Valerius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Corvus**, **Flaccus**, **Laevinus**, **Pūblicola**.

(1) **Q. Valerius** of Antium, a Roman historian of the first century B.C.

(2) **L. Valerius**, magister equitum with Camillus B.C. 390.

**valētūdō**, inis [valēō], f., *health, sickness, weakness.*

**validus** [valēō], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

**vāllum**, i [vāllus, a stake], n., *a rampart, set with stakes, wall.*

**vanus**, adj., *empty, vain.*

**vapor**, ōris, m., *an exhalation, vapor.*

**variētās**, ātis [varius], f., *variety, mottled appearance.*

**varius**, adj., *diverse, various.*

**Varrō**, ōnis, m., a Roman family name.

(1) **C. Terentius Varro**, consul B.C. 216; defeated with his colleague Paulus in the battle of Cannae.

(2) **M. Terentius Varro**, a learned and voluminous writer, served as a legate of Pompey in Spain. The greater part of his long life, B.C. 116–28, was devoted to scholarly pursuits.

**Varus**, i, m., Q., is named as one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.

**vās**, vāsis (pl. vāsa, ōrum), n., *a vessel, jar.*

**vāstītās**, ātis [vāstō], f., *devastation.*

**vāstō**, āre, āvi, ātus [vāstus], *to devastate, ruin.*

**vāstus**, adj., *vast, wide-spreading.*

**vāticinātiō**, ōnis [vāticinor], f., *prophecy.*

**vāticinor**, āri, ātus sum [vātēs, seer + canō, sing], *to foretell, prophesy.*

**Vatinius**, i, m., P., a man to whom the gods Castor and Pollux appeared.

**ve**, conj. enclitic, *or; ve . . . ve, either . . . or.*

**vēcors**, cordis [vē, without + cor], adj., *senseless, foolish.*

**vēctigal**, ālis [vehō], n., *a tax, toll; revenue.*

**vēctigālis**, e [vēctigal], adj., *tributary.*

**vēctōrius** [vehō], adj., *fitted for carrying; nāvīgium vēctōrium, a transport ship.*

**vehiculūm**, i [vehō], n., *a vehicle, carriage.*

**vehō**, ere, vēxi, vēctus, *to bear, carry, convey; pass., to ride, sail (nāvī, equō, etc.); act., to ride (rare).*

ad — **advehō**, ere, vēxi, vēctus, *to carry or bring to.*

ex — **ēvehō**, ere, vēxi, vēctus, *to lead out; elevate.*

prō — **prōvehō**, ere, vēxi, vēctus, *to carry forward; pass., go, drive, sail.*

**Vēientānus**, adj., *pertaining to Veii.*

**Vēlentēs**, um, m., the inhabitants of Veii.

**Veii**, ōrum, m., a powerful city of Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome. After more than three centuries of warfare it was destroyed by Camillus B.C. 396.

**vel** [volō], conj., or; even; **vel** . . . **vel**, either . . . or.

**Velanius**, i, m., Q., a tribune in Caesar's army in Gaul.

**vēlōcitās**, ātis [vēlōx, swift], f., swiftness.

**vēlum**, i, n., sail.

**velut** [vel + ut], adv., just as.

**vēna**, ae, f., a vein; mine.

**vēnātiō**, ōnis [vēnor], f., hunting.

**vēnātor**, ōris [vēnor], m., a hunter.

**vēnātus**, ūs [vēnor], n., hunting (only dat. and abl.).

**vēndō**, dere, didi, ditus [contr. from vēnumdō], to sell, offer for sale.

**venēnātus** [venēnō, to poison], adj., poisoned.

**venēnum**, i, n., poison.

**venerābilis**, e [veneror], adj., venerable, reverend.

**venerābundus** [veneror], adj., reverential.

**venerandus** [veneror], adj., reverend, venerable.

**Venerius** [Venus], adj., pertaining to Venus; as noun, the Venus-tower dice.

**veneror**, āri, itus sum, to worship, revere, honor.

**Veneti**, ōrum, m., a people living on the northwestern coast of Gaul, north of the Liger (Loire).

**Venetia**, ae, f., the country of the Veneti.

**Veneticus**, adj., pertaining to the Veneti.

**venia**, ae, f., favor, grace, kindness.

**veniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, occur.

**circum** — **circumveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to surround, ensnare, circumvent.

**con** — **conveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.

**dē** — **dēveniō**, ire, vēni, ventūrus, to come from; arrive at.

**ex** — **ēveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to turn out, come to pass.

**in** — **inveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, find, invent.

**inter** — **interveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, appear, intervene.

**ob** — **obveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to fall in with, meet, befall.

**per** — **perveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, arrive, reach.

**super** — **superveniō**, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, surprise; go beyond, surpass.

**vēnor**, āri, ātus sum, to hunt, chase.

**venter**, tris, m., the belly, stomach; appetite.

**ventitō**, āre, āvi, — [freq. of veniō], to come often, frequent.

**ventus**, i, m., wind.

**vēnumdō**, dare, dedi, datus [vēnum, sale + dō], to put up for sale.

**Venus**, eris, f., the Roman goddess of love.

**Venusia**, ae, f., a town in Apulia.

**venustās**, ātis [venus, beauty], f., loveliness, grace, taste.

**verberō**, āre, āvi, ātus [verber, a lash], to whip, scourge, beat.

**ex** — **ēverberō**, āre, —, —, to nag at (rare and poetical).

**verbum**, i, n., a word; **verba dare**, to deceive.

**verēcundia**, ae [vereor], f., reverence.

**vereor**, ōri, itus sum, to fear, dread.

**vergō**, ere, —, —, to lie, stretch or slope towards.

**vērītās**, ātis [vērus], f., truth, truthfulness.

**vērō** [vērus, true], adv., in truth, truly; but, however.

**versō, āre, āvi, ātus** [freq. of **vertō**], *to turn; change.*

**versor, āri, ātus sum** [**versō**], *to be, live; be busy with.*

**versus, ūs** [**vertō**], *m., a line, verse.*

**vertō, ere, i, versus, to turn; change.**

**ab — āvertō, ere, i, versus, to turn away or aside** (rarely intrans.).

**ad — advertō, ere, i, versus, to turn to; animum advertore, to observe; punish.**

**con — convertō, ere, i, versus, to turn, wheel around; change; signa conversa inferre, to face about and advance.**

**ob — obvertō, ere, i, versus, to turn towards.**

**per — pervertō, ere, i, versus, to overthrow, corrupt, pervert.**

**re — revertor, i, versus sum, to return.** The act. is old and rare, except in the perf. stem.

**vērūm** [**vērus**], *adv., truly, but.*

**vērus, adj., true.**

**verūtum, i, n., a dart, javelin.**

**vescor, i, —, —, to feed on, eat.**

**Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth.** A fire was continually burning in her temple near the Forum, and her priestesses, the Vestal virgins, were among the most important dignitaries in the state.

**Vestālis, e, adj., pertaining to the goddess Vesta.**

**vester, tra, trum** [**vōs**], *possess. pron., your, yours.*

**vestigium, i, n., the sole; foot; foot-print; spot; instant.**

**vestiō, ire, ivi, itus** [**vestis**], *to cover, clothe.*

**vestis, is, f., garment, clothing.**

**vestītus, ūs** [**vestiō**], *m., clothing, dress.*

**vetō, āre, ul, itus, to forbid, not allow; oppose, prevent.**

**Vettōnēs, um, m., a tribe living on the boundaries of Spain and Portugal.**

**Veturia, ae, f., the mother of Q. Marcius Coriolanus.**

**Veturius, i, m., a Roman gens name.** See **Calvinus**.

**vetus, eris, adj., old, aged; former.**

**vetustās, ātis** [**vetus**], *f., antiquity, length of time.*

**vetustus** [**vetus**], *adj., old, ancient, of long standing.*

**vēxillum** [*dim. of vēlum*], *i, n., standard, flag.* See **cut**, p. 79.

**vēxō, āre, āvi, ātus** [**vehō**], *to annoy.*

**con — convēxō, āre, āvi, ātus, to crowd, press together** (late and rare).

**via, ae, f., a way, road, journey; passage.**

**viātor, ōris** [**via**], *m., a traveler.*

**Vibulānus, i, m., C. Fabius, consul for the third time B.C. 479.**

**vicēsimus** [**viginti**], *num. adj., twentieth.*

**vicīās** [**viginti**], *num. adv., twenty times.*

**vicīnus** [**vicus**], *adj., near, neighboring.*

**vicis, is** [*nom. wanting*], *f., alternation, succession; in vicem, in turn.*

**vicissim** [**vicis**], *adv., in turn.*

**victima, ae, f., a victim, sacrifice.**

**victitō, āre, —, —** [freq. of **vivō**], *to live, subsist.*

**victor, ōris** [**vincō**], *m., a conqueror; as adj., victorious.*

**victōria, ae** [**victor**], *f., victory.*

**victus, see vincō.**

**victus, ūs** [**vī-**], *m., mode of living; food.*

**vicus, i, m., a town, village.**

**videō, ēre, vidi, visus, to see, look at; understand; pass., seem; seem good.**

**prō — prōvideō, ēre, vidi, visus, to foresee, provide.**

**vigil, ilis, m., a sentinel.**

**vigilia, ae** [**vigil**], *f., wakefulness; watch.*

**viginti, indecl. num. adj., twenty (XX.).**

**vigor, ōris** [**vigeō, to thrive**], *m., vigor, activity.*

**villa, ae, f., a country house, farm, villa.**

**vīmen, inis** [vīcō, to weave, bind], n., a twig, osier.

**vīminālis, is** [vīmen], adj., of osiers; as noun, **Vīminalis** (sc. collis), the *Viminal*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**vinciō, ire, vinxi, vinctus**, to bind, tie, fasten.

**dē — dēvinciō, ire, vinxi, vinctus**, to bind, oblige; gain, win.

**re — revinciō, ire, vinxi, vinctus**, to bind together, fasten.

**vincō, ere, vici, victus**, to conquer, prevail, surpass.

**dē — dēvincō, ere, vici, victus**, to overcome.

**vinculum, i** [vinciō], n., a chain, bond.

**vindicō, āre, āvi, ātus** [vis + dīcō], to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.

**vinum, i, n.**, wine.

**violenter** [violēns from violō], adv., violently.

**violō, āre, āvi, ātus** [vīs], to do violence to; invade, ravage.

**vir, viri, m.**, a man; hero; husband.

**vīrēs**, see **vīs**.

**Virginia, ae, f.**, the maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the downfall of the decemvirs B.C. 449.

**virginitās, ātis** [virgō], f., virginity.

**Virginus, i, m.**

(1) *L. (T.)* was consul B.C. 479.

(2) *L.*, the father of Virginia, was made consul B.C. 449.

**virgō, inis, f.**, a maiden, virgin.

**virgulta, ōrum** [virgula, a twig], n., a thickset.

**viridi, e, adj.**, green, fresh, blooming.

**virilis, e** [vir], adj., masculine, male, manly.

**Viromandui, ōrum, m.**, a tribe of the Belgae.

**virtūs, ūtis** [vir], f., manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.

**vis** [pl. **vīrēs**], f., power, violence; attack, outbreak; amount, number.

**Viscellinus, i, m.**, *Sp. Cassius*, appointed the first *magister equitum* by T. Larcus B.C. 501.

**visus, ūs** [videō], m., a sight, appearance.

**vīta, ae** [vivō], f., life, conduct.

**vitium, i, n.**, a fault, vice.

**vitō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to shun, try to escape.

**vitrum, i, n.**, woad (a dye plant).

**vivāx, ācis** [vivō], adj., long lived; lively, vigorous.

**vivō, ere, vixi, —**, to live, dwell; live on.

**vivus** [vivō], adj., living, alive.

**vix, adv.**, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

**vōciferor, āri, ātus sum** [vōx + ferō], to cry out, exclaim.

**vocō, āre, āvi, ātus** [vōx], to call, summon; rouse; name.

**ab — āvocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call away.

**ad — advocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call to or together.

**con — convocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call together, summon.

**ex — ēvocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call out, summon.

**in — invocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to call on, invoke.

**prō — prōvocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to challenge.

**re — revocō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to recall, recover.

**volāns, antis** [volō], adj., flying.

**Völcae, ārum, m.**, a tribe of Gauls in Gallia Transalpina.

1. **volō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to fly.

**ad — advolō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to fly to, hurry on, rush upon.

**prō — prōvolō, āre, āvi**, to dash forth.

**re — revolō, āre, —**, to fly back.

2. **volō, velle, volui, —**, to be willing, wish.

**magis — mālō, mälle, mālui**, to prefer.

**nē** — **nōlō**, **nōlle**, **nōlui** [**nē** + **volō**],

*to be unwilling, not wish, not want.*

**Volsci**, **ŏrum**, *m.*, an ancient tribe living in the south of Latium, finally subdued by the Romans B.C. 338.

**Volsō** (**Vulsō**), **ŏnis**, *L. Manlius*, consul B.C. 256.

**volucer**, **cris**, **cre** [**volō**], *adj.*, winged, flying.

**volūmen**, **inis** [**volvō**, *to roll*], *n.*, a roll, book, volume.

**Volumnia**, **ae**, *f.*, the wife of Coriolanus.

**voluntās**, **ātis** [**volō**], *f.*, will, desire; consent, affection.

**voluptās**, **ātis** [**volō**], *f.*, pleasure, delight.

**Volusēnus**, *I. m.*, *C. Volusenus Quadratus*, a tribune in Caesar's army.

**volvō**, **ere**, **volvī**, **volūtus**, *to roll; revolve.*

**Vorēnus**, *I. m.*, *L.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.

**voveō**, **ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, *to vow; consecrate.*

**dē** — **dēvoveō**, **ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, *to vow, devote.*

**vōx**, **vōcis**, *f.*, a voice, sound; word; language, statements.

**Vulcānus**, *I. m.*, the Latin god of fire and of metal work.

**vulgātus** [**vulgō**, *to publish*], *adj.*, common, notorious.

**vulgō** [**vulgus**], *adv.*, commonly, publicly, usually.

**vulgus**, *I. n.*, the common people, the populace, the common soldiers.

**vulnerō**, **ēre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**vulnus**], *to wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

**vulnus**, **eris**, *n.*, a wound, blow, misfortune.

**vultur**, **uris**, *m.*, a vulture.

**vultus**, **ūs**, *m.*, the countenance, face, look.

## X.

**Xanthippō**, **ēs**, *f.*, the wife of Socrates.

**Xanthippus**, *I. m.*, a Spartan commander by whose aid the Carthaginians defeated Regulus B.C. 255.

**Xerxēs**, *is*, *m.*, the king of Persia, son of Darius; defeated by the Greeks at Salamis B.C. 480.

## Z.

**Zama**, **ae**, *f.*, a city in Numidia, near the borders of Carthage.









**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]



